

---

*The Divine Comedy, Complete  
The Vision of Paradise, Purgatory  
and Hell*

---



**by Dante Alighieri**

Styled by [LimpidSoft](#)

# Contents

## THE VISION OF PAR- ADISE

	<b>1</b>
CANTO I . . . . .	1
CANTO II . . . . .	4
CANTO III . . . . .	8
CANTO IV . . . . .	11
CANTO V . . . . .	15
CANTO VI . . . . .	18
CANTO VII . . . . .	21
CANTO VIII . . . . .	25
CANTO IX . . . . .	29
CANTO X . . . . .	32
CANTO XI . . . . .	35
CANTO XII . . . . .	39
CANTO XIII . . . . .	42
CANTO XIV . . . . .	45
CANTO XV . . . . .	48
CANTO XVI . . . . .	52
CANTO XVII . . . . .	55
CANTO XVIII . . . . .	59
CANTO XIX . . . . .	62
CANTO XX . . . . .	65
CANTO XXI . . . . .	69
CANTO XXII . . . . .	72
CANTO XXIII . . . . .	76
CANTO XXIV . . . . .	79
CANTO XXV . . . . .	83
CANTO XXVI . . . . .	86
CANTO XXVII . . . . .	90
CANTO XXVIII . . . . .	93
CANTO XXIX . . . . .	96
CANTO XXX . . . . .	100
CANTO XXXI . . . . .	103
CANTO XXXII . . . . .	106

CANTO XXXIII . . . . .	110
------------------------	-----

## THE VISION OF PUR- GATORY

	<b>114</b>
CANTO I . . . . .	114
CANTO II . . . . .	117
CANTO III . . . . .	121
CANTO IV . . . . .	124
CANTO V . . . . .	128
CANTO VI . . . . .	131
CANTO VII . . . . .	135
CANTO VIII . . . . .	138
CANTO IX . . . . .	142
CANTO X . . . . .	145
CANTO XI . . . . .	148
CANTO XII . . . . .	152
CANTO XIII . . . . .	155
CANTO XIV . . . . .	159
CANTO XV . . . . .	163
CANTO XVI . . . . .	166
CANTO XVII . . . . .	170
CANTO XVIII . . . . .	173
CANTO XIX . . . . .	177
CANTO XX . . . . .	180
CANTO XXI . . . . .	184
CANTO XXII . . . . .	187
CANTO XXIII . . . . .	191
CANTO XXIV . . . . .	194
CANTO XXV . . . . .	198
CANTO XXVI . . . . .	201
CANTO XXVII . . . . .	205
CANTO XXVIII . . . . .	208
CANTO XXIX . . . . .	212
CANTO XXX . . . . .	216

CANTO XXXI . . . . .	219	CANTO XVI . . . . .	282
CANTO XXXII . . . . .	223	CANTO XVII . . . . .	285
CANTO XXXIII . . . . .	227	CANTO XVIII . . . . .	289
<b>THE VISION OF HELL</b>	<b>231</b>	CANTO XIX . . . . .	292
CANTO I . . . . .	231	CANTO XX . . . . .	296
CANTO II . . . . .	234	CANTO XXI . . . . .	299
CANTO III . . . . .	238	CANTO XXII . . . . .	302
CANTO IV . . . . .	241	CANTO XXIII . . . . .	306
CANTO V . . . . .	245	CANTO XXIV . . . . .	310
CANTO VI . . . . .	248	CANTO XXV . . . . .	314
CANTO VII . . . . .	251	CANTO XXVI . . . . .	317
CANTO VIII . . . . .	255	CANTO XXVII . . . . .	321
CANTO IX . . . . .	258	CANTO XXVIII . . . . .	324
CANTO X . . . . .	261	CANTO XXIX . . . . .	327
CANTO XI . . . . .	265	CANTO XXX . . . . .	331
CANTO XII . . . . .	268	CANTO XXXI . . . . .	335
CANTO XIII . . . . .	271	CANTO XXXII . . . . .	338
CANTO XIV . . . . .	275	CANTO XXXIII . . . . .	342
CANTO XV . . . . .	279	CANTO XXXIV . . . . .	345

The present document was derived from text provided by Project Gutenberg (document 8800) which was made available free of charge. This document is also free of charge.

# THE VISION OF PARADISE

## CANTO I

His glory, by whose might all things are mo'd,  
Pierces the universe, and in one part  
Sheds more resplendence, elsewhere less. In hea'n,  
That largeliest of his light partakes, was I,  
Witness of things, which to relate again  
Surpasseth power of him who comes from thence;  
For that, so near approaching its desire  
Our intellect is to such depth absor'd,  
That memory cannot follow. Nathless all,  
That in my thoughts I of that sacred realm  
Could store, shall now be matter of my song.

Benign Apollo! this last labour aid,  
And make me such a vessel of thy worth,  
As thy own laurel claims of me belo'd.  
Thus far hath one of steep Parnassu' brows  
Suffi'd me; henceforth there is need of both  
For my remaining enterprise Do thou  
Enter into my bosom, and there breathe  
So, as when Marsyas by thy hand was drag'd  
Forth from his limbs unsheat'd. O power divine!  
If thou to me of shine impart so much,  
That of that happy realm the shado'd form  
Tra'd in my thoughts I may set forth to view,  
Thou shalt behold me of thy favou'd tree  
Come to the foot, and crown myself with leaves;  
For to that honour thou, and my high theme  
Will fit me. If but seldom, mighty Sire!  
To grace his triumph gathers thence a wreath  
Caesar or bard (more shame for human wills

Depra'd) joy to the Delphic god must spring  
 From the Pierian foliage, when one breast  
 Is with such thirst inspi'd. From a small spark  
 Great flame hath risen: after me perchance  
 Others with better voice may pray, and gain  
 From the Cirrhaean city answer kind.

Through diver passages, the worl's bright lamp  
 Rises to mortals, but through that which joins  
 Four circles with the threefold cross, in best  
 Course, and in happiest constellation set  
 He comes, and to the worldly wax best gives  
 Its temper and impression. Morning there,  
 Here eve was by almost such passage made;  
 And whiteness had 'erspread that hemisphere,  
 Blackness the other part; when to the left  
 I saw Beatrice tur'd, and on the sun  
 Gazing, as never eagle fi'd his ken.  
 As from the first a second beam is wont  
 To issue, and reflected upwards rise,  
 'en as a pilgrim bent on his return,  
 So of her act, that through the eyesight pas'd  
 Into my fancy, mine was for'd; and straight,  
 Beyond our mortal wont, I fi'd mine eyes  
 Upon the sun. Much is allowed us there,  
 That here exceeds our po'r; thanks to the place  
 Made for the dwelling of the human kind

I suffe'd it not long, and yet so long  
 That I beheld it bic'ring sparks around,  
 As iron that comes boiling from the fire.  
 And suddenly upon the day appea'd  
 A day new-ri'n, as he, who hath the power,  
 Had with another sun bedec'd the sky.

Her eyes fast fi'd on the eternal wheels,  
 Beatrice stood unmo'd; and I with ken  
 Fi'd upon her, from upward gaze remo'd  
 At her aspect, such inwardly became  
 As Glaucus, when he tasted of the herb,  
 That made him peer among the ocean gods;  
 Words may not tell of that transhuman change:  
 And therefore let the example serve, though weak,  
 For those whom grace hath better proof in store

If I were only what thou didst create,  
 Then newly, Love! by whom the hea'n is ru'd,  
 Thou kno'st, who by thy light didst bear me up.  
 Whenas the wheel which thou dost ever guide,  
 Desired Spirit! with its harmony  
 Tempe'd of thee and measu'd, char'd mine ear,  
 Then see'd to me so much of hea'n to blaze  
 With the su's flame, that rain or flood n'er made  
 A lake so broad. The newness of the sound,  
 And that great light, infla'd me with desire,  
 Keener than 'er was felt, to know their cause.

Whence she who saw me, clearly as myself,  
 To calm my troubled mind, before I as'd,  
 Ope'd her lips, and gracious thus began:  
 "With false imagination thou thyself  
 Ma'st dull, so that thou seest not the thing,  
 Which thou hadst seen, had that been shaken off.  
 Thou art not on the earth as thou belie'st;  
 For ligh'ning sca'd from its own proper place  
 N'er ran, as thou hast hither now retur'd."

Although divested of my first-rai'd doubt,  
 By those brief words, accompanied with smiles,  
 Yet in new doubt was I entangled more,  
 And said: "Already satisfied, I rest  
 From admiration deep, but now admire  
 How I above those lighter bodies rise."

Whence, after ut'rance of a piteous sigh,  
 She to'rds me bent her eyes, with such a look,  
 As on her frenzied child a mother casts;  
 Then thus began: "Among themselves all things  
 Have order; and from hence the form, which makes  
 The universe resemble God. In this  
 The higher creatures see the printed steps  
 Of that eternal worth, which is the end  
 Whither the line is drawn. All natures lean,  
 In this their order, diversely, some more,  
 Some less approaching to their primal source.  
 Thus they to different havens are mo'd on  
 Through the vast sea of being, and each one  
 With instinct gi'n, that bears it in its course;

This to the lunar sphere directs the fire,  
 This prompts the hearts of mortal animals,  
 This the brute earth together knits, and binds.  
 Nor only creatures, void of intellect,  
 Are ai'd at by this bow; but even those,  
 That have intelligence and love, are pier'd.  
 That Providence, who so well orders all,  
 With her own light makes ever calm the heaven,  
 In which the substance, that hath greatest speed,  
 Is tur'd: and thither now, as to our seat  
 Predesti'd, we are carried by the force  
 Of that strong cord, that never looses dart,  
 But at fair aim and glad. Yet is it true,  
 That as ofttimes but ill accords the form  
 To the design of art, through sluggishness  
 Of unreplying matter, so this course  
 Is sometimes quitted by the creature, who  
 Hath power, directed thus, to bend elsewhere;  
 As from a cloud the fire is seen to fall,  
 From its original impulse war'd, to earth,  
 By vicious fondness. Thou no more admire  
 Thy soaring, (if I rightly deem,) than lapse  
 Of torrent downwards from a mountai's height.  
 There would in thee for wonder be more cause,  
 If, free of hin'rance, thou hadst fi'd thyself  
 Below, like fire unmoving on the earth."

So said, she tur'd toward the hea'n her face.

## CANTO II

All ye, who in small bark have following sai'd,  
 Eager to listen, on the adven'rous track  
 Of my proud keel, that singing cuts its way,  
 Backward return with speed, and your own shores  
 Revisit, nor put out to open sea,  
 Where losing me, perchance ye may remain  
 Bewilde'd in deep maze. The way I pass  
 N'er yet was run: Minerva breathes the gale,  
 Apollo guides me, and another Nine  
 To my rapt sight the arctic beams reveal.  
 Ye other few, who have outstretc'd the neck.  
 Timely for food of angels, on which here

They live, yet never know satiety,  
 Through the deep brine ye fearless may put out  
 Your vessel, marking, well the furrow broad  
 Before you in the wave, that on both sides  
 Equal returns. Those, glorious, who pas'd 'er  
 To Colchos, wonde'd not as ye will do,  
 When they saw Jason following the plough.

The increate perpetual thirst, that draws  
 Toward the realm of Go's own form, bore us  
 Swift almost as the heaven ye behold.

Beatrice upward ga'd, and I on her,  
 And in such space as on the notch a dart  
 Is pla'd, then loose'd flies, I saw myself  
 Arri'd, where won'rous thing enga'd my sight.  
 Whence she, to whom no work of mine was hid,  
 Turning to me, with aspect glad as fair,  
 Bespake me: "Gratefully direct thy mind  
 To God, through whom to this first star we come."

Me see'd as if a cloud had cove'd us,  
 Translucent, solid, firm, and polis'd bright,  
 Like adamant, which the su's beam had smit  
 Within itself the ever-during pearl  
 Recei'd us, as the wave a ray of light  
 Receives, and rests unbroken. If I then  
 Was of corporeal frame, and it transcend  
 Our weaker thought, how one dimension thus  
 Another could endure, which needs must be  
 If body enter body, how much more  
 Must the desire inflame us to behold  
 That essence, which discovers by what means  
 God and our nature joi'd! There will be seen  
 That which we hold through faith, not shown by proof,  
 But in itself intelligibly plain,  
 'en as the truth that man at first believes.

I answered: "Lady! I with thoughts devout,  
 Such as I best can frame, give thanks to Him,  
 Who hath remo'd me from the mortal world.  
 But tell, I pray thee, whence the gloomy spots  
 Upon this body, which below on earth  
 Give rise to talk of Cain in fabling quaint?"

She somewhat smi'd, then spake: "If mortals err  
 In their opinion, when the key of sense  
 Unlocks not, surely wond'e's weapon keen  
 Ought not to pierce thee; since thou fin'st, the wings  
 Of reason to pursue the sense' flight  
 Are short. But what thy own thought is, declare."

Then I: "What various here above appears,  
 Is cau'd, I deem, by bodies dense or rare."

She then resu'd: "Thou certainly wilt see  
 In falsehood thy belief 'erwhel'd, if well  
 Thou listen to the arguments, which I  
 Shall bring to face it. The eighth sphere displays  
 Numberless lights, the which in kind and size  
 May be remar'd of different aspects;  
 If rare or dense of that were cause alone,  
 One single virtue then would be in all,  
 Alike distributed, or more, or less.  
 Different virtues needs must be the fruits  
 Of formal principles, and these, save one,  
 Will by thy reasoning be destro'd. Beside,  
 If rarity were of that dusk the cause,  
 Which thou inquirest, either in some part  
 That planet must throughout be void, nor fed  
 With its own matter; or, as bodies share  
 Their fat and leanness, in like manner this  
 Must in its volume change the leaves. The first,  
 If it were true, had through the su's eclipse  
 Been manifested, by transparency  
 Of light, as through aught rare beside effu'd.  
 But this is not. Therefore remains to see  
 The other cause: and if the other fall,  
 Erroneous so must prove what see'd to thee.  
 If not from side to side this rarity  
 Pass through, there needs must be a limit, whence  
 Its contrary no further lets it pass.  
 And hence the beam, that from without proceeds,  
 Must be pou'd back, as colour comes, through glass  
 Reflected, which behind it lead conceals.  
 Now wilt thou say, that there of murkier hue  
 Than in the other part the ray is shown,  
 By being thence refracted farther back.

From this perplexity will free thee soon  
 Experience, if thereof thou trial make,  
 The fountain whence your arts derive their stream.  
 Three mirrors shalt thou take, and two remove  
 From thee alike, and more remote the third.  
 Betwixt the former pair, shall meet thine eyes;  
 Then tur'd toward them, cause behind thy back  
 A light to stand, that on the three shall shine,  
 And thus reflected come to thee from all.  
 Though that beheld most distant do not stretch  
 A space so ample, yet in brightness thou  
 Will own it equaling the rest. But now,  
 As under snow the ground, if the warm ray  
 Smites it, remains dismantled of the hue  
 And cold, that cove'd it before, so thee,  
 Dismantled in thy mind, I will inform  
 With light so lively, that the tremulous beam  
 Shall quiver where it falls. Within the heaven,  
 Where peace divine inhabits, circles round  
 A body, in whose virtue dies the being  
 Of all that it contains. The following heaven,  
 That hath so many lights, this being divides,  
 Through different essences, from it distinct,  
 And yet contain'd within it. The other orbs  
 Their separate distinctions variously  
 Dispose, for their own seed and produce apt.  
 Thus do these organs of the world proceed,  
 As thou beholdest now, from step to step,  
 Their influences from above deriving,  
 And thence transmitting downwards. Mark me well,  
 How through this passage to the truth I ford,  
 The truth thou lo'st, that thou henceforth alone,  
 Ma'st know to keep the shallows, safe, untold.

"The virtue and motion of the sacred orbs,  
 As mallet by the workma's hand, must needs  
 By blessed movers be inspi'd. This heaven,  
 Made beauteous by so many luminaries,  
 From the deep spirit, that moves its circling sphere,  
 Its image takes an impress as a seal:  
 And as the soul, that dwells within your dust,  
 Through members different, yet together for'd,  
 In different po'rs resolves itself; 'en so  
 The intellectual efficacy unfolds

Its goodness multiplied throughout the stars;  
 On its own unity revolving still.  
 Different virtue compact different  
 Makes with the precious body it enlivens,  
 With which it knits, as life in you is knit.  
 From its original nature full of joy,  
 The virtue mingled through the body shines,  
 As joy through pupil of the living eye.  
 From hence proceeds, that which from light to light  
 Seems different, and not from dense or rare.  
 This is the formal cause, that generates  
 Proportio'd to its power, the dusk or clear."

## CANTO III

That sun, which erst with love my bosom war'd  
 Had of fair truth unwei'd the sweet aspect,  
 By proof of right, and of the false reproof;  
 And I, to own myself convin'd and free  
 Of doubt, as much as needed, rai'd my head  
 Erect for speech. But soon a sight appea'd,  
 Which, so intent to mark it, held me fi'd,  
 That of confession I no longer thought.

As through translucent and smooth glass, or wave  
 Clear and unmo'd, and flowing not so deep  
 As that its bed is dark, the shape returns  
 So faint of our impictu'd lineaments,  
 That on white forehead set a pearl as strong  
 Comes to the eye: such saw I many a face,  
 All stretc'd to speak, from whence I straight concei'd  
 Delusion opposite to that, which rai'd  
 Between the man and fountain, amorous flame.

Sudden, as I percei'd them, deeming these  
 Reflected semblances to see of whom  
 They were, I tur'd mine eyes, and nothing saw;  
 Then tur'd them back, directed on the light  
 Of my sweet guide, who smiling shot forth beams  
 From her celestial eyes. "Wonder not thou,"  
 She cr'd, "at this my smiling, when I see  
 Thy childish judgment; since not yet on truth  
 It rests the foot, but, as it still is wont,

Makes thee fall back in unsound vacancy.  
 True substances are these, which thou behol'st,  
 Hither through failure of their vow exi'd.  
 But speak thou with them; listen, and believe,  
 That the true light, which fills them with desire,  
 Permits not from its beams their feet to stray."

Straight to the shadow which for converse see'd  
 Most earnest, I addressed me, and began,  
 As one by over-eagerness perple'd:  
 "O spirit, born for joy! who in the rays  
 Of life eternal, of that sweetness kno'st  
 The flavour, which, not tasted, passes far  
 All apprehension, me it well would please,  
 If thou wouldst tell me of thy name, and this  
 Your station here." Whence she, with kindness prompt,  
 And eyes glis'ning with smiles: "Our charity,  
 To any wish by justice introdu'd,  
 Bars not the door, no more than she above,  
 Who would have all her court be like herself.  
 I was a virgin sister in the earth;  
 And if thy mind observe me well, this form,  
 With such addition gra'd of loveliness,  
 Will not conceal me long, but thou wilt know  
 Piccarda, in the tardiest sphere thus pla'd,  
 Here 'mid these other blessed also blest.  
 Our hearts, whose high affections burn alone  
 With pleasure, from the Holy Spirit concei'd,  
 Admitted to his order dwell in joy.  
 And this condition, which appears so low,  
 Is for this cause assig'd us, that our vows  
 Were in some part neglected and made void."

Whence I to her replied: "Something divine  
 Beams in your countenance, won'rous fair,  
 From former knowledge quite transmuting you.  
 Therefore to recollect was I so slow.  
 But what thou sayst hath to my memory  
 Given now such aid, that to retrace your forms  
 Is easier. Yet inform me, ye, who here  
 Are happy, long ye for a higher place  
 More to behold, and more in love to dwell?"

She with those other spirits gently smi'd,

Then answe'd with such gladness, that she see'd  
 With lov's first flame to glow: "Brother! our will  
 Is in composure settled by the power  
 Of charity, who makes us will alone  
 What we possess, and nought beyond desire;  
 If we should wish to be exalted more,  
 Then must our wishes jar with the high will  
 Of him, who sets us here, which in these orbs  
 Thou wilt confess not possible, if here  
 To be in charity must needs befall,  
 And if her nature well thou contemplate.  
 Rather it is inherent in this state  
 Of blessedness, to keep ourselves within  
 The divine will, by which our wills with his  
 Are one. So that as we from step to step  
 Are pla'd throughout this kingdom, pleases all,  
 'en as our King, who in us plants his will;  
 And in his will is our tranquillity;  
 It is the mighty ocean, whither tends  
 Whatever it creates and nature makes."

Then saw I clearly how each spot in hea'n  
 Is Paradise, though with like gracious dew  
 The supreme virtue sho'r not over all.

But as it chances, if one sort of food  
 Hath satiated, and of another still  
 The appetite remains, that this is as'd,  
 And thanks for that retur'd; 'en so did I  
 In word and motion, bent from her to learn  
 What web it was, through which she had not drawn  
 The shuttle to its point. She thus began:  
 "Exalted worth and perfectness of life  
 The Lady higher up enshrine in heaven,  
 By whose pure laws upon your nether earth  
 The robe and veil they wear, to that intent,  
 That 'en till death they may keep watch or sleep  
 With their great bridegroom, who accepts each vow,  
 Which to his gracious pleasure love conforms.  
 from the world, to follow her, when young  
 Esca'd; and, in her vesture mantling me,  
 Made promise of the way her sect enjoins.  
 Thereafter men, for ill than good more apt,  
 Forth snatc'd me from the pleasant cloiste's pale.

God knows how after that my life was fra'd.  
 This other splendid shape, which thou beholdest  
 At my right side, burning with all the light  
 Of this our orb, what of myself I tell  
 May to herself apply. From her, like me  
 A sister, with like violence were torn  
 The saintly folds, that shaded her fair brows.  
 'en when she to the world again was brought  
 In spite of her own will and better wont,  
 Yet not for that the bosom's inward veil  
 Did she renounce. This is the luminary  
 Of mighty Constance, who from that loud blast,  
 Which blew the second over Suabi's realm,  
 That power produ'd, which was the third and last."

She cea'd from further talk, and then began  
 "Ave Mari" singing, and with that song  
 Vanis'd, as heavy substance through deep wave.

Mine eye, that far as it was capable,  
 Pursued her, when in dimness she was lost,  
 Tur'd to the mark where greater want impel'd,  
 And bent on Beatrice all its gaze.  
 But she as ligh'ning bea'd upon my looks:  
 So that the sight sustai'd it not at first.  
 Whence I to question her became less prompt.

## CANTO IV

Between two kinds of food, both equally  
 Remote and tempting, first a man might die  
 Of hunger, ere he one could freely choose.  
 'en so would stand a lamb between the maw  
 Of two fierce wolves, in dread of both alike:  
 'en so between two deer a dog would stand,  
 Wherefore, if I was silent, fault nor praise  
 I to myself impute, by equal doubts  
 Held in suspense, since of necessity  
 It happe'd. Silent was I, yet desire  
 Was painted in my looks; and thus I spake  
 My wish more earnestly than language could.

As Daniel, when the haughty king he freed

From ire, that spur'd him on to deeds unjust  
And violent; so loo'd Beatrice then.

"Well I discern," she thus her words addres'd,  
"How contrary desires each way constrain thee,  
So that thy anxious thought is in itself  
Bound up and stifled, nor breathes freely forth.  
Thou arguest; if the good intent remain;  
What reason that anothe's violence  
Should stint the measure of my fair desert?"

"Cause too thou findest for doubt, in that it seems,  
That spirits to the stars, as Plato dee'd,  
Return. These are the questions which thy will  
Urge equally; and therefore I the first  
Of that will treat which hath the more of gall.  
Of seraphim he who is most ensk'd,  
Moses and Samuel, and either John,  
Choose which thou wilt, nor even Mar's self,  
Have not in any other hea'n their seats,  
Than have those spirits which so late thou sa'st;  
Nor more or fewer years exist; but all  
Make the first circle beauteous, diversely  
Partaking of sweet life, as more or less  
Afflation of eternal bliss pervades them.  
Here were they shown thee, not that fate assigns  
This for their sphere, but for a sign to thee  
Of that celestial furthest from the height.  
Thus needs, that ye may apprehend, we speak:  
Since from things sensible alone ye learn  
That, which digested rightly after turns  
To intellectual. For no other cause  
The scripture, condescending graciously  
To your perception, hands and feet to God  
Attributes, nor so means: and holy church  
Doth represent with human countenance  
Gabriel, and Michael, and him who made  
Tobias whole. Unlike what here thou seest,  
The judgment of Timaeus, who affirms  
Each soul resto'd to its particular star,  
Believing it to have been taken thence,  
When nature gave it to inform her mold:  
Since to appearance his intention is  
'en what his words declare: or else to shun

Derision, haply thus he hath disgui'd  
 His true opinion. If his meaning be,  
 That to the influencing of these orbs revert  
 The honour and the blame in human acts,  
 Perchance he doth not wholly miss the truth.  
 This principle, not understood aright,  
 Erewhile perverted well nigh all the world;  
 So that it fell to fabled names of Jove,  
 And Mercury, and Mars. That other doubt,  
 Which moves thee, is less harmful; for it brings  
 No peril of removing thee from me.

"That, to the eye of man, our justice seems  
 Unjust, is argument for faith, and not  
 For heretic declension. To the end  
 This truth may stand more clearly in your view,  
 I will content thee even to thy wish

"If violence be, when that which suffers, nought  
 Consents to that which forceth, not for this  
 These spirits stood exculpate. For the will,  
 That will not, still survives unquenc'd, and doth  
 As nature doth in fire, th' violence  
 Wrest it a thousand times; for, if it yield  
 Or more or less, so far it follows force.  
 And thus did these, whom they had power to seek  
 The hallo'd place again. In them, had will  
 Been perfect, such as once upon the bars  
 Held Laurence firm, or wrought in Scaevola  
 To his own hand remorseless, to the path,  
 Whence they were drawn, their steps had haste'd back,  
 When liberty retur'd: but in too few  
 Resolve so steadfast dwells. And by these words  
 If duly weig'd, that argument is void,  
 Which oft might have perple'd thee still. But now  
 Another question thwarts thee, which to solve  
 Might try thy patience without better aid.  
 I have, no doubt, instil'd into thy mind,  
 That blessed spirit may not lie; since near  
 The source of primal truth it dwells for aye:  
 And thou migh'st after of Piccarda learn  
 That Constance held affection to the veil;  
 So that she seems to contradict me here.  
 Not seldom, brother, it hath chan'd for men

To do what they had gladly left undone,  
 Yet to shun peril they have done amiss:  
 'en as Alcmaeon, at his fathe's suit  
 Slew his own mother, so made pitiless  
 Not to lose pity. On this point bethink thee,  
 That force and will are blended in such wise  
 As not to make th' offence excusable.  
 Absolute will agrees not to the wrong,  
 That inasmuch as there is fear of woe  
 From non-compliance, it agrees. Of will  
 Thus absolute Piccarda spake, and I  
 Of t' other; so that both have truly said."

Such was the flow of that pure rill, that wel'd  
 From forth the fountain of all truth; and such  
 The rest, that to my won'ring thoughts I found.

"O thou of primal love the prime delight!  
 Goddess!" I straight repl'd, "whose lively words  
 Still shed new heat and vigour through my soul!  
 Affection fails me to requite thy grace  
 With equal sum of gratitude: be his  
 To recompense, who sees and can reward thee.  
 Well I discern, that by that truth alone  
 Enlighte'd, beyond which no truth may roam,  
 Our mind can satisfy her thirst to know:  
 Therein she resteth, 'en as in his lair  
 The wild beast, soon as she hath reac'd that bound,  
 And she hath power to reach it; else desire  
 Were given to no end. And thence doth doubt  
 Spring, like a shoot, around the stock of truth;  
 And it is nature which from height to height  
 On to the summit prompts us. This invites,  
 This doth assure me, lady, re'rently  
 To ask thee of other truth, that yet  
 Is dark to me. I fain would know, if man  
 By other works well done may so supply  
 The failure of his vows, that in your scale  
 They lack not weight." I spake; and on me straight  
 Beatrice loo'd with eyes that shot forth sparks  
 Of love celestial in such copious stream,  
 That, virtue sinking in me overpowe'd,  
 I tur'd, and downward bent confu'd my sight.

## CANTO V

"If beyond earthly wont, the flame of love  
 Illume me, so that I 'ercome thy power  
 Of vision, marvel not: but learn the cause  
 In that perfection of the sight, which soon  
 As apprehending, hasteneth on to reach  
 The good it apprehends. I well discern,  
 How in thine intellect already shines  
 The light eternal, which to view alone  
 N'er fails to kindle love; and if aught else  
 Your love seduces, 't is but that it shows  
 Some ill-mar'd vestige of that primal beam.

"This woul'st thou know, if failure of the vow  
 By other service may be so supplied,  
 As from self-question to assure the soul."

Thus she her words, not heedless of my wish,  
 Began; and thus, as one who breaks not off  
 Discourse, continued in her saintly strain.  
 "Supreme of gifts, which God creating gave  
 Of his free bounty, sign most evident  
 Of goodness, and in his account most pri'd,  
 Was liberty of will, the boon wherewith  
 All intellectual creatures, and them sole  
 He hath endo'd. Hence now thou mayst infer  
 Of what high worth the vow, which so is fra'd  
 That when man offers, God well-plea'd accepts;  
 For in the compact between God and him,  
 This treasure, such as I describe it to thee,  
 He makes the victim, and of his own act.  
 What compensation therefore may he find?  
 If that, whereof thou hast oblation made,  
 By using well thou thin'st to consecrate,  
 Thou woul'st of theft do charitable deed.  
 Thus I resolve thee of the greater point.

"But forasmuch as holy church, herein  
 Dispensing, seems to contradict the truth  
 I have discove'd to thee, yet behooves  
 Thou rest a little longer at the board,  
 Ere the crude aliment, which thou hast taken,  
 Digested fitly to nutrition turn.

Open thy mind to what I now unfold,  
 And give it inward keeping. Knowledge comes  
 Of learning well retain'd, unfruitful else.

“This sacrifice in essence of two things  
 Consisteth; one is that, whereof 't is made,  
 The covenant the other. For the last,  
 It n'er is cancel'd if not kept: and hence  
 I spake erewhile so strictly of its force.  
 For this it was enjoin'd the Israelites,  
 Though leave were gi'n them, as thou kno'st, to change  
 The offering, still to offer. T' other part,  
 The matter and the substance of the vow,  
 May well be such, to that without offence  
 It may for other substance be exchan'd.  
 But at his own discretion none may shift  
 The burden on his shoulders, unrelea'd  
 By either key, the yellow and the white.  
 Nor deem of any change, as less than vain,  
 If the last bond be not within the new  
 Included, as the quatre in the six.  
 No satisfaction therefore can be paid  
 For what so precious in the balance weighs,  
 That all in counterpoise must kick the beam.  
 Take then no vow at random: t'en, with faith  
 Preserve it; yet not bent, as Jephthah once,  
 Blindly to execute a rash resolve,  
 Whom better it had suited to exclaim,  
 'I have done ill,' than to redeem his pledge  
 By doing worse or, not unlike to him  
 In folly, that great leader of the Greeks:  
 Whence, on the alter, Iphigenia mour'd  
 Her virgin beauty, and hath since made mourn  
 Both wise and simple, even all, who hear  
 Of so fell sacrifice. Be ye more staid,  
 O Christians, not, like feather, by each wind  
 Removable: nor think to cleanse ourselves  
 In every water. Either testament,  
 The old and new, is yours: and for your guide  
 The shepherd of the church let this suffice  
 To save you. When by evil lust enti'd,  
 Remember ye be men, not senseless beasts;  
 Nor let the Jew, who dwelleth in your streets,  
 Hold you in moc'ry. Be not, as the lamb,

That, fickle wanton, leaves its mothe's milk,  
To dally with itself in idle play."

Such were the words that Beatrice spake:  
These ended, to that region, where the world  
Is liveliest, full of fond desire she tur'd.

Though mainly prompt new question to propose,  
Her silence and chan'd look did keep me dumb.  
And as the arrow, ere the cord is still,  
Leapeth unto its mark; so on we sped  
Into the second realm. There I beheld  
The dame, so joyous enter, that the orb  
Grew brighter at her smiles; and, if the star  
Were mo'd to gladness, what then was my cheer,  
Whom nature hath made apt for every change!

As in a quiet and clear lake the fish,  
If aught approach them from without, do draw  
Towards it, deeming it their food; so drew  
Full more than thousand splendours towards us,  
And in each one was heard: "Lo! one arri'd  
To multiply our loves!" and as each came  
The shadow, streaming forth effulgence new,  
Witnes'd augmented joy. Here, reader! think,  
If thou didst miss the sequel of my tale,  
To know the rest how sorely thou wouldst crave;  
And thou shalt see what vehement desire  
Posses'd me, as soon as these had met my view,  
To know their state. "O born in happy hour!  
Thou to whom grace vouchsafes, or ere thy close  
Of fleshly warfare, to behold the thrones  
Of that eternal triumph, know to us  
The light communicated, which through heaven  
Expatiates without bound. Therefore, if aught  
Thou of our beams wouldst borrow for thine aid,  
Spare not; and of our radiance take thy fill."

Thus of those piteous spirits one bespake me;  
And Beatrice next: "Say on; and trust  
As unto gods!"—"How in the light supreme  
Thou harbou'st, and from thence the virtue brin'st,  
That, sparkling in thine eyes, denotes thy joy,  
I mark; but, who thou art, am still to seek;

Or wherefore, worthy spirit! for thy lot  
 This sphere assign'd, that oft from mortal ken  
 Is veid by other beams." I said, and tur'd  
 Toward the lustre, that with greeting, kind  
 Erewhile had haid me. Forthwith brighter far  
 Than erst, it wa'd: and, as himself the sun  
 Hides through excess of light, when his warm gaze  
 Hath on the mantle of thick vapours pre'd;  
 Within its proper ray the saintly shape  
 Was, through increase of gladness, thus concea'd;  
 And, shrouded so in splendour answe'd me,  
 'en as the tenour of my song declares.

## CANTO VI

"After that Constantine the eagle tur'd  
 Against the motions of the hea'n, that rol'd  
 Consenting with its course, when he of yore,  
 Lavini's spouse, was leader of the flight,  
 A hundred years twice told and more, his seat  
 At Europ's extreme point, the bird of Jove  
 Held, near the mountains, whence he issued first.  
 There, under shadow of his sacred plumes  
 Swaying the world, till through successive hands  
 To mine he came devol'd. Caesar I was,  
 And am Justinian; desti'd by the will  
 Of that prime love, whose influence I feel,  
 From vain excess to clear t' encumbe'd laws.  
 Or ere that work enga'd me, I did hold  
 Chris's nature merely human, with such faith  
 Contented. But the blessed Agapete,  
 Who was chief shepherd, he with warning voice  
 To the true faith recal'd me. I belie'd  
 His words: and what he taught, now plainly see,  
 As thou in every contradiction seest  
 The true and false oppo'd. Soon as my feet  
 Were to the church reclai'd, to my great task,  
 By inspiration of Go's grace impel'd,  
 I gave me wholly, and consig'd mine arms  
 To Belisarius, with whom heave's right hand  
 Was lin'd in such conjointment, 't was a sign  
 That I should rest. To thy first question thus  
 I shape mine answer, which were ended here,

But that its tendency doth prompt perforce  
 To some addition; that thou well, mayst mark  
 What reason on each side they have to plead,  
 By whom that holiest banner is withstood,  
 Both who pretend its power and who oppose.

“Beginning from that hour, when Pallas died  
 To give it rule, behold the valorous deeds  
 Have made it worthy reverence. Not unknown  
 To thee, how for three hundred years and more  
 It dwelt in Alba, up to those fell lists  
 Where for its sake were met the rival three;  
 Nor aught unknown to thee, which it achie’d  
 Down to the Sabine’ wrong to Lucrec’ woe,  
 With its se’n kings conq’ring the nation round;  
 Nor all it wrought, by Roman worthies home  
 ‘Gainst Brennus and t’ Epirot prince, and hosts  
 Of single chiefs, or states in league combi’d  
 Of social warfare; hence Torquatus stern,  
 And Quintius na’d of his neglected locks,  
 The Decii, and the Fabii hence acqui’d  
 Their fame, which I with duteous zeal embalm.  
 By it the pride of Arab hordes was quel’d,  
 When they led on by Hannibal ‘er pas’d  
 The Alpine rocks, whence glide thy currents, Po!  
 Beneath its guidance, in their prime of days  
 Scipio and Pompey triumph’d; and that hill,  
 Under whose summit thou didst see the light,  
 Rued its stern bearing. After, near the hour,  
 When hea’n was minded that ‘er all the world  
 His own deep calm should brood, to Caesa’s hand  
 Did Rome consign it; and what then it wrought  
 From Var unto the Rhine, saw Iser’s flood,  
 Saw Loire and Seine, and every vale, that fills  
 The torrent Rhone. What after that it wrought,  
 When from Ravenna it came forth, and lea’d  
 The Rubicon, was of so bold a flight,  
 That tongue nor pen may follow it. To’rds Spain  
 It whee’d its bands, then to’rd Dyrrachium smote,  
 And on Pharsalia with so fierce a plunge,  
 ‘en the warm Nile was conscious to the pang;  
 Its native shores Antandros, and the streams  
 Of Simois revisited, and there  
 Where Hector lies; then ill for Ptolemy

His pennons shook again; lightning thence fell  
 On Juba; and the next upon your west,  
 At sound of the Pompeian trump, retur'd.

“What following and in its next beare’s gripe  
 It wrought, is now by Cassius and Brutus  
 Bar’d off in hell, and by Perugi’s sons  
 And Moden’s was mour’d. Hence weepeth still  
 Sad Cleopatra, who, pursued by it,  
 Took from the adder black and sudden death.  
 With him it ran ’en to the Red Sea coast;  
 With him compo’d the world to such a peace,  
 That of his temple Janus bar’d the door.

“But all the mighty standard yet had wrought,  
 And was appointed to perform thereafter,  
 Throughout the mortal kingdom which it swa’d,  
 Falls in appearance dwindled and obscu’d,  
 If one with steady eye and perfect thought  
 On the third Caesar look; for to his hands,  
 The living Justice, in whose breath I move,  
 Committed glory, ’en into his hands,  
 To execute the vengeance of its wrath.

“Hear now and wonder at what next I tell.  
 After with Titus it was sent to wreak  
 Vengeance for vengeance of the ancient sin,  
 And, when the Lombard tooth, with fangs impure,  
 Did gore the bosom of the holy church,  
 Under its wings victorious, Charlemagne  
 Sped to her rescue. Judge then for thyself  
 Of those, whom I erewhile accu’d to thee,  
 What they are, and how grievous their offending,  
 Who are the cause of all your ills. The one  
 Against the universal ensign rears  
 The yellow lilies, and with partial aim  
 That to himself the other arrogates:  
 So that ’t is hard to see which more offends.  
 Be yours, ye Ghibellines, to veil your arts  
 Beneath another standard: ill is this  
 Follo’d of him, who severs it and justice:  
 And let not with his Guelphs the new-crow’d Charles  
 Assail it, but those talons hold in dread,  
 Which from a lion of more lofty port

Have rent the easing. Many a time ere now  
 The sons have for the sir's transgression wai'd;  
 Nor let him trust the fond belief, that hea'n  
 Will truck its armour for his liliated shield.

"This little star is furnis'd with good spirits,  
 Whose mortal lives were busied to that end,  
 That honour and renown might wait on them:  
 And, when desires thus err in their intention,  
 True love must needs ascend with slacker beam.  
 But it is part of our delight, to measure  
 Our wages with the merit; and admire  
 The close proportion. Hence doth hea'nly justice  
 Temper so evenly affection in us,  
 It n'er can warp to any wrongfulness.  
 Of diverse voices is sweet music made:  
 So in our life the different degrees  
 Render sweet harmony among these wheels.

"Within the pearl, that now encloseth us,  
 Shines Rome's light, whose goodly deed and fair  
 Met ill acceptance. But the Provençals,  
 That were his foes, have little cause for mirth.  
 Ill shapes that man his course, who makes his wrong  
 Of othe's worth. Four daughters were there born  
 To Raymond Berenger, and every one  
 Became a queen; and this for him did Romeo,  
 Though of mean state and from a foreign land.  
 Yet envious tongues incited him to ask  
 A reckoning of that just one, who retur'd  
 Twelve fold to him for ten. Aged and poor  
 He parted thence: and if the world did know  
 The heart he had, begging his life by morsels,  
 'T would deem the praise, it yields him, scantly dealt."

## CANTO VII

"Hosanna Sanctus Deus Sabaoth  
 Superillustrans claritate tua  
 Felices ignes horum malahoth!"  
 Thus chanting saw I turn that substance bright  
 With fourfold lustre to its orb again,  
 Revolving; and the rest unto their dance

With it mo'd also; and like swiftest sparks,  
In sudden distance from my sight were vei'd.

Me doubt posses'd, and "Speak," it whispe'd me,  
"Speak, speak unto thy lady, that she quench  
Thy thirst with drops of sweetness." Yet blank awe,  
Which lords it'er me, even at the sound  
Of Beatric's name, did bow me down  
As one in slumber held. Not long that mood  
Beatrice suffe'd: she, with such a smile,  
As might have made one blest amid the flames,  
Beaming upon me, thus her words began:  
"Thou in thy thought art pon'ring (as I deem),  
And what I deem is truth how just revenge  
Could be with justice punis'd: from which doubt  
I soon will free thee; so thou mark my words;  
For they of weighty matter shall possess thee.

"That man, who was unborn, himself condem'd,  
And, in himself, all, who since him have li'd,  
His offspring: whence, below, the human kind  
Lay sick in grievous error many an age;  
Until it plea'd the Word of God to come  
Amongst them down, to his own person joining  
The nature, from its Maker far estran'd,  
By the mere act of his eternal love.  
Contemplate here the wonder I unfold.  
The nature with its Maker thus conjoin'd,  
Created first was blameless, pure and good;  
But through itself alone was driven forth  
From Paradise, because it had esche'd  
The way of truth and life, to evil tur'd.  
N'er then was penalty so just as that  
Inflicted by the cross, if thou regard  
The nature in assumption doo'd: n'er wrong  
So great, in reference to him, who took  
Such nature on him, and endu'd the doom.  
God therefore and the Jews one sentence pleased:  
So different effects flo'd from one act,  
And hea'n was ope'd, though the earth did quake.  
Count it not hard henceforth, when thou dost hear  
That a just vengeance was by righteous court  
Justly reven'd. But yet I see thy mind  
By thought on thought arising sore perple'd,

And with how vehement desire it asks  
 Solution of the maze. What I have heard,  
 Is plain, thou sayst: but wherefore God this way  
 For our redemption chose, eludes my search.

“Brother! no eye of man not perfected,  
 Nor fully ripe’d in the flame of love,  
 May fathom this decree. It is a mark,  
 In sooth, much ai’d at, and but little ken’d:  
 And I will therefore show thee why such way  
 Was worthiest. The celestial love, that spume  
 All envying in its bounty, in itself  
 With such effulgence blazeth, as sends forth  
 All beauteous things eternal. What distils  
 Immediate thence, no end of being knows,  
 Bearing its seal immutably impres’d.  
 Whatever thence immediate falls, is free,  
 Free wholly, uncontrollable by power  
 Of each thing new: by such conformity  
 More grateful to its author, whose bright beams,  
 Though all partake their shining, yet in those  
 Are liveliest, which resemble him the most.  
 These tokens of pre-eminence on man  
 Largely besto’d, if any of them fail,  
 He needs must forfeit his nobility,  
 No longer stainless. Sin alone is that,  
 Which doth disfranchise him, and make unlike  
 To the chief good; for that its light in him  
 Is darke’d. And to dignity thus lost  
 Is no return; unless, where guilt makes void,  
 He for ill pleasure pay with equal pain.  
 Your nature, which entirely in its seed  
 Trangres’d, from these distinctions fell, no less  
 Than from its state in Paradise; nor means  
 Found of recovery (search all methods out  
 As strickly as thou may) save one of these,  
 The only fords were left through which to wade,  
 Either that God had of his courtesy  
 Relea’d him merely, or else man himself  
 For his own folly by himself ato’d.

“Fix now thine eye, intently as thou canst,  
 On t’ everlasting counsel, and explore,  
 Instructed by my words, the dread abyss.

“Man in himself had ever lac’d the means  
 Of satisfaction, for he could not stoop  
 Obeying, in humility so low,  
 As high he, disobeying, thought to soar:  
 And for this reason he had vainly tried  
 Out of his own sufficiency to pay  
 The rigid satisfaction. Then behooved  
 That God should by his own ways lead him back  
 Unto the life, from whence he fell, resto’d:  
 By both his ways, I mean, or one alone.  
 But since the deed is ever pri’d the more,  
 The more the doe’s good intent appears,  
 Goodness celestial, whose broad signature  
 Is on the universe, of all its ways  
 To raise ye up, was fain to leave out none,  
 Nor aught so vast or so magnificent,  
 Either for him who gave or who recei’d  
 Between the last night and the primal day,  
 Was or can be. For God more bounty sho’d.  
 Giving himself to make man capable  
 Of his return to life, than had the terms  
 Been mere and unconditional release.  
 And for his justice, every method else  
 Were all too scant, had not the Son of God  
 Humbled himself to put on mortal flesh.

“Now, to fulfil each wish of thine, remains  
 I somewhat further to thy view unfold.  
 That thou mayst see as clearly as myself.

“I see, thou sayst, the air, the fire I see,  
 The earth and water, and all things of them  
 Compounded, to corruption turn, and soon  
 Dissolve. Yet these were also things create,  
 Because, if what were told me, had been true  
 They from corruption had been therefore free.

“The angels, O my brother! and this clime  
 Wherein thou art, impassible and pure,  
 I call created, as indeed they are  
 In their whole being. But the elements,  
 Which thou hast na’d, and what of them is made,  
 Are by created virtu’ infor’d: create

Their substance, and create th' informing virtue  
 In these bright stars, that round them circling move  
 The soul of every brute and of each plant,  
 The ray and motion of the sacred lights,  
 With complex potency attract and turn.  
 But this our life th' eternal good inspires  
 Immediate, and enamours of itself;  
 So that our wishes rest for ever here.

“And hence thou mayst by inference conclude  
 Our resurrection certain, if thy mind  
 Consider how the human flesh was fra'd,  
 When both our parents at the first were made.”

### CANTO VIII

The world was in its day of peril dark  
 Wont to believe the dotage of fond love  
 From the fair Cyprian deity, who rolls  
 In her third epicycle, shed on men  
 By stream of potent radiance: therefore they  
 Of elder time, in their old error blind,  
 Not her alone with sacrifice ado'd  
 And invocation, but like honours paid  
 To Cupid and Dione, dee'd of them  
 Her mother, and her son, him whom they feig'd  
 To sit in Did's bosom: and from her,  
 Whom I have sung preluding, borro'd they  
 The appellation of that star, which views,  
 Now obvious and now averse, the sun.

I was not ware that I was wafted up  
 Into its orb; but the new loveliness  
 That gra'd my lady, gave me ample proof  
 That we had entered there. And as in flame  
 A sparkle is distinct, or voice in voice  
 Discer'd, when one its even tenour keeps,  
 The other comes and goes; so in that light  
 I other luminaries saw, that cour'd  
 In circling motion, rapid more or less,  
 As their eternal phases each impels.

Never was blast from vapour charged with cold,

Whether invisible to eye or no,  
 Descended with such speed, it had not see'd  
 To linger in dull tardiness, compa'd  
 To those celestial lights, that to'rds us came,  
 Leaving the circuit of their joyous ring,  
 Conducted by the lofty seraphim.  
 And after them, who in the van appea'd,  
 Such an hosanna sounded, as hath left  
 Desire, n'er since extinct in me, to hear  
 Rene'd the strain. Then parting from the rest  
 One near us drew, and sole began: "We all  
 Are ready at thy pleasure, well dispo'd  
 To do thee gentle service. We are they,  
 To whom thou in the world erewhile didst Sing  
 'O ye! whose intellectual ministry  
 Moves the third heaven!' and in one orb we roll,  
 One motion, one impulse, with those who rule  
 Princedom in heaven; yet are of love so full,  
 That to please thee 't will be as sweet to rest."

After mine eyes had with meek reverence  
 Sought the celestial guide, and were by her  
 Assu'd, they tur'd again unto the light  
 Who had so largely promi'd, and with voice  
 That bare the lively pressure of my zeal,  
 "Tell who ye are," I cried. Forthwith it grew  
 In size and splendour, through augmented joy;  
 And thus it answe'd: "A short date below  
 The world posses'd me. Had the time been more,  
 Much evil, that will come, had never chan'd.  
 My gladness hides thee from me, which doth shine  
 Around, and shroud me, as an animal  
 In its own silk unswat'd. Thou lo'dst me well,  
 And ha'st good cause; for had my sojourning  
 Been longer on the earth, the love I bare thee  
 Had put forth more than blossoms. The left bank,  
 That Rhone, when he hath mi'd with Sorga, laves.

"In me its lord expected, and that horn  
 Of fair Ausonia, with its boroughs old,  
 Bari, and Croton, and Gaeta pi'd,  
 From where the Trento disembogues his waves,  
 With Verde mingled, to the salt sea-flood.  
 Already on my temples bea'd the crown,

Which gave me so' reigny over the land  
 By Danube was'd, whenas he strays beyond  
 The limits of his German shores. The realm,  
 Where, on the gulf by stormy Eurus las'd,  
 Betwixt Pelorus and Pachynian heights,  
 The beautiful Trinacria lies in gloom  
 (Not through Typhaeus, but the va'ry cloud  
 Bituminous upstea'd), *that* too did look  
 To have its scepter wielded by a race  
 Of monarchs, sprung through me from Charles and Rodolph;  
 had not ill lording which doth spirit up  
 The people ever, in Palermo rai'd  
 The shout of 'death,' re-ech'd loud and long.  
 Had but my brothe's foresight ken'd as much,  
 He had been warier that the greedy want  
 Of Catalonia might not work his bale.  
 And truly need there is, that he forecast,  
 Or other for him, lest more freight be laid  
 On his already over-laden bark.  
 Nature in him, from bounty fal'n to thrift,  
 Would ask the guard of braver arms, than such  
 As only care to have their coffers fil'd."

"My liege, it doth enhance the joy thy words  
 Infuse into me, mighty as it is,  
 To think my gladness manifest to thee,  
 As to myself, who own it, when thou lookst  
 Into the source and limit of all good,  
 There, where thou markest that which thou dost speak,  
 Thence pri'd of me the more. Glad thou hast made me.  
 Now make intelligent, clearing the doubt  
 Thy speech hath raised in me; for much I muse,  
 How bitter can spring up, when sweet is sown."

I thus inquiring; he forthwith replied:  
 "If I have power to show one truth, soon that  
 Shall face thee, which thy questioning declares  
 Behind thee now concea'd. The Good, that guides  
 And blessed makes this realm, which thou dost mount,  
 Ordains its providence to be the virtue  
 In these great bodies: nor t' all perfect Mind  
 Upholds their nature merely, but in them  
 Their energy to save: for nought, that lies  
 Within the range of that unerring bow,

But is as level with the desti'd aim,  
 As ever mark to arro's point oppo'd.  
 Were it not thus, these heavens, thou dost visit,  
 Would their effect so work, it would not be  
 Art, but destruction; and this may not chance,  
 If t' intellectual powers, that move these stars,  
 Fail not, or who, first faulty made them fail.  
 Wilt thou this truth more clearly eviden'd?"

To whom I thus: "It is enough: no fear,  
 I see, lest nature in her part should tire."

He straight rejoic'd: "Say, were it worse for man,  
 If he li'd not in fellowship on earth?"

"Yea," answer'd I; "nor here a reason needs."

"And may that be, if different estates  
 Grow not of different duties in your life?  
 Consult your teacher, and he tells you 'no.'"

Thus did he come, deducing to this point,  
 And then concluded: "For this cause behooves,  
 The roots, from whence your operations come,  
 Must differ. Therefore one is Solon born;  
 Another, Xerxes; and Melchisidec  
 A third; and he a fourth, whose airy voyage  
 Cost him his son. In her circuitous course,  
 Nature, that is the seal to mortal wax,  
 Doth well her art, but no distinctions owns  
 'Twixt one or other household. Hence befalls  
 That Esau is so wide of Jacob: hence  
 Quirinus of so base a father springs,  
 He dates from Mars his lineage. Were it not  
 That providence celestial overru'd,  
 Nature, in generation, must the path  
 Tra'd by the generator, still pursue  
 Unswervingly. Thus place I in thy sight  
 That, which was late behind thee. But, in sign  
 Of more affection for thee, 't is my will  
 Thou wear this corollary. Nature ever  
 Finding discordant fortune, like all seed  
 Out of its proper climate, thrives but ill.  
 And were the world below content to mark

And work on the foundation nature lays,  
 It would not lack supply of excellence.  
 But ye perversely to religion strain  
 Him, who was born to gird on him the sword,  
 And of the fluent phrasemen make your king;  
 Therefore your steps have wandè'd from the paths."

## CANTO IX

After solution of my doubt, thy Charles,  
 O fair Clemenza, of the treachery spake  
 That must befall his seed: but, "Tell it not,"  
 Said he, "and let the desti'd years come round."  
 Nor may I tell thee more, save that the meed  
 Of sorrow well-deser'd shall quit your wrongs.

And now the visage of that saintly light  
 Was to the sun, that fills it, tur'd again,  
 As to the good, whose plenitude of bliss  
 Sufficeth all. O ye misguided souls!  
 Infatuate, who from such a good estrange  
 Your hearts, and bend your gaze on vanity,  
 Alas for you!—And lo! toward me, next,  
 Another of those splendent forms approach'd,  
 That, by its outward brigh'ning, testified  
 The will it had to pleasure me. The eyes  
 Of Beatrice, resting, as before,  
 Firmly upon me, manifested forth  
 Approval of my wish. "And O," I cried,  
 "Blest spirit! quickly be my will perfor'd;  
 And prove thou to me, that my inmost thoughts  
 I can reflect on thee." Thereat the light,  
 That yet was new to me, from the recess,  
 Where it before was singing, thus began,  
 As one who joys in kindness: "In that part  
 Of the depra'd Italian land, which lies  
 Between Rialto, and the fountain-springs  
 Of Brenta and of Piava, there doth rise,  
 But to no lofty eminence, a hill,  
 From whence erewhile a firebrand did descend,  
 That sorely sheet the region. From one root  
 I and it sprang; my name on earth Cunizza:  
 And here I glitter, for that by its light

This star 'ercame me. Yet I naught repine,  
 Nor grudge myself the cause of this my lot,  
 Which haply vulgar hearts can scarce conceive.

"This jewel, that is next me in our heaven,  
 Lustrous and costly, great renown hath left,  
 And not to perish, ere these hundred years  
 Five times absolve their round. Consider thou,  
 If to excel be worthy ma's endeavour,  
 When such life may attend the first. Yet they  
 Care not for this, the crowd that now are girt  
 By Adice and Tagliamento, still  
 Impenitent, th' scour'd. The hour is near,  
 When for their stubbornness at Padu's marsh  
 The water shall be chan'd, that laves Vicena  
 And where Cagnano meets with Sile, one  
 Lords it, and bears his head aloft, for whom  
 The web is now a-warping. Feltro too  
 Shall sorrow for its godless shepher's fault,  
 Of so deep stain, that never, for the like,  
 Was Malt's bar unclo'd. Too large should be  
 The skillet, that would hold Ferrar's blood,  
 And wearied he, who ounce by ounce would weight it,  
 The which this priest, in show of party-zeal,  
 Courteous will give; nor will the gift ill suit  
 The countr's custom. We descry above,  
 Mirrors, ye call them thrones, from which to us  
 Reflected shine the judgments of our God:  
 Whence these our sayings we avouch for good."

She ended, and appea'd on other thoughts  
 Intent, re-en'ring on the wheel she late  
 Had left. That other joyance meanwhile wa'd  
 A thing to marvel at, in splendour glowing,  
 Like choicest ruby stricken by the sun,  
 For, in that upper clime, effulgence comes  
 Of gladness, as here laughter: and below,  
 As the mind saddens, murkier grows the shade.

"God seeth all: and in him is thy sight,"  
 Said I, "blest Spirit! Therefore will of his  
 Cannot to thee be dark. Why then delays  
 Thy voice to satisfy my wish untold,  
 That voice which joins the inexpressive song,

Pastime of hea'n, the which those ardours sing,  
 That cowl them with six shadowing wings outspread?  
 I would not wait thy asking, wert thou known  
 To me, as thoroughly I to thee am known."

He forthwith ans'ring, thus his words began:  
 "The valle' of waters, widest next to that  
 Which doth the earth engarland, shapes its course,  
 Between discordant shores, against the sun  
 Inward so far, it makes meridian there,  
 Where was before t' horizon. Of that vale  
 Dwelt I upon the shore, 'twixt Ebr's stream  
 And Macr's, that divides with passage brief  
 Genoan bounds from Tuscan. East and west  
 Are nearly one to Begga and my land,  
 Whose haven erst was with its own blood warm.  
 Who knew my name were wont to call me Folco:  
 And I did bear impression of this hea'n,  
 That now bears mine: for not with fiercer flame  
 Glo'd Belu' daughter, injuring alike  
 Sichaeus and Creusa, than did I,  
 Long as it suited the unripe'd down  
 That fled'd my cheek: nor she of Rhodope,  
 That was beguiled of Demophon;  
 Nor Jov's son, when the charms of Iole  
 Were shri'd within his heart. And yet there hides  
 No sorrowful repentance here, but mirth,  
 Not for the fault (that doth not come to mind),  
 But for the virtue, whose 'erruling sway  
 And providence have wrought thus quaintly. Here  
 The skill is loo'd into, that fashioneth  
 With such effectual working, and the good  
 Discer'd, accruing to this upper world  
 From that below. But fully to content  
 Thy wishes, all that in this sphere have birth,  
 Demands my further parle. Inquire thou wouldst,  
 Who of this light is denizen, that here  
 Beside me sparkles, as the sun-beam doth  
 On the clear wave. Know then, the soul of Rahab  
 Is in that gladsome harbour, to our tribe  
 United, and the foremost rank assig'd.  
 He to that hea'n, at which the shadow ends  
 Of your sublunar world, was taken up,  
 First, in Chris's triumph, of all souls redee'd:

For well behoo'd, that, in some part of hea'n,  
 She should remain a trophy, to declare  
 The mighty contest won with either palm;  
 For that she favou'd first the high exploit  
 Of Joshua on the holy land, whereof  
 The Pope reckes little now. Thy city, plant  
 Of him, that on his Maker tur'd the back,  
 And of whose envying so much woe hath sprung,  
 Engenders and expands the cursed flower,  
 That hath made wander both the sheep and lambs,  
 Turning the shepherd to a wolf. For this,  
 The gospel and great teachers laid aside,  
 The decretals, as their stuff margins show,  
 Are the sole study. Pope and Cardinals,  
 Intent on these, n'er journey but in thought  
 To Nazareth, where Gabriel o'd his wings.  
 Yet it may chance, ere long, the Vatican,  
 And other most selected parts of Rome,  
 That were the grave of Pete's soldiery,  
 Shall be delive'd from the adul'rous bond."

## CANTO X

Looking into his first-born with the love,  
 Which breathes from both eternal, the first Might  
 Ineffable, whence eye or mind  
 Can roam, hath in such order all dispo'd,  
 As none may see and fail to enjoy. Raise, then,  
 O reader! to the lofty wheels, with me,  
 Thy ken directed to the point, whereat  
 One motion strikes on t' other. There begin  
 Thy wonder of the mighty Architect,  
 Who loves his work so inwardly, his eye  
 Doth ever watch it. See, how thence oblique  
 Brancheth the circle, where the planets roll  
 To pour their wished influence on the world;  
 Whose path not bending thus, in hea'n above  
 Much virtue would be lost, and here on earth,  
 All power well nigh extinct: or, from direct  
 Were its departure distant more or less,  
 't' universal order, great defect  
 Must, both in hea'n and here beneath, ensue.

Now rest thee, reader! on thy bench, and muse  
 Anticipative of the feast to come;  
 So shall delight make thee not feel thy toil.  
 Lo! I have set before thee, for thyself  
 Feed now: the matter I indite, henceforth  
 Demands entire my thought. Joi'd with the part,  
 Which late we told of, the great minister  
 Of nature, that upon the world imprints  
 The virtue of the heaven, and doles out  
 Time for us with his beam, went circling on  
 Along the spires, where each hour sooner comes;  
 And I was with him, weetless of ascent,  
 As one, who till arri'd, weets not his coming.

For Beatrice, she who passeth on  
 So suddenly from good to better, time  
 Counts not the act, oh then how great must needs  
 Have been her brightness! What she was 't' sun  
 (Where I had ente'd), not through change of hue,  
 But light transparent—did I summon up  
 Genius, art, practice—I might not so speak,  
 It should be 'er imagi'd: yet belie'd  
 It may be, and the sight be justly cra'd.  
 And if our fantasy fail of such height,  
 What marvel, since no eye above the sun  
 Hath ever trave'd? Such are they dwell here,  
 Fourth family of the Omnipotent Sire,  
 Who of his spirit and of his offspring shows;  
 And holds them still enraptu'd with the view.  
 And thus to me Beatrice: "Thank, oh thank,  
 The Sun of angels, him, who by his grace  
 To this perceptible hath lifted thee."

Never was heart in such devotion bound,  
 And with complacency so absolute  
 Dispo'd to render up itself to God,  
 As mine was at those words: and so entire  
 The love for Him, that held me, it eclips'd  
 Beatrice in oblivion. Naught displea'd  
 Was she, but smi'd thereat so joyously,  
 That of her laughing eyes the radiance brake  
 And scatte'd my collected mind abroad.

Then saw I a bright band, in liveliness

Surpassing, who themselves did make the crown,  
And us their centre: yet more sweet in voice,  
Than in their visage beaming. Cinctu'd thus,  
Sometime Laton's daughter we behold,  
When the impregnate air retains the thread,  
That weaves her zone. In the celestial court,  
Whence I return, are many jewels found,  
So dear and beautiful, they cannot brook  
Transporting from that realm: and of these lights  
Such was the song. Who doth not prune his wing  
To soar up thither, let him look from thence  
For tidings from the dumb. When, singing thus,  
Those burning suns that circled round us thrice,  
As nearest stars around the fixed pole,  
Then see'd they like to ladies, from the dance  
Not ceasing, but suspense, in silent pause,  
Lis'ning, till they have caught the strain anew:  
Suspended so they stood: and, from within,  
Thus heard I one, who spake: "Since with its beam  
The grace, whence true love lighteth first his flame,  
That after doth increase by loving, shines  
So multiplied in thee, it leads thee up  
Along this ladder, down whose hallo'd steps  
None'er descend, and mount them not again,  
Who from his phial should refuse thee wine  
To slake thy thirst, no less constrained were,  
Than water flowing not unto the sea.  
Thou fain wouldst hear, what plants are these, that bloom  
In the bright garland, which, admiring, girds  
This fair dame round, who strengthens thee for hea'n.  
I then was of the lambs, that Dominic  
Leads, for his saintly flock, along the way,  
Where well they thrive, not sworn with vanity.  
He, nearest on my right hand, brother was,  
And master to me: Albert of Cologne  
Is this: and of Aquinum, Thomas I.  
If thou of all the rest wouldst be assu'd,  
Let thine eye, waiting on the words I speak,  
In circuit journey round the blessed wreath.  
That next resplendence issues from the smile  
Of Gratian, who to either forum lent  
Such help, as favour wins in Paradise.  
The other, nearest, who adorns our quire,  
Was Peter, he that with the widow gave

To holy church his treasure. The fifth light,  
 Goodliest of all, is by such love inspired,  
 That all your world craves tidings of its doom:  
 Within, there is the lofty light, endo'd  
 With sapience so profound, if truth be truth,  
 That with a ken of such wide amplitude  
 No second hath arisen. Next behold  
 That tape's radiance, to whose view was shown,  
 Clearliest, the nature and the ministry  
 Angelical, while yet in flesh it dwelt.  
 In the other little light serenely smiles  
 That pleader for the Christian temples, he  
 Who did provide Augustin of his lore.  
 Now, if thy min's eye pass from light to light,  
 Upon my praises following, of the eighth  
 Thy thirst is next. The saintly soul, that shows  
 The worl's deceitfulness, to all who hear him,  
 Is, with the sight of all the good, that is,  
 Blest there. The limbs, whence it was driven, lie  
 Down in Cieldauro, and from martyrdom  
 And exile came it here. Lo! further on,  
 Where flames the arduous Spirit of Isidore,  
 Of Bede, and Richard, more than man, erewhile,  
 In deep discernment. Lastly this, from whom  
 Thy look on me reverteth, was the beam  
 Of one, whose spirit, on high musings bent,  
 Rebu'd the lin'ring tardiness of death.  
 It is the eternal light of Sigebert,  
 Who 'sca'd not envy, when of truth he argued,  
 Reading in the straw-litte'd street." Forthwith,  
 As clock, that calleth up the spouse of God  
 To win her bridegroom's love at mati's hour,  
 Each part of other fitly drawn and ur'd,  
 Sends out a tinkling sound, of note so sweet,  
 Affection springs in well-disposed breast;  
 Thus saw I move the glorious wheel, thus heard  
 Voice ans'ring voice, so musical and soft,  
 It can be known but where day endless shines.

## CANTO XI

O fond anxiety of mortal men!  
 How vain and inconclusive arguments

Are those, which make thee beat thy wings below  
 For statues one, and one for aphorisms  
 Was hunting; this the priesthood follo'd, that  
 By force or sophistry aspi'd to rule;  
 To rob another, and another sought  
 By civil business wealth; one moiling lay  
 Tangled in net of sensual delight,  
 And one to witless indolence resig'd;  
 What time from all these empty things esca'd,  
 With Beatrice, I thus gloriously  
 Was rai'd aloft, and made the guest of hea'n.

They of the circle to that point, each one.  
 Where erst it was, had tur'd; and steady glo'd,  
 As candle in his socket. Then within  
 The lustre, that erewhile bespake me, smiling  
 With merer gladness, heard I thus begin:

"'en as his beam illumes me, so I look  
 Into the eternal light, and clearly mark  
 Thy thoughts, from whence they rise. Thou art in doubt,  
 And wouldst, that I should bolt my words afresh  
 In such plain open phrase, as may be smooth  
 To thy perception, where I told thee late  
 That 'well they thrive;' and that 'no second such  
 Hath risen,' which no small distinction needs.

"The providence, that governeth the world,  
 In depth of counsel by created ken  
 Unfathomable, to the end that she,  
 Who with loud cries was 'spou'd in precious blood,  
 Might keep her footing towards her well-belo'd,  
 Safe in herself and constant unto him,  
 Hath two ordai'd, who should on either hand  
 In chief escort her: one seraphic all  
 In fervency; for wisdom upon earth,  
 The other splendour of cherubic light.  
 I but of one will tell: he tells of both,  
 Who one commendeth which of them s'er  
 Be taken: for their deeds were to one end.

"Between Tupino, and the wave, that falls  
 From blest Ubald's chosen hill, there hangs  
 Rich slope of mountain high, whence heat and cold

Are wafted through Perugi's eastern gate:  
 And Norcera with Gualdo, in its rear  
 Mourn for their heavy yoke. Upon that side,  
 Where it doth break its steepness most, arose  
 A sun upon the world, as duly this  
 From Ganges doth: therefore let none, who speak  
 Of that place, say Ascesi; for its name  
 Were lamely so delive'd; but the East,  
 To call things rightly, be it henceforth sty'd.  
 He was not yet much distant from his rising,  
 When his good influence 'gan to bless the earth.  
 A dame to whom none openeth pleasur's gate  
 More than to death, was, 'gainst his fathe's will,  
 His stripling choice: and he did make her his,  
 Before the Spiritual court, by nuptial bonds,  
 And in his fathe's sight: from day to day,  
 Then lo'd her more devoutly. She, berea'd  
 Of her first husband, slighted and obscure,  
 Thousand and hundred years and more, remai'd  
 Without a single suitor, till he came.  
 Nor aught avai'd, that, with Amyclas, she  
 Was found unmo'd at rumour of his voice,  
 Who shook the world: nor aught her constant boldness  
 Whereby with Christ she mounted on the cross,  
 When Mary sta'd beneath. But not to deal  
 Thus closely with thee longer, take at large  
 The rover' titles—Poverty and Francis.  
 Their concord and glad looks, wonder and love,  
 And sweet regard gave birth to holy thoughts,  
 So much, that venerable Bernard first  
 Did bare his feet, and, in pursuit of peace  
 So heavenly, ran, yet dee'd his footing slow.  
 O hidden riches! O prolific good!  
 Egidius bares him next, and next Sylvester,  
 And follow both the bridegroom; so the bride  
 Can please them. Thenceforth goes he on his way,  
 The father and the master, with his spouse,  
 And with that family, whom now the cord  
 Girt humbly: nor did abjectness of heart  
 Weigh down his eyelids, for that he was son  
 Of Pietro Bernardone, and by men  
 In won'rous sort despi'd. But royally  
 His hard intention he to Innocent  
 Set forth, and from him first recei'd the seal

On his religion. Then, when numerous floc'd  
 The tribe of lowly ones, that tra'd HIS steps,  
 Whose marvellous life deservedly were sung  
 In heights empyreal, through Honoriu' hand  
 A second crown, to deck their Guardia's virtues,  
 Was by the eternal Spirit inwreat'd: and when  
 He had, through thirst of martyrdom, stood up  
 In the proud Solda's presence, and there preac'd  
 Christ and his followers; but found the race  
 Unripe'd for conversion: back once more  
 He hasted (not to intermit his toil),  
 And rea'd Ausonian lands. On the hard rock,  
 'Twixt Arno and the Tyber, he from Christ  
 Took the last Signet, which his limbs two years  
 Did carry. Then the season come, that he,  
 Who to such good had desti'd him, was plea'd  
 ' advance him to the meed, which he had ear'd  
 By his self-humbling, to his brotherhood,  
 As their just heritage, he gave in charge  
 His dearest lady, and enjoi'd their love  
 And faith to her: and, from her bosom, wil'd  
 His goodly spirit should move forth, returning  
 To its appointed kingdom, nor would have  
 His body laid upon another bier.

"Think now of one, who were a fit colleague,  
 To keep the bark of Peter in deep sea  
 Hel'd to right point; and such our Patriarch was.  
 Therefore who follow him, as he enjoins,  
 Thou mayst be certain, take good lading in.  
 But hunger of new viands tempts his flock,  
 So that they needs into strange pastures wide  
 Must spread them: and the more remote from him  
 The stragglers wander, so much mole they come  
 Home to the sheep-fold, destitute of milk.  
 There are of them, in truth, who fear their harm,  
 And to the shepherd cleave; but these so few,  
 A little stuff may furnish out their cloaks.

"Now, if my words be clear, if thou have t'en  
 Good heed, if that, which I have told, recall  
 To mind, thy wish may be in part fulfil'd:  
 For thou wilt see the point from whence they split,  
 Nor miss of the reproof, which that implies,

‘That well they thrive not sworn with vanity.’”

## CANTO XII

Soon as its final word the blessed flame  
 Had rai'd for utterance, straight the holy mill  
 Began to wheel, nor yet had once revol'd,  
 Or ere another, circling, compas'd it,  
 Motion to motion, song to song, conjoining,  
 Song, that as much our muses doth excel,  
 Our Sirens with their tuneful pipes, as ray  
 Of primal splendour doth its faint reflex.

As when, if Juno bid her handmaid forth,  
 Two arches parallel, and tric'd alike,  
 Span the thin cloud, the outer taking birth  
 From that within (in manner of that voice  
 Whom love did melt away, as sun the mist),  
 And they who gaze, presageful call to mind  
 The compact, made with Noah, of the world  
 No more to be 'erflo'd; about us thus  
 Of sempiternal roses, bending, wreat'd  
 Those garlands twain, and to the innermost  
 'en thus t' external answered. When the footing,  
 And other great festivity, of song,  
 And radiance, light with light accordant, each  
 Jocund and blythe, had at their pleasure stil'd  
 ('en as the eyes by quick volition mo'd,  
 Are shut and rai'd together), from the heart  
 Of one amongst the new lights mo'd a voice,  
 That made me seem like needle to the star,  
 In turning to its whereabouts, and thus  
 Began: “The love, that makes me beautiful,  
 Prompts me to tell of t' other guide, for whom  
 Such good of mine is spoken. Where one is,  
 The other worthily should also be;  
 That as their warfare was alike, alike  
 Should be their glory. Slow, and full of doubt,  
 And with thin ranks, after its banner mo'd  
 The army of Christ (which it so clearly cost  
 To reappoint), when its imperial Head,  
 Who reigneth ever, for the drooping host  
 Did make provision, thorough grace alone,

And not through its deserving. As thou hear'st,  
Two champions to the succour of his spouse  
He sent, who by their deeds and words might join  
Again his scatte'd people. In that clime,  
Where springs the pleasant west-wind to unfold  
The fresh leaves, with which Europe sees herself  
New-garmented; nor from those billows far,  
Beyond whose chiding, after weary course,  
The sun doth sometimes hide him, safe abides  
The happy Callaroga, under guard  
Of the great shield, wherein the lion lies  
Subjected and supreme. And there was born  
The loving million of the Christian faith,  
The hollo'd wrestler, gentle to his own,  
And to his enemies terrible. So replete  
His soul with lively virtue, that when first  
Created, even in the mothe's womb,  
It prophesied. When, at the sacred font,  
The spousals were complete 'twixt faith and him,  
Where pledge of mutual safety was exchan'd,  
The dame, who was his surety, in her sleep  
Beheld the wondrous fruit, that was from him  
And from his heirs to issue. And that such  
He might be construed, as indeed he was,  
She was inspi'd to name him of his owner,  
Whose he was wholly, and so cal'd him Dominic.  
And I speak of him, as the labourer,  
Whom Christ in his own garden chose to be  
His help-mate. Messenger he see'd, and friend  
Fast-knit to Christ; and the first love he sho'd,  
Was after the first counsel that Christ gave.  
Many a time his nurse, at entering found  
That he had ri'n in silence, and was prostrate,  
As who should say, "My errand was for this."  
O happy father! Felix rightly na'd!  
O favou'd mother! rightly na'd Joanna!  
If that do mean, as men interpret it.  
Not for the worl's sake, for which now they pore  
Upon Ostiense and Tadde's page,  
But for the real manna, soon he grew  
Mighty in learning, and did set himself  
To go about the vineyard, that soon turns  
To wan and withe'd, if not tended well:  
And from the see (whose bounty to the just

And needy is gone by, not through its fault,  
 But his who fills it basely, he besought,  
 No dispensation for commuted wrong,  
 Nor the first vacant fortune, nor the tenth),  
 That to Go's paupers rightly appertain,  
 But, 'gainst an erring and degenerate world,  
 Licence to fight, in favour of that seed,  
 From which the twice twelve cions gird thee round.  
 Then, with sage doctrine and good will to help,  
 Forth on his great apostleship he fa'd,  
 Like torrent bursting from a lofty vein;  
 And, dashing 'gainst the stocks of heresy,  
 Smote fiercest, where resistance was most stout.  
 Thence many rivulets have since been tur'd,  
 Over the garden Catholic to lead  
 Their living waters, and have fed its plants.

"If such one wheel of that two-yoked car,  
 Wherein the holy church defended her,  
 And rode triumphant through the civil broil.  
 Thou canst not doubt its fello's excellence,  
 Which Thomas, ere my coming, hath decla'd  
 So courteously unto thee. But the track,  
 Which its smooth fellies made, is now deserted:  
 That mouldy mother is where late were lees.  
 His family, that wont to trace his path,  
 Turn backward, and invert their steps; erelong  
 To rue the gathering in of their ill crop,  
 When the rejected tares in vain shall ask  
 Admittance to the barn. I question not  
 But he, who searc'd our volume, leaf by leaf,  
 Might still find page with this inscription o't,  
 'I am as I was wont.' Yet such were not  
 From Acquasparta nor Casale, whence  
 Of those, who come to meddle with the text,  
 One stretches and another cramps its rule.  
 Bonaventur's life in me behold,  
 From Bagnororegio, one, who in discharge  
 Of my great offices still laid aside  
 All sinister aim. Illuminato here,  
 And Agostino join me: two they were,  
 Among the first of those barefooted meek ones,  
 Who sought Go's friendship in the cord: with them  
 Hugues of Saint Victor, Pietro Mangiadore,

And he of Spain in his twelve volumes shining,  
 Nathan the prophet, Metropolitan  
 Chrysostom, and Anselmo, and, who deig'd  
 To put his hand to the first art, Donatus.  
 Raban is here: and at my side there shines  
 Calabri's abbot, Joachim, endo'd  
 With soul prophetic. The bright courtesy  
 Of friar Thomas, and his goodly lore,  
 Have mo'd me to the blazon of a peer  
 So worthy, and with me have mo'd this throng."

### CANTO XIII

Let him, who would conceive what now I saw,  
 Imagine (and retain the image firm,  
 As mountain rock, the whilst he hears me speak),  
 Of stars fifteen, from midst the ethereal host  
 Selected, that, with lively ray serene,  
 'ercome the massiest air: thereto imagine  
 The wain, that, in the bosom of our sky,  
 Spins ever on its axle night and day,  
 With the bright summit of that horn which swells  
 Due from the pole, round which the first wheel rolls,  
 ' have ran'd themselves in fashion of two signs  
 In hea'n, such as Ariadne made,  
 When deat's chill seized her; and that one of them  
 Did compass in the othe's beam; and both  
 In such sort whirl around, that each should tend  
 With opposite motion and, conceiving thus,  
 Of that true constellation, and the dance  
 Twofold, that circled me, he shall attain  
 As 't were the shadow; for things there as much  
 Surpass our usage, as the swiftest hea'n  
 Is swifter than the Chiana. There was sung  
 No Bacchus, and no Io Paeon, but  
 Three Persons in the Godhead, and in one  
 Substance that nature and the human joi'd.

The song fulfil'd its measure; and to us  
 Those saintly lights attended, happier made  
 At each new minis'ring. Then silence brake,  
 Amid t' accordant sons of Deity,  
 That luminary, in which the wondrous life

Of the meek man of God was told to me;  
 And thus it spake: "One ear ' t ' harvest thres'd,  
 And its grain safely sto'd, sweet charity  
 Invites me with the other to like toil.

"Thou kno'st, that in the bosom, whence the rib  
 Was t'en to fashion that fair cheek, whose taste  
 All the world pays for, and in that, which pier'd  
 By the keen lance, both after and before  
 Such satisfaction offe'd, as outweighs  
 Each evil in the scale, what'er of light  
 To human nature is allo'd, must all  
 Have by his virtue been infu'd, who for'd  
 Both one and other: and thou thence admi'st  
 In that I told thee, of beatitudes  
 A second, there is none, to his encl'o'd  
 In the fifth radiance. Open now thine eyes  
 To what I answer thee; and thou shalt see  
 Thy deeming and my saying meet in truth,  
 As centre in the round. That which dies not,  
 And that which can die, are but each the beam  
 Of that idea, which our Sovereign Sire  
 Engendereth loving; for that lively light,  
 Which passeth from his brightness; not disjoi'd  
 From him, nor from his love triune with them,  
 Doth, through his bounty, congregate itself,  
 Mirro'd, as ' t were in new existences,  
 Itself unalterable and ever one.

"Descending hence unto the lowest powers,  
 Its energy so sinks, at last it makes  
 But brief contingencies: for so I name  
 Things generated, which the hea'nly orbs  
 Moving, with seed or without seed, produce.  
 Their wax, and that which molds it, differ much:  
 And thence with lustre, more or less, it shows  
 T' ideal stamp impress: so that one tree  
 According to his kind, hath better fruit,  
 And worse: and, at your birth, ye, mortal men,  
 Are in your talents various. Were the wax  
 Molded with nice exactness, and the hea'n  
 In its disposing influence supreme,  
 The lustre of the seal should be complete:  
 But nature renders it imperfect ever,

Resembling thus the artist in her work,  
 Whose faltering hand is faithless to his skill.  
 How'er, if love itself dispose, and mark  
 The primal virtue, kindling with bright view,  
 There all perfection is vouchsafed; and such  
 The clay was made, accomplis'd with each gift,  
 That life can teem with; such the burden fil'd  
 The virgi's bosom: so that I commend  
 Thy judgment, that the human nature n'er  
 Was or can be, such as in them it was.

"Did I advance no further than this point,  
 'How then had he no peer?' thou migh'st reply.  
 But, that what now appears not, may appear  
 Right plainly, ponder, who he was, and what  
 (When he was bidden 'As'), the motive swa'd  
 To his requesting. I have spoken thus,  
 That thou mayst see, he was a king, who as'd  
 For wisdom, to the end he might be king  
 Sufficient: not the number to search out  
 Of the celestial movers; or to know,  
 If necessary with contingent 'er  
 Have made necessity; or whether that  
 Be granted, that first motion is; or if  
 Of the mid circle can, by art, be made  
 Triangle with each corner, blunt or sharp.

"Whence, noting that, which I have said, and this,  
 Thou kingly prudence and that ken mayst learn,  
 At which the dart of my intention aims.  
 And, marking clearly, that I told thee, 'Risen,'  
 Thou shalt discern it only hath respect  
 To kings, of whom are many, and the good  
 Are rare. With this distinction take my words;  
 And they may well consist with that which thou  
 Of the first human father dost believe,  
 And of our well-beloved. And let this  
 Henceforth be led unto thy feet, to make  
 Thee slow in motion, as a weary man,  
 Both to the 'ye' and to the 'na' thou seest not.  
 For he among the fools is down full low,  
 Whose affirmation, or denial, is  
 Without distinction, in each case alike  
 Since it befalls, that in most instances

Current opinion leads to false: and then  
Affection bends the judgment to her ply.

“Much more than vainly doth he loose from shore,  
Since he returns not such as he set forth,  
Who fishes for the truth and wanteth skill.  
And open proofs of this unto the world  
Have been afforded in Parmenides,  
Melissus, Bryso, and the crowd beside,  
Who journé’d on, and knew not whither: so did  
Sabellius, Arius, and the other fools,  
Who, like to scymitars, reflected back  
The scripture-image, by distortion mar’d.

“Let not the people be too swift to judge,  
As one who reckons on the blades in field,  
Or ere the crop be ripe. For I have seen  
The thorn frown rudely all the winter long  
And after bear the rose upon its top;  
And bark, that all the way across the sea  
Ran straight and speedy, perish at the last,  
'en in the have's mouth seeing one steal,  
Another brine, his offering to the priest,  
Let not Dame Birtha and Sir Martin thence  
Into hea"s counsels deem that they can pry:  
For one of these may rise, the other fall.”

## CANTO XIV

From centre to the circle, and so back  
From circle to the centre, water moves  
In the round chalice, even as the blow  
Impels it, inwardly, or from without.  
Such was the image glan'd into my mind,  
As the great spirit of Aquinum cea'd;  
And Beatrice after him her words  
Resu'd alternate: “Need there is (th' yet  
He tells it to you not in words, nor 'en  
In thought) that he should fathom to its depth  
Another mystery. Tell him, if the light,  
Wherewith your substance blooms, shall stay with you  
Eternally, as now: and, if it doth,  
How, when ye shall regain your visible forms,

The sight may without harm endure the change,  
 That also tell." As those, who in a ring  
 Tread the light measure, in their fitful mirth  
 Raise loud the voice, and spring with gladder bound;  
 Thus, at the hearing of that pious suit,  
 The saintly circles in their tourneying  
 And won'rous note attested new delight.

Whoso laments, that we must doff this garb  
 Of frail mortality, thenceforth to live  
 Immortally above, he hath not seen  
 The sweet refreshing, of that hea'nly shower.

Him, who lives ever, and for ever reigns  
 In mystic union of the Three in One,  
 Unbounded, bounding all, each spirit thrice  
 Sang, with such melody, as but to hear  
 For highest merit were an ample meed.  
 And from the lesser orb the goodliest light,  
 With gentle voice and mild, such as perhaps  
 The ange's once to Mary, thus replied:  
 "Long as the joy of Paradise shall last,  
 Our love shall shine around that raiment, bright,  
 As fervent; fervent, as in vision blest;  
 And that as far in blessedness exceeding,  
 As it hath grave beyond its virtue great.  
 Our shape, regarmented with glorious weeds  
 Of saintly flesh, must, being thus entire,  
 Show yet more gracious. Therefore shall increase,  
 What'er of light, gratuitous, imparts  
 The Supreme Good; light, ministering aid,  
 The better disclose his glory: whence  
 The vision needs increasing, much increase  
 The fervour, which it kindles; and that too  
 The ray, that comes from it. But as the greed  
 Which gives out flame, yet it its whiteness shines  
 More lively than that, and so preserves  
 Its proper semblance; thus this circling sphere  
 Of splendour, shall to view less radiant seem,  
 Than shall our fleshly robe, which yonder earth  
 Now covers. Nor will such excess of light  
 'erpower us, in corporeal organs made  
 Firm, and susceptible of all delight."

So ready and so cordial an "Amen,"  
 Followed from either choir, as plainly spoke  
 Desire of their dead bodies; yet perchance  
 Not for themselves, but for their kindred dear,  
 Mothers and sires, and those whom best they lo'd,  
 Ere they were made imperishable flame.

And lo! forthwith there rose up round about  
 A lustre over that already there,  
 Of equal clearness, like the brightening up  
 Of the horizon. As at an evening hour  
 Of twilight, new appearances through hea'n  
 Peer with faint glimmer, doubtfully descried;  
 So there new substances, methought began  
 To rise in view; and round the other twain  
 Enwheeling, sweep their ampler circuit wide.

O gentle glitter of eternal beam!  
 With what a such whiteness did it flow,  
 'erpowering vision in me! But so fair,  
 So passing lovely, Beatrice sho'd,  
 Mind cannot follow it, nor words express  
 Her infinite sweetness. Thence mine eyes regai'd  
 Power to look up, and I beheld myself,  
 Sole with my lady, to more lofty bliss  
 Translated: for the star, with warmer smile  
 Impurpled, well denoted our ascent.

With all the heart, and with that tongue which speaks  
 The same in all, an holocaust I made  
 To God, befitting the new grace vouchsa'd.  
 And from my bosom had not yet upstea'd  
 The fuming of that incense, when I knew  
 The rite accepted. With such mighty sheen  
 And mantling crimson, in two listed rays  
 The splendours shot before me, that I cried,  
 "God of Sabaoth! that does prank them thus!"

As leads the galaxy from pole to pole,  
 Distinguis'd into greater lights and less,  
 Its pathway, which the wisest fail to spell;  
 So thickly studded, in the depth of Mars,  
 Those rays descri'd the venerable sign,  
 That quadrants in the round conjoining frame.

Here memory mocks the toil of genius. Christ  
 Bea'd on that cross; and pattern fails me now.  
 But whoso takes his cross, and follows Christ  
 Will pardon me for that I leave untold,  
 When in the flecke'd dawning he shall spy  
 The glitterance of Christ. From horn to horn,  
 And 'tween the summit and the base did move  
 Lights, scintillating, as they met and pas'd.  
 Thus oft are seen, with ever-changeeful glance,  
 Straight or athwart, now rapid and now slow,  
 The atomies of bodies, long or short,  
 To move along the sunbeam, whose slant line  
 Checkers the shadow, interpo'd by art  
 Against the noontide heat. And as the chime  
 Of minstrel music, dulcimer, and help  
 With many strings, a pleasant dining makes  
 To him, who heareth not distinct the note;  
 So from the lights, which there appea'd to me,  
 Gathe'd along the cross a melody,  
 That, indistinctly heard, with ravishment  
 Posses'd me. Yet I mar'd it was a hymn  
 Of lofty praises; for there came to me  
 "Arise and conquer," as to one who hears  
 And comprehends not. Me such ecstasy  
 'ercame, that never till that hour was thing  
 That held me in so sweet imprisonment.

Perhaps my saying over bold appears,  
 Accounting less the pleasure of those eyes,  
 Whereon to look fulfillleth all desire.  
 But he, who is aware those living seals  
 Of every beauty work with quicker force,  
 The higher they are ri'n; and that there  
 I had not tur'd me to them; he may well  
 Excuse me that, whereof in my excuse  
 I do accuse me, and may own my truth;  
 That holy pleasure here not yet revea'd,  
 Which grows in transport as we mount aloof.

## CANTO XV

True love, that ever shows itself as clear  
 In kindness, as loose appetite in wrong,

Silenced that lyre harmonious, and stil'd  
 The sacred chords, that are by hea's right hand  
 Unwound and tigh'te'd, flow to righteous prayers  
 Should they not hearken, who, to give me will  
 For praying, in accordance thus were mute?  
 He hath in sooth good cause for endless grief,  
 Who, for the love of thing that lasteth not,  
 Despoils himself forever of that love.

As oft along the still and pure serene,  
 At nightfall, glides a sudden trail of fire,  
 Attracting with involuntary heed  
 The eye to follow it, erewhile at rest,  
 And seems some star that shifted place in hea'n,  
 Only that, whence it kindles, none is lost,  
 And it is soon extinct; thus from the horn,  
 That on the dexter of the cross extends,  
 Down to its foot, one luminary ran  
 From mid the cluster shone there; yet no gem  
 Drop'd from its foil; and through the beamy list  
 Like flame in alabaster, glo'd its course.

So forward stretc'd him (if of credence aught  
 Our greater muse may claim) the pious ghost  
 Of old Anchises, in th' Elysian bower,  
 When he percei'd his son. "O thou, my blood!  
 O most exceeding grace divine! to whom,  
 As now to thee, hath twice the hea'nly gate  
 Been 'er uncl'o'd?" so spake the light; whence I  
 Tur'd me toward him; then unto my dame  
 My sight directed, and on either side  
 Amazement waited me; for in her eyes  
 Was lighted such a smile, I thought that mine  
 Had di'd unto the bottom of my grace  
 And of my bliss in Paradise. Forthwith  
 To hearing and to sight grateful alike,  
 The spirit to his proem added things  
 I understood not, so profound he spake;  
 Yet not of choice but through necessity  
 Mysterious; for his high conception sca'd  
 Beyond the mark of mortals. When the flight  
 Of holy transport had so spent its rage,  
 That nearer to the level of our thought  
 The speech descended, the first sounds I heard

Were, "Best he thou, Triunal Deity!  
 That hast such favour in my seed vouchsa'd!"  
 Then follo'd: "No unpleasant thirst, th' long,  
 Which took me reading in the sacred book,  
 Whose leaves or white or dusky never change,  
 Thou hast alla'd, my son, within this light,  
 From whence my voice thou hea'st; more thanks to her.  
 Who for such lofty mounting has with plumes  
 Begirt thee. Thou dost deem thy thoughts to me  
 From him transmitted, who is first of all,  
 'en as all numbers ray from unity;  
 And therefore dost not ask me who I am,  
 Or why to thee more joyous I appear,  
 Than any other in this gladsome throng.  
 The truth is as thou dee'st; for in this hue  
 Both less and greater in that mirror look,  
 In which thy thoughts, or ere thou thin'st, are shown.  
 But, that the love, which keeps me wakeful ever,  
 Urging with sacred thirst of sweet desire,  
 May be contended fully, let thy voice,  
 Fearless, and frank and jocund, utter forth  
 Thy will distinctly, utter forth the wish,  
 Whereto my ready answer stands decreed."

I tur'd me to Beatrice; and she heard  
 Ere I had spoken, smiling, an assent,  
 That to my will gave wings; and I began  
 "To each among your tribe, what time ye ken'd  
 The nature, in whom naught unequal dwells,  
 Wisdom and love were in one measure dealt;  
 For that they are so equal in the sun,  
 From whence ye drew your radiance and your heat,  
 As makes all likeness scant. But will and means,  
 In mortals, for the cause ye well discern,  
 With unlike wings are fledge. A mortal I  
 Experience inequality like this,  
 And therefore give no thanks, but in the heart,  
 For thy paternal greeting. This how'er  
 I pray thee, living topaz! that ingem'st  
 This precious jewel, let me hear thy name."

"I am thy root, O leaf! whom to expect  
 Even, hath plea'd me:" thus the prompt reply  
 Prefacing, next it added; "he, of whom

Thy kindred appellation comes, and who,  
 These hundred years and more, on its first ledge  
 Hath circuited the mountain, was my son  
 And thy great grandsire. Well befits, his long  
 Endurance should be shorte'd by thy deeds.

“Florence, within her ancient limit-mark,  
 Which calls her still to matin prayers and noon,  
 Was chaste and sober, and abode in peace.  
 She had no armlets and no head-tires then,  
 No purpled dames, no zone, that caught the eye  
 More than the person did. Time was not yet,  
 When at his daughte’s birth the sire grew pale.  
 For fear the age and dowry should exceed  
 On each side just proportion. House was none  
 Void of its family; nor yet had come  
 Hardanapalus, to exhibit feats  
 Of chamber prowess. Montemalo yet  
 ’er our suburban turret rose; as much  
 To be surpass in fall, as in its rising.  
 I saw Bellincione Berti walk abroad  
 In leathern girdle and a clasp of bone;  
 And, with no artful colouring on her cheeks,  
 His lady leave the glass. The sons I saw  
 Of Nerli and of Vecchio well content  
 With unro’d jerkin; and their good dames handling  
 The spindle and the flax; O happy they!  
 Each sure of burial in her native land,  
 And none left desolate a-bed for France!  
 One wa’d to tend the cradle, hushing it  
 With sounds that lul’d the paren’s infancy:  
 Another, with her maidens, drawing off  
 The tresses from the distaff, lectu’d them  
 Old tales of Troy and Fesole and Rome.  
 A Salterello and Cianghella we  
 Had held as strange a marvel, as ye would  
 A Cincinnatus or Cornelia now.

“In such compo’d and seemly fellowship,  
 Such faithful and such fair equality,  
 In so sweet household, Mary at my birth  
 Besto’d me, cal’d on with loud cries; and there  
 In your old baptistery, I was made  
 Christian at once and Cacciaguida; as were

My brethren, Eliseo and Moronto.

“From Valdipado came to me my spouse,  
 And hence thy surname grew. I follo’d then  
 The Emperor Conrad; and his knighthood he  
 Did gird on me; in such good part he took  
 My valiant service. After him I went  
 To testify against that evil law,  
 Whose people, by the shepher’s fault, possess  
 Your right, usurping. There, by that foul crew  
 Was I relea’d from the deceitful world,  
 Whose base affection many a spirit soils,  
 And from the martyrdom came to this peace.”

## CANTO XVI

O slight respect of ma’s nobility!  
 I never shall account it marvelous,  
 That our infirm affection here below  
 Thou mo’st to boasting, when I could not choose,  
 ’en in that region of unwar’d desire,  
 In hea’n itself, but make my vaunt in thee!  
 Yet cloak thou art soon shorte’d, for that time,  
 Unless thou be eked out from day to day,  
 Goes round thee with his shears. Resuming then  
 With greeting such, as Rome, was first to bear,  
 But since hath disaccusto’d I began;  
 And Beatrice, that a little space  
 Was seve’d, smi’d reminding me of her,  
 Whose cough embolde’d (as the story holds)  
 To first offence the doubting Guenever.

“You are my sire,” said I, “you give me heart  
 Freely to speak my thought: above myself  
 You raise me. Through so many streams with joy  
 My soul is fil’d, that gladness wells from it;  
 So that it bears the mighty tide, and bursts not  
 Say then, my honou’d stem! what ancestors  
 Where those you sprang from, and what years were mar’d  
 In your first childhood? Tell me of the fold,  
 That hath Saint John for guardian, what was then  
 Its state, and who in it were highest seated?”

As embers, at the breathing of the wind,  
Their flame enliven, so that light I saw  
Shine at my blandishments; and, as it grew  
More fair to look on, so with voice more sweet,  
Yet not in this our modern phrase, forthwith  
It answe'd: "From the day, when it was said  
'Hail Virgin!' to the throes, by which my mother,  
Who now is sainted, lighte'd her of me  
Whom she was heavy with, this fire had come,  
Five hundred fifty times and thrice, its beams  
To reillumine underneath the foot  
Of its own lion. They, of whom I sprang,  
And I, had there our birth-place, where the last  
Partition of our city first is reac'd  
By him, that runs her annual game. Thus much  
Suffice of my forefathers: who they were,  
And whence they hither came, more honourable  
It is to pass in silence than to tell.  
All those, who in that time were there from Mars  
Until the Baptist, fit to carry arms,  
Were but the fifth of them this day alive.  
But then the citize's blood, that now is mi'd  
From Campi and Certaldo and Fighine,  
Ran purely through the last mechani's veins.  
O how much better were it, that these people  
Were neighbours to you, and that at Galluzzo  
And at Trespiano, ye should have your boun'ry,  
Than to have them within, and bear the stench  
Of Aguglion's hind, and Sign's, him,  
That hath his eye already keen for bar'ring!  
Had not the people, which of all the world  
Degenerates most, been stepdame unto Caesar,  
But, as a mother, gracious to her son;  
Such one, as hath become a Florentine,  
And trades and traffics, had been tur'd adrift  
To Simifonte, where his grandsire pl'd  
The begga's craft. The Conti were posses'd  
Of Montemurlo still: the Cerchi still  
Were in Acon's parish; nor had haply  
From Valdigrieve past the Buondelmonte.  
The cit's malady hath ever source  
In the confusion of its persons, as  
The bod's, in variety of food:  
And the blind bull falls with a steeper plunge,

Than the blind lamb; and oftentimes one sword  
 Doth more and better execution,  
 Than five. Mark Luni, Urbisaglia mark,  
 How they are gone, and after them how go  
 Chiusi and Sinigaglia; and 't will seem  
 No longer new or strange to thee to hear,  
 That families fail, when cities have their end.  
 All things, that appertain ' ye, like yourselves,  
 Are mortal: but mortality in some  
 Ye mark not, they endure so long, and you  
 Pass by so suddenly. And as the moon  
 Doth, by the rolling of her hea'nly sphere,  
 Hide and reveal the strand unceasingly;  
 So fortune deals with Florence. Hence admire not  
 At what of them I tell thee, whose renown  
 Time covers, the first Florentines. I saw  
 The Ughi, Catilini and Filippi,  
 The Alberichi, Greci and Ormanni,  
 Now in their wane, illustrious citizens:  
 And great as ancient, of Sannella him,  
 With him of Arca saw, and Soldanieri  
 And Ardinghi, and Bostichi. At the poop,  
 That now is laden with new felony,  
 So cum'rous it may speedily sink the bark,  
 The Ravignani sat, of whom is sprung  
 The County Guido, and whoso hath since  
 His title from the fa'd Bellincione t'en.  
 Fair governance was yet an art well pri'd  
 By him of Pressa: Galigaio sho'd  
 The gilded hilt and pommel, in his house.  
 The column, clot'd with verrey, still was seen  
 Unshaken: the Sacchetti still were great,  
 Giouchi, Sifanti, Galli and Barucci,  
 With them who blush to hear the bushel na'd.  
 Of the Calfucci still the branchy trunk  
 Was in its strength: and to the curule chairs  
 Sizii and Arigucci yet were drawn.  
 How mighty them I saw, whom since their pride  
 Hath undone! and in all her goodly deeds  
 Florence was by the bullets of bright gold  
 'erflouris'd. Such the sires of those, who now,  
 As surely as your church is vacant, flock  
 Into her consistory, and at leisure  
 There stall them and grow fat. The 'erweening brood,

That plays the dragon after him that flees,  
 But unto such, as turn and show the tooth,  
 Ay or the purse, is gentle as a lamb,  
 Was on its rise, but yet so slight estee'd,  
 That Ubertino of Donati grud'd  
 His father-in-law should yoke him to its tribe.  
 Already Caponsacco had descended  
 Into the mart from Fesole: and Giuda  
 And Infangato were good citizens.  
 A thing incredible I tell, th' true:  
 The gateway, named from those of Pera, led  
 Into the narrow circuit of your walls.  
 Each one, who bears the sightly quarterings  
 Of the great Baron (he whose name and worth  
 The festival of Thomas still revives)  
 His knighthood and his privilege retai'd;  
 Albeit one, who borders them With gold,  
 This day is mingled with the common herd.  
 In Borgo yet the Gualterotti dwelt,  
 And Importuni: well for its repose  
 Had it still lac'd of newer neighbourhood.  
 The house, from whence your tears have had their spring,  
 Through the just anger that hath murde'd ye  
 And put a period to your gladsome days,  
 Was honou'd, it, and those consorted with it.  
 O Buondelmonte! what ill counseling  
 Prevai'd on thee to break the plighted bond  
 Many, who now are weeping, would rejoice,  
 Had God to Ema gi'n thee, the first time  
 Thou near our city ca'st. But so was doo'd:  
 On that mai'd stone set up to guard the bridge,  
 At thy last peace, the victim, Florence! fell.  
 With these and others like to them, I saw  
 Florence in such assu'd tranquility,  
 She had no cause at which to grieve: with these  
 Saw her so glorious and so just, that n'er  
 The lily from the lance had hung reverse,  
 Or through division been with vermeil dyed."

## CANTO XVII

Such as the youth, who came to Clymene  
 To certify himself of that reproach,

Which had been faste'd on him, (he whose end  
 Still makes the fathers chary to their sons),  
 'en such was I; nor unobser'd was such  
 Of Beatrice, and that saintly lamp,  
 Who had erewhile for me his station mo'd;  
 When thus by lady: "Give thy wish free vent,  
 That it may issue, bearing true report  
 Of the min's impress; not that aught thy words  
 May to our knowledge add, but to the end,  
 That thou mayst use thyself to own thy thirst  
 And men may mingle for thee when they hear."

"O plant! from whence I spring! reve'd and lo'd!  
 Who soa'st so high a pitch, thou seest as clear,  
 As earthly thought determines two obtuse  
 In one triangle not contai'd, so clear  
 Dost see contingencies, ere in themselves  
 Existent, looking at the point whereto  
 All times are present, I, the whilst I sca'd  
 With Virgil the soul purifying mount,  
 And visited the nether world of woe,  
 Touching my future destiny have heard  
 Words grievous, though I feel me on all sides  
 Well squa'd to fortun's blows. Therefore my will  
 Were satisfied to know the lot awaits me,  
 The arrow, seen beforehand, slacks its flight."

So said I to the brightness, which erewhile  
 To me had spoken, and my will decla'd,  
 As Beatrice wil'd, explicitly.  
 Nor with oracular response obscure,  
 Such, as or ere the Lamb of God was slain,  
 Begui'd the credulous nations; but, in terms  
 Precise and unambiguous lore, replied  
 The spirit of paternal love, enshri'd,  
 Yet in his smile apparent; and thus spake:  
 "Contingency, unfolded not to view  
 Upon the tablet of your mortal mold,  
 Is all depictu'd in th' eternal sight;  
 But hence deriveth not necessity,  
 More then the tall ship, hurried down the flood,  
 Doth from the vision, that reflects the scene.  
 From thence, as to the ear sweet harmony  
 From organ comes, so comes before mine eye

The time prepa'd for thee. Such as dri'n out  
 From Athens, by his cruel stepdam's wiles,  
 Hippolytus departed, such must thou  
 Depart from Florence. This they wish, and this  
 Contrive, and will ere long effectuate, there,  
 Where gainful merchandize is made of Christ,  
 Throughout the livelong day. The common cry,  
 Will, as 't is ever wont, affix the blame  
 Unto the party inju'd: but the truth  
 Shall, in the vengeance it dispenseth, find  
 A faithful witness. Thou shall leave each thing  
 Belo'd most dearly: this is the first shaft  
 Shot from the bow of exile. Thou shalt prove  
 How salt the savour is of othe's bread,  
 How hard the passage to descend and climb  
 By othe's stairs, But that shall gall thee most  
 Will be the worthless and vile company,  
 With whom thou must be thrown into these straits.  
 For all ungrateful, impious all and mad,  
 Shall turn 'gainst thee: but in a little while  
 Theirs and not thine shall be the crimso'd brow  
 Their course shall so evince their brutishness  
 ' have t'en thy stand apart shall well become thee.

"First refuge thou must find, first place of rest,  
 In the great Lombar's courtesy, who bears  
 Upon the ladder perc'd the sacred bird.  
 He shall behold thee with such kind regard,  
 That 'twixt ye two, the contrary to that  
 Which falls 'twixt other men, the granting shall  
 Forerun the asking. With him shalt thou see  
 That mortal, who was at his birth impress  
 So strongly from this star, that of his deeds  
 The nations shall take note. His unripe age  
 Yet holds him from observance; for these wheels  
 Only nine years have compass him about.  
 But, ere the Gascon practice on great Harry,  
 Sparkles of virtue shall shoot forth in him,  
 In equal scorn of labours and of gold.  
 His bounty shall be spread abroad so widely,  
 As not to let the tongues 'en of his foes  
 Be idle in its praise. Look thou to him  
 And his beneficence: for he shall cause  
 Reversal of their lot to many people,

Rich men and beggars interchanging fortunes.  
 And thou shalt bear this written in thy soul  
 Of him, but tell it not;" and things he told  
 Incredible to those who witness them;  
 Then added: "So interpret thou, my son,  
 What hath been told thee.—Lo! the ambushment  
 That a few circling seasons hide for thee!  
 Yet envy not thy neighbours: time extends  
 Thy span beyond their treaso's chastisement."

Soon, as the saintly spirit, by his silence,  
 Had shown the web, which I had strete'd for him  
 Upon the warp, was woven, I began,  
 As one, who in perplexity desires  
 Counsel of other, wise, benign and friendly:  
 "My father! well I mark how time spurs on  
 Toward me, ready to inflict the blow,  
 Which falls most heavily on him, who most  
 Abandoned himself. Therefore 't is good  
 I should forecast, that driven from the place  
 Most dear to me, I may not lose myself  
 All others by my song. Down through the world  
 Of infinite mourning, and along the mount  
 From whose fair height my lad's eyes did lift me,  
 And after through this hea'n from light to light,  
 Have I learnt that, which if I tell again,  
 It may with many woefully disrelish;  
 And, if I am a timid friend to truth,  
 I fear my life may perish among those,  
 To whom these days shall be of ancient date."

The brightness, where enclo'd the treasure smi'd,  
 Which I had found there, first shone glisteningly,  
 Like to a golden mirror in the sun;  
 Next answe'd: "Conscience, dim'd or by its own  
 Or othe's shame, will feel thy saying sharp.  
 Thou, notwithstanding, all deceit remo'd,  
 See the whole vision be made manifest.  
 And let them wince who have their withers wrung.  
 What though, when tasted first, thy voice shall prove  
 Unwelcome, on digestion it will turn  
 To vital nourishment. The cry thou raisest,  
 Shall, as the wind doth, smite the proudest summits;  
 Which is of honour no light argument,

For this there only have been shown to thee,  
 Throughout these orbs, the mountain, and the deep,  
 Spirits, whom fame hath note of. For the mind  
 Of him, who hears, is loth to acquiesce  
 And fix its faith, unless the instance brought  
 Be palpable, and proof apparent urge."

## CANTO XVIII

Now in his word, sole, ruminating, jo'd  
 That blessed spirit; and I fed on mine,  
 Tempting the sweet with bitter: she meanwhile,  
 Who led me unto God, admonis'd: "Muse  
 On other thoughts: bethink thee, that near Him  
 I dwell, who recompenseth every wrong."

At the sweet sounds of comfort straight I tur'd;  
 And, in the saintly eyes what love was seen,  
 I leave in silence here: nor through distrust  
 Of my words only, but that to such bliss  
 The mind remounts not without aid. Thus much  
 Yet may I speak; that, as I ga'd on her,  
 Affection found no room for other wish.  
 While the everlasting pleasure, that did full  
 On Beatrice shine, with second view  
 From her fair countenance my gladde'd soul  
 Contented; vanquishing me with a beam  
 Of her soft smile, she spake: "Turn thee, and list.  
 These eyes are not thy only Paradise."

As here we sometimes in the looks may see  
 T' affection mar'd, when that its sway hath t'en  
 The spirit wholly; thus the hallo'd light,  
 To whom I tur'd, flashing, bewra'd its will  
 To talk yet further with me, and began:  
 "On this fifth lodgment of the tree, whose life  
 Is from its top, whose fruit is ever fair  
 And leaf unwitting, blessed spirits abide,  
 That were below, ere they arri'd in hea'n,  
 So mighty in renown, as every muse  
 Might grace her triumph with them. On the horns  
 Look therefore of the cross: he, whom I name,  
 Shall there enact, as doth in summer cloud

Its nimble fire." Along the cross I saw,  
 At the repeated name of Joshua,  
 A splendour gliding; nor, the word was said,  
 Ere it was done: then, at the naming saw  
 Of the great Maccabee, another move  
 With whirling speed; and gladness was the scourge  
 Unto that top. The next for Charlemagne  
 And for the peer Orlando, two my gaze  
 Pursued, intently, as the eye pursues  
 A falcon flying. Last, along the cross,  
 William, and Renard, and Duke Godfrey drew  
 My ken, and Robert Guiscard. And the soul,  
 Who spake with me among the other lights  
 Did move away, and mix; and with the choir  
 Of hea'nly songsters pro'd his tuneful skill.

To Beatrice on my right I bent,  
 Looking for intimation or by word  
 Or act, what next behoo'd; and did descry  
 Such mere effulgence in her eyes, such joy,  
 It past all former wont. And, as by sense  
 Of new delight, the man, who perseveres  
 In good deeds doth perceive from day to day  
 His virtue growing; I 'en thus percei'd  
 Of my ascent, together with the hea'n  
 The circuit wide'd, noting the increase  
 Of beauty in that wonder. Like the change  
 In a brief moment on some maide's cheek,  
 Which from its fairness doth discharge the weight  
 Of pudency, that stai'd it; such in her,  
 And to mine eyes so sudden was the change,  
 Through silvery whiteness of that temperate star,  
 Whose sixth orb now enfolded us. I saw,  
 Within that Jovial cresset, the clear sparks  
 Of love, that reig'd there, fashion to my view  
 Our language. And as birds, from river banks  
 Arisen, now in round, now lengthe'd troop,  
 Array them in their flight, greeting, as seems,  
 Their new-found pastures; so, within the lights,  
 The saintly creatures flying, sang, and made  
 Now D. now I. now L. figu'd ' t' air.

First, singing, to their notes they mo'd, then one  
 Becoming of these signs, a little while

Did rest them, and were mute. O nymph divine  
 Of Pegasean race! whose souls, which thou  
 Inspi'st, ma'st glorious and long-li'd, as they  
 Cities and realms by thee! thou with thyself  
 Inform me; that I may set forth the shapes,  
 As fancy doth present them. Be thy power  
 Displa'd in this brief song. The characters,  
 Vocal and consonant, were five-fold seven.  
 In order each, as they appea'd, I mar'd.  
 Diligite Justitiam, the first,  
 Both verb and noun all blazo'd; and the extreme  
 Qui judicatis terram. In the M.  
 Of the fifth word they held their station,  
 Making the star seem silver strea'd with gold.  
 And on the summit of the M. I saw  
 Descending other lights, that rested there,  
 Singing, methinks, their bliss and primal good.  
 Then, as at shaking of a lighted brand,  
 Sparkles innumerable on all sides  
 Rise scatte'd, source of augury to t' unwise;  
 Thus more than thousand twinkling lustres hence  
 See'd reascending, and a higher pitch  
 Some mounting, and some less; 'en as the sun,  
 Which kindleth them, decreed. And when each one  
 Had settled in his place, the head and neck  
 Then saw I of an eagle, lively  
 Gra'd in that streaky fire. Who painteth there,  
 Hath none to guide him; of himself he guides;  
 And every line and texture of the nest  
 Doth own from him the virtue, fashions it.  
 The other bright beatitude, that see'd  
 Erewhile, with liliated crowning, well content  
 To over-canopy the M. mo'd forth,  
 Following gently the impress of the bird.

Sweet star! what glorious and thick-studded gems  
 Decla'd to me our justice on the earth  
 To be the effluence of that hea'n, which thou,  
 Thyself a costly jewel, dost inlay!  
 Therefore I pray the Sovran Mind, from whom  
 Thy motion and thy virtue are begun,  
 That he would look from whence the fog doth rise,  
 To vitiate thy beam: so that once more  
 He may put forth his hand 'gainst such, as drive

Their traffic in that sanctuary, whose walls  
With miracles and martyrdoms were built.

Ye host of heaven! whose glory I survey!  
O beg ye grace for those, that are on earth  
All after ill example gone astray.  
War once had for its instrument the sword:  
But now 't is made, taking the bread away  
Which the good Father locks from none. –And thou,  
That writes but to cancel, think, that they,  
Who for the vineyard, which thou wastest, died,  
Peter and Paul live yet, and mark thy doings.  
Thou hast good cause to cry, “My heart so cleaves  
To him, that li'd in solitude remote,  
And from the wilds was drag'd to martyrdom,  
I wist not of the fisherman nor Paul.”

## CANTO XIX

Before my sight appea'd, with open wings,  
The beauteous image, in fruition sweet  
Gladdening the thronged spirits. Each did seem  
A little ruby, whereon so intense  
The sun-beam glo'd that to mine eyes it came  
In clear refraction. And that, which next  
Befalls me to portray, voice hath not utte'd,  
Nor hath ink written, nor in fantasy  
Was 'er concei'd. For I beheld and heard  
The beak discourse; and, what intention for'd  
Of many, singly as of one express,  
Beginning: “For that I was just and piteous,  
I am exalted to this height of glory,  
The which no wish exceeds: and there on earth  
Have I my memory left, 'en by the bad  
Commended, while they leave its course untrod.”

Thus is one heat from many embers felt,  
As in that image many were the loves,  
And one the voice, that issued from them all.  
Whence I address them: “O perennial flowers  
Of gladness everlasting! that exhale  
In single breath your odours manifold!  
Breathe now; and let the hunger be appea'd,

That with great craving long hath held my soul,  
Finding no food on earth. This well I know,  
That if there be in hea'n a realm, that shows  
In faithful mirror the celestial Justice,  
Yours without veil reflects it. Ye discern  
The heed, wherewith I do prepare myself  
To hearken; ye the doubt that urges me  
With such inveterate craving." Straight I saw,  
Like to a falcon issuing from the hood,  
That rears his head, and claps him with his wings,  
His beauty and his eagerness bewraying.  
So saw I move that stately sign, with praise  
Of grace divine inwoven and high song  
Of inexpressive joy. "He," it began,  
"Who tur'd his compass on the worl's extreme,  
And in that space so variously hath wrought,  
Both openly, and in secret, in such wise  
Could not through all the universe display  
Impression of his glory, that the Word  
Of his omniscience should not still remain  
In infinite excess. In proof whereof,  
He first through pride supplanted, who was sum  
Of each created being, waited not  
For light celestial, and abortive fell.  
Whence needs each lesser nature is but scant  
Receptacle unto that Good, which knows  
No limit, measu'd by itself alone.  
Therefore your sight, of t' omnipresent Mind  
A single beam, its origin must own  
Surpassing far its utmost potency.  
The ken, your world is gifted with, descends  
In t' everlasting Justice as low down,  
As eye doth in the sea; which though it mark  
The bottom from the shore, in the wide main  
Discerns it not; and n'ertheless it is,  
But hidden through its deepness. Light is none,  
Save that which cometh from the pure serene  
Of n'er disturbed ether: for the rest,  
'Tis darkness all, or shadow of the flesh,  
Or else its poison. Here confess revea'd  
That covert, which hath hidden from thy search  
The living justice, of the which thou ma'st  
Such frequent question; for thou saidst—'A man  
Is born on Indu' banks, and none is there

Who speaks of Christ, nor who doth read nor write,  
 And all his inclinations and his acts,  
 As far as human reason sees, are good,  
 And he offendeth not in word or deed.  
 But unbapti'd he dies, and void of faith.  
 Where is the justice that condemns him? where  
 His blame, if he believeth not?—What then,  
 And who art thou, that on the stool wouldst sit  
 To judge at distance of a thousand miles  
 With the short-sighted vision of a span?  
 To him, who subtilizes thus with me,  
 There would assuredly be room for doubt  
 Even to wonder, did not the safe word  
 Of scripture hold supreme authority.

“O animals of clay! O spirits gross I  
 The primal will, that in itself is good,  
 Hath from itself, the chief Good, n'er been mo'd.  
 Justice consists in consonance with it,  
 Derivable by no created good,  
 Whose very cause depends upon its beam.”

As on her nest the stork, that turns about  
 Unto her young, whom lately she hath fed,  
 While they with upward eyes do look on her;  
 So lifted I my gaze; and bending so  
 The ever-blessed image wa'd its wings,  
 La'ring with such deep counsel. Wheeling round  
 It warbled, and did say: “As are my notes  
 To thee, who understan'st them not, such is  
 T' eternal judgment unto mortal ken.”

Then still abiding in that ensign ran'd,  
 Wherewith the Romans over-awed the world,  
 Those burning splendours of the Holy Spirit  
 Took up the strain; and thus it spake again:  
 “None ever hath ascended to this realm,  
 Who hath not a believer been in Christ,  
 Either before or after the blest limbs  
 Were nai'd upon the wood. But lo! of those  
 Who call 'Christ, Christ,' there shall be many found,  
 In judgment, further off from him by far,  
 Than such, to whom his name was never known.  
 Christians like these the Ethiop shall condemn:

When that the two assemblages shall part;  
 One rich eternally, the other poor.

“What may the Persians say unto your kings,  
 When they shall see that volume, in the which  
 All their dispraise is written, spread to view?  
 There amidst Alber’s works shall that be read,  
 Which will give speedy motion to the pen,  
 When Prague shall mourn her desolated realm.  
 There shall be read the woe, that he doth work  
 With his adulterate money on the Seine,  
 Who by the tusk will perish: there be read  
 The thirsting pride, that maketh fool alike  
 The English and Scot, impatient of their bound.  
 There shall be seen the Spaniar’s luxury,  
 The delicate living there of the Bohemian,  
 Who still to worth has been a willing stranger.  
 The halter of Jerusalem shall see  
 A unit for his virtue, for his vices  
 No less a mark than million. He, who guards  
 The isle of fire by old Anchises honou’d  
 Shall find his avarice there and cowardice;  
 And better to denote his littleness,  
 The writing must be letters mai’d, that speak  
 Much in a narrow space. All there shall know  
 His uncle and his brothe’s filthy doings,  
 Who so renou’d a nation and two crowns  
 Have bastardized. And they, of Portugal  
 And Norway, there shall be expo’d with him  
 Of Ratza, who hath counterfeited ill  
 The coin of Venice. O blest Hungary!  
 If thou no longer patiently abi’st  
 Thy ill-entreating! and, O blest Navarre!  
 If with thy mountainous girdle thou wouldst arm thee  
 In earnest of that day, ‘en now are heard  
 Wailings and groans in Famagost’s streets  
 And Nicosi’s, grudging at their beast,  
 Who keepeth even footing with the rest.”

## CANTO XX

When, disappearing, from our hemisphere,  
 The worl’s enlightener vanishes, and day

On all sides wasteth, suddenly the sky,  
 Erewhile irradiate only with his beam,  
 Is yet again unfolded, putting forth  
 Innumerable lights wherein one shines.  
 Of such vicissitude in heaven I thought,  
 As the great sign, that marshaleth the world  
 And the worl's leaders, in the blessed beak  
 Was silent; for that all those living lights,  
 Waxing in splendour, burst forth into songs,  
 Such as from memory glide and fall away.

Sweet love! that dost apparel thee in smiles,  
 How lustrous was thy semblance in those sparkles,  
 Which merely are from holy thoughts inspi'd!

After the precious and bright beaming stones,  
 That did ingem the sixth light, cea'd the chiming  
 Of their angelic bells; methought I heard  
 The murmuring of a river, that doth fall  
 From rock to rock transpicuous, making known  
 The richness of his spring-head: and as sound  
 Of cistern, at the fret-board, or of pipe,  
 Is, at the wind-hole, modulate and tu'd;  
 Thus up the neck, as it were hollow, rose  
 That murmuring of the eagle, and forthwith  
 Voice there assu'd, and thence along the beak  
 Issued in form of words, such as my heart  
 Did look for, on whose tables I inscri'd them.

"The part in me, that sees, and bears the sun,  
 In mortal eagles," it began, "must now  
 Be noted steadfastly: for of the fires,  
 That figure me, those, glittering in mine eye,  
 Are chief of all the greatest. This, that shines  
 Midmost for pupil, was the same, who sang  
 The Holy Spiri's song, and bare about  
 The ark from town to town; now doth he know  
 The merit of his soul-impassio'd strains  
 By their well-fitted guerdon. Of the five,  
 That make the circle of the vision, he  
 Who to the beak is nearest, comforted  
 The widow for her son: now doth he know  
 How dear he costeth not to follow Christ,  
 Both from experience of this pleasant life,

And of its opposite. He next, who follows  
 In the circumference, for the over arch,  
 By true repenting slac'd the pace of death:  
 Now knoweth he, that the degrees of hea'n  
 Alter not, when through pious prayer below  
 Toda's is made tomorro's destiny.  
 The other following, with the laws and me,  
 To yield the shepherd room, pas'd 'er to Greece,  
 From good intent producing evil fruit:  
 Now knoweth he, how all the ill, deri'd  
 From his well doing, doth not helm him aught,  
 Though it have brought destruction on the world.  
 That, which thou seest in the under bow,  
 Was William, whom that land bewails, which weeps  
 For Charles and Frederick living: now he knows  
 How well is lo'd in hea'n the righteous king,  
 Which he betokens by his radiant seeming.  
 Who in the erring world beneath would deem,  
 That Trojan Ripheus in this round was set  
 Fifth of the saintly splendours? now he knows  
 Enough of that, which the world cannot see,  
 The grace divine, albeit 'en his sight  
 Reach not its utmost depth." Like to the lark,  
 That warbling in the air expatiates long,  
 Then, trilling out his last sweet melody,  
 Drops satiate with the sweetness; such appea'd  
 That image stamp'd by th' everlasting pleasure,  
 Which fashions like itself all lovely things.

I, though my doubting were as manifest,  
 As is through glass the hue that mantles it,  
 In silence waited not: for to my lips  
 "What things are these?" involuntary rus'd,  
 And for'd a passage out: whereat I mar'd  
 A sudden lightening and new revelry.  
 The eye was kindled: and the blessed sign  
 No more to keep me won'ring and suspense,  
 Replied: "I see that thou belie'st these things,  
 Because I tell them, but discer'st not how;  
 So that thy knowledge waits not on thy faith:  
 As one who knows the name of thing by rote,  
 But is a stranger to its properties,  
 Till othe's tongue reveal them. Fervent love  
 And lively hope with violence assail

The kingdom of the heavens, and overcome  
 The will of the Most high; not in such sort  
 As man prevails 'er man; but conquers it,  
 Because 't is willing to be conquē'd, still,  
 Though conquē'd, by its mercy conquering.

"Those, in the eye who live the first and fifth,  
 Cause thee to marvel, in that thou behol'st  
 The region of the angels dec'd with them.  
 They quitted not their bodies, as thou deē'st,  
 Gentiles but Christians, in firm rooted faith,  
 This of the feet in future to be pier'd,  
 That of feet nai'd already to the cross.  
 One from the barrier of the dark abyss,  
 Where never any with good will returns,  
 Came back unto his bones. Of lively hope  
 Such was the meed; of lively hope, that win'd  
 The prayers sent up to God for his release,  
 And put power into them to bend his will.  
 The glorious Spirit, of whom I speak to thee,  
 A little while returning to the flesh,  
 Belie'd in him, who had the means to help,  
 And, in believing, nouris'd such a flame  
 Of holy love, that at the second death  
 He was made sharer in our gamesome mirth.  
 The other, through the riches of that grace,  
 Which from so deep a fountain doth distil,  
 As never eye created saw its rising,  
 Pla'd all his love below on just and right:  
 Wherefore of grace God o'd in him the eye  
 To the redemption of mankind to come;  
 Wherein believing, he endu'd no more  
 The filth of paganism, and for their ways  
 Rebu'd the stubborn nations. The three nymphs,  
 Whom at the right wheel thou beheldst advancing,  
 Were sponsors for him more than thousand years  
 Before baptizing. O how far remo'd,  
 Predestination! is thy root from such  
 As see not the First cause entire: and ye,  
 O mortal men! be wary how ye judge:  
 For we, who see our Maker, know not yet  
 The number of the chosen: and esteem  
 Such scantiness of knowledge our delight:  
 For all our good is in that primal good

Concentrate, and Go's will and ours are one."

So, by that form divine, was gi'n to me  
 Sweet medicine to clear and strengthen sight,  
 And, as one handling skillfully the harp,  
 Attendant on some skilful songste's voice  
 Bids the chords vibrate, and therein the song  
 Acquires more pleasure; so, the whilst it spake,  
 It doth remember me, that I beheld  
 The pair of blessed luminaries move.  
 Like the accordant twinkling of two eyes,  
 Their beamy circlets, dancing to the sounds.

## CANTO XXI

Again mine eyes were fi'd on Beatrice,  
 And with mine eyes my soul, that in her looks  
 Found all contentment. Yet no smile she wore  
 And, "Did I smile," quoth she, "thou wouldst be straight  
 Like Semele when into ashes tur'd:  
 For, mounting these eternal palace-stairs,  
 My beauty, which the loftier it climbs,  
 As thou hast noted, still doth kindle more,  
 So shines, that, were no tem'ring interpo'd,  
 Thy mortal puissance would from its rays  
 Shrink, as the leaf doth from the thunderbolt.  
 Into the seventh splendour are we wafted,  
 That underneath the burning lio's breast  
 Beams, in this hour, commingled with his might,  
 Thy mind be with thine eyes: and in them mirro'd  
 The shape, which in this mirror shall be shown."  
 Whoso can deem, how fondly I had fed  
 My sight upon her blissful countenance,  
 May know, when to new thoughts I chan'd, what joy  
 To do the bidding of my hea'nly guide:  
 In equal balance poising either weight.

Within the crystal, which records the name,  
 (As its remoter circle girds the world)  
 Of that lo'd monarch, in whose happy reign  
 No ill had power to harm, I saw rea'd up,  
 In colour like to sun-illumi'd gold.

A ladder, which my ken pursued in vain,  
 So lofty was the summit; down whose steps  
 I saw the splendours in such multitude  
 Descending, e'ry light in hea'n, methought,  
 Was shed thence. As the rooks, at dawn of day  
 Bestirring them to dry their feathers chill,  
 Some speed their way a-field, and homeward some,  
 Returning, cross their flight, while some abide  
 And wheel around their airy lodge; so see'd  
 That glitterance, wafted on alternate wing,  
 As upon certain stair it met, and clas'd  
 Its shining. And one lin'ring near us, wa'd  
 So bright, that in my thought: said: "The love,  
 Which this betokens me, admits no doubt."

Unwillingly from question I refrain,  
 To her, by whom my silence and my speech  
 Are orde'd, looking for a sign: whence she,  
 Who in the sight of Him, that seeth all,  
 Saw wherefore I was silent, prompted me  
 'indulge the fervent wish; and I began:  
 "I am not worthy, of my own desert,  
 That thou shouldst answer me; but for her sake,  
 Who hath vouchsa'd my asking, spirit blest!  
 That in thy joy art shrouded! say the cause,  
 Which bringeth thee so near: and wherefore, say,  
 Doth the sweet symphony of Paradise  
 Keep silence here, pervading with such sounds  
 Of rapt devotion e'ry lower sphere?"  
 "Mortal art thou in hearing as in sight;"  
 Was the reply: "and what forbade the smile  
 Of Beatrice interrupts our song.  
 Only to yield thee gladness of my voice,  
 And of the light that vests me, I thus far  
 Descend these hallo'd steps: not that more love  
 Invites me; for lo! there aloft, as much  
 Or more of love is witnes'd in those flames:  
 But such my lot by charity assig'd,  
 That makes us ready servants, as thou seest,  
 To execute the counsel of the Highest."  
 "That in this court," said I, "O sacred lamp!  
 Love no compulsion needs, but follows free  
 T' eternal Providence, I well discern:  
 This harder find to deem, why of thy peers

Thou only to this office wert foredo'd."  
 I had not ended, when, like rapid mill,  
 Upon its centre whir'd the light; and then  
 The love, that did inhabit there, replied:  
 "Splendour eternal, piercing through these folds,  
 Its virtue to my vision knits, and thus  
 Supported, lifts me so above myself,  
 That on the so'ran essence, which it wells from,  
 I have the power to gaze: and hence the joy,  
 Wherewith I sparkle, equaling with my blaze  
 The keenness of my sight. But not the soul,  
 That is in hea'n most lustrous, nor the seraph  
 That hath his eyes most fi'd on God, shall solve  
 What thou hast as'd: for in t' abyss it lies  
 Of t' everlasting statute sunk so low,  
 That no created ken may fathom it.  
 And, to the mortal world when thou retur'st,  
 Be this reported; that none henceforth dare  
 Direct his footsteps to so dread a bourn.  
 The mind, that here is radiant, on the earth  
 Is wrapt in mist. Look then if she may do,  
 Below, what passeth her ability,  
 When she is t'en to hea'n." By words like these  
 Admonis'd, I the question ur'd no more;  
 And of the spirit humbly sued alone  
 'instruct me of its state. "'Twixt either shore  
 Of Italy, nor distant from thy land,  
 A stony ridge ariseth, in such sort,  
 The thunder doth not lift his voice so high,  
 They call it Catria: at whose foot a cell  
 Is sacred to the lonely Eremite,  
 For worship set apart and holy rites."  
 A third time thus it spake; then added: "There  
 So firmly to Go's service I adhe'd,  
 That with no costlier viands than the juice  
 Of olives, easily I pas'd the heats  
 Of summer and the winter frosts, content  
 In hea'n-ward musings. Rich were the returns  
 And fertile, which that cloister once was u'd  
 To render to these heavens: now 't is fal'n  
 Into a waste so empty, that ere long  
 Detection must lay bare its vanity  
 Pietro Damiano there was I yclept:  
 Pietro the sinner, when before I dwelt

Beside the Adriatic, in the house  
 Of our blest Lady. Near upon my close  
 Of mortal life, through much importuning  
 I was constrai'd to wear the hat that still  
 From bad to worse it shifted.—Cephas came;  
 He came, who was the Holy Spiri's vessel,  
 Barefoot and lean, eating their bread, as chan'd,  
 At the first table. Modern Shepher's need  
 Those who on either hand may prop and lead them,  
 So burly are they grown: and from behind  
 Others to hoist them. Down the palfre's sides  
 Spread their broad mantles, so as both the beasts  
 Are cove'd with one skin. O patience! thou  
 That lookst on this and doth endure so long."  
 I at those accents saw the splendours down  
 From step to step alight, and wheel, and wax,  
 Each circuiting, more beautiful. Round this  
 They came, and sta'd them; uttered them a shout  
 So loud, it hath no likeness here: nor I  
 Wist what it spake, so dea'ning was the thunder.

## CANTO XXII

Astounded, to the guardian of my steps  
 I tur'd me, like the chill, who always runs  
 Thither for succour, where he trusteth most,  
 And she was like the mother, who her son  
 Beholding pale and breathless, with her voice  
 Soothes him, and he is chee'd; for thus she spake,  
 Soothing me: "Kno'st not thou, thou art in hea'n?  
 And kno'st not thou, whatever is in hea'n,  
 Is holy, and that nothing there is done  
 But is done zealously and well? Deem now,  
 What change in thee the song, and what my smile  
 had wrought, since thus the shout had po'r to move thee.  
 In which couldst thou have understood their prayers,  
 The vengeance were already known to thee,  
 Which thou must witness ere thy mortal hour,  
 The sword of hea'n is not in haste to smite,  
 Nor yet doth linger, save unto his seeming,  
 Who in desire or fear doth look for it.  
 But elsewhere now I bid thee turn thy view;  
 So shalt thou many a famous spirit behold."

Mine eyes directing, as she wil'd, I saw  
 A hundred little spheres, that fairer grew  
 By interchange of splendour. I remain'd,  
 As one, who fearful of 'er-much presuming,  
 Abates in him the keenness of desire,  
 Nor dares to question, when amid those pearls,  
 One largest and most lustrous onward drew,  
 That it might yield contentment to my wish;  
 And from within it these the sounds I heard.

"If thou, like me, beheldest the charity  
 That burns amongst us, what thy mind conceives,  
 Were utter'd. But that, ere the lofty bound  
 Thou reach, expectance may not weary thee,  
 I will make answer even to the thought,  
 Which thou hast such respect of. In old days,  
 That mountain, at whose side Cassino rests,  
 Was on its height frequented by a race  
 Deceived and ill dispos'd: and I it was,  
 Who thither carried first the name of Him,  
 Who brought the soul-subliming truth to man.  
 And such a speeding grace shone over me,  
 That from their impious worship I reclaim'd  
 The dwellers round about, who with the world  
 Were in delusion lost. These other flames,  
 The spirits of men contemplative, were all  
 Enliv'd by that warmth, whose kindly force  
 Gives birth to flowers and fruits of holiness.  
 Here is Macarius; Romoaldo here:  
 And here my brethren, who their steps refrain'd  
 Within the cloisters, and held firm their heart."

I answer, thus; "Thy gentle words and kind,  
 And this the cheerful semblance, I behold  
 Not unobservant, beaming in ye all,  
 Have rais'd assurance in me, wakening it  
 Full-blossom'd in my bosom, as a rose  
 Before the sun, when the consummate flower  
 Has spread to utmost amplitude. Of thee  
 Therefore entreat I, father! to declare  
 If I may gain such favour, as to gaze  
 Upon thine image, by no covering veil'd."

"Brother!" he thus rejoic'd, "in the last sphere

Expect completion of thy lofty aim,  
 For there on each desire completion waits,  
 And there on mine: where every aim is found  
 Perfect, entire, and for fulfillment ripe.  
 There all things are as they have ever been:  
 For space is none to bound, nor pole divides,  
 Our ladder reaches even to that clime,  
 And so at giddy distance mocks thy view.  
 Thither the Patriarch Jacob saw it stretch  
 Its topmost round, when it appea'd to him  
 With angels laden. But to mount it now  
 None lifts his foot from earth: and hence my rule  
 Is left a profitless stain upon the leaves;  
 The walls, for abbey rea'd, turned into dens,  
 The cowls to sacks choa'd up with musty meal.  
 Foul usury doth not more lift itself  
 Against Go's pleasure, than that fruit which makes  
 The hearts of monks so wanton: for what'er  
 Is in the churc's keeping, all pertains.  
 To such, as sue for hea''s sweet sake, and not  
 To those who in respect of kindred claim,  
 Or on more vile allowance. Mortal flesh  
 Is grown so dainty, good beginnings last not  
 From the oa's birth, unto the acor's setting.  
 His convent Peter founded without gold  
 Or silver; I with pra'rs and fasting mine;  
 And Francis his in meek humility.  
 And if thou note the point, whence each proceeds,  
 Then look what it hath er'd to, thou shalt find  
 The white grown murky. Jordan was tur'd back;  
 And a less wonder, then the refluent sea,  
 May at Go's pleasure work amendment here."

So saying, to his assembly back he drew:  
 And they together cluste'd into one,  
 Then all rol'd upward like an eddy wind.

The sweet dame becko'd me to follow them:  
 And, by that influence only, so prevai'd  
 Over my nature, that no natural motion,  
 Ascending or descending here below,  
 Had, as I mounted, with my pennon vied.

So, reader, as my hope is to return

Unto the holy triumph, for the which  
 I ofttimes wail my sins, and smite my breast,  
 Thou hadst been longer drawing out and thrusting  
 Thy finger in the fire, than I was, ere  
 The sign, that followeth Taurus, I beheld,  
 And ente'd its precinct. O glorious stars!  
 O light impregnate with exceeding virtue!  
 To whom what'er of genius lifteth me  
 Above the vulgar, grateful I refer;  
 With ye the parent of all mortal life  
 Arose and set, when I did first inhale  
 The Tuscan air; and afterward, when grace  
 Vouchsa'd me entrance to the lofty wheel  
 That in its orb impels ye, fate decreed  
 My passage at your clime. To you my soul  
 Devoutly sighs, for virtue even now  
 To meet the hard emprize that draws me on.

"Thou art so near the sum of blessedness,"  
 Said Beatrice, "that behooves thy ken  
 Be vigilant and clear. And, to this end,  
 Or even thou advance thee further, hence  
 Look downward, and contemplate, what a world  
 Already stretched under our feet there lies:  
 So as thy heart may, in its blithest mood,  
 Present itself to the triumphal throng,  
 Which through th' etherial concave comes rejoicing."

I straight obe'd; and with mine eye retur'd  
 Through all the seven spheres, and saw this globe  
 So pitiful of semblance, that perforce  
 It moved my smiles: and him in truth I hold  
 For wisest, who esteems it least: whose thoughts  
 Elsewhere are fi'd, him worthiest call and best.  
 I saw the daughter of Latona shine  
 Without the shadow, whereof late I dee'd  
 That dense and rare were cause. Here I sustai'd  
 The visage, Hyperion! of thy sun;  
 And mar'd, how near him with their circle, round  
 Move Maia and Dione; here discer'd  
 Jov's tempering 'twixt his sire and son; and hence  
 Their changes and their various aspects  
 Distinctly scan'd. Nor might I not descry  
 Of all the seven, how bulky each, how swift;

Nor of their several distances not learn.  
 This petty area ('er the which we stride  
 So fiercely), as along the eternal twins  
 I wound my way, appea'd before me all,  
 Forth from the havens stretc'd unto the hills.  
 Then to the beauteous eyes mine eyes retur'd.

### CANTO XXIII

'en as the bird, who midst the leafy bower  
 Has, in her nest, sat darkling through the night,  
 With her sweet brood, impatient to descry  
 Their wished looks, and to bring home their food,  
 In the fond quest unconscious of her toil:  
 She, of the time prevenient, on the spray,  
 That overhangs their couch, with wakeful gaze  
 Expects the sun; nor ever, till the dawn,  
 Removeth from the east her eager ken;  
 So stood the dame erect, and bent her glance  
 Wistfully on that region, where the sun  
 Abateth most his speed; that, seeing her  
 Suspense and wan'ring, I became as one,  
 In whom desire is wake'd, and the hope  
 Of somewhat new to come fills with delight.

Short space ensued; I was not held, I say,  
 Long in expectance, when I saw the hea'n  
 Wax more and more resplendent; and, "Behold,"  
 Cried Beatrice, "the triumphal hosts  
 Of Christ, and all the harvest rea'd at length  
 Of thy ascending up these spheres." Mese'e'd,  
 That, while she spake her image all did burn,  
 And in her eyes such fullness was of joy,  
 And I am fain to pass unconstrued by.

As in the calm full moon, when Trivia smiles,  
 In peerless beauty, 'mid t' eternal nympus,  
 That paint through all its gulfs the blue profound  
 In bright pre-eminence so saw I there,  
 'er million lamps a sun, from whom all drew  
 Their radiance as from ours the starry train:  
 And through the living light so lustrous glo'd  
 The substance, that my ken endu'd it not.

O Beatrice! sweet and precious guide!  
 Who chee'd me with her comfortable words!  
 "Against the virtue, that 'erpo'reth thee,  
 Avails not to resist. Here is the might,  
 And here the wisdom, which did open lay  
 The path, that had been yearned for so long,  
 Betwixt the hea'n and earth." Like to the fire,  
 That, in a cloud impriso'd doth break out  
 Expansive, so that from its womb enlar'd,  
 It falleth against nature to the ground;  
 Thus in that hea'nly banqueting my soul  
 Outgrew herself; and, in the transport lost.  
 Holds now remembrance none of what she was.

"Ope thou thine eyes, and mark me: thou hast seen  
 Things, that empower thee to sustain my smile."

I was as one, when a forgotten dream  
 Doth come across him, and he strives in vain  
 To shape it in his fantasy again,  
 Whenas that gracious boon was proffe'd me,  
 Which never may be cance'd from the book,  
 Wherein the past is written. Now were all  
 Those tongues to sound, that have on sweetest milk  
 Of Polyhymnia and her sisters fed  
 And fatte'd, not with all their help to boot,  
 Unto the thousandth parcel of the truth,  
 My song might shadow forth that saintly smile,  
 flow merely in her saintly looks it wrought.  
 And with such figuring of Paradise  
 The sacred strain must leap, like one, that meets  
 A sudden interruption to his road.  
 But he, who thinks how ponderous the theme,  
 And that 't is lain upon a mortal shoulder,  
 May pardon, if it tremble with the burden.  
 The track, our ventrous keel must furrow, brooks  
 No unrib'd pinnace, no self-sparing pilot.

"Why doth my face," said Beatrice, "thus  
 Enamour thee, as that thou dost not turn  
 Unto the beautiful garden, blossoming  
 Beneath the rays of Christ? Here is the rose,  
 Wherein the word divine was made incarnate;

And here the lilies, by whose odour known  
 The way of life was follo'd." Prompt I heard  
 Her bidding, and encounter once again  
 The strife of aching vision. As erewhile,  
 Through glance of sunlight, strea'd through broken cloud,  
 Mine eyes a flower-besprinkled mead have seen,  
 Though vei'd themselves in shade; so saw I there  
 Legions of splendours, on whom burning rays  
 Shed lightnings from above, yet saw I not  
 The fountain whence they flo'd. O gracious virtue!  
 Thou, whose broad stamp is on them, higher up  
 Thou didst exalt thy glory to give room  
 To my 'erlabou'd sight: when at the name  
 Of that fair flower, whom duly I invoke  
 Both morn and eve, my soul, with all her might  
 Collected, on the goodliest ardour fi'd.  
 And, as the bright dimensions of the star  
 In hea'n excelling, as once here on earth  
 Were, in my eyeballs lively portra'd,  
 Lo! from within the sky a cresset fell,  
 Circling in fashion of a diadem,  
 And girt the star, and ho'ring round it whee'd.

Whatever melody sounds sweetest here,  
 And draws the spirit most unto itself,  
 Might seem a rent cloud when it grates the thunder,  
 Compa'd unto the sounding of that lyre,  
 Wherewith the goodliest sapphire, that inlays  
 The floor of hea'n, was crow'd. "Angelic Love  
 I am, who thus with ho'ring flight enwheel  
 The lofty rapture from that womb inspi'd,  
 Where our desire did dwell: and round thee so,  
 Lady of Hea'n! will hover; long as thou  
 Thy Son shalt follow, and diviner joy  
 Shall from thy presence gild the highest sphere."

Such close was to the circling melody:  
 And, as it ended, all the other lights  
 Took up the strain, and echoed Mar's name.

The robe, that with its regal folds enwraps  
 The world, and with the nearer breath of God  
 Doth burn and quiver, held so far reti'd  
 Its inner hem and skirting over us,

That yet no glimmer of its majesty  
 Had strea'd unto me: therefore were mine eyes  
 Unequal to pursue the crowned flame,  
 That rose and sought its natal seed of fire;  
 And like to babe, that stretches forth its arms  
 For very eagerness towards the breast,  
 After the milk is taken; so outstretc'd  
 Their wavy summits all the fervent band,  
 Through zealous love to Mary: then in view  
 There halted, and "Regina Coel" sang  
 So sweetly, the delight hath left me never.

O what 'erflowing plenty is up-pi'd  
 In those rich-laden coffers, which below  
 So'd the good seed, whose harvest now they keep.

Here are the treasures tasted, that with tears  
 Were in the Babylonian exile won,  
 When gold had fai'd them. Here in synod high  
 Of ancient council with the new conve'd,  
 Under the Son of Mary and of God,  
 Victorious he his mighty triumph holds,  
 To whom the keys of glory were assig'd.

## CANTO XXIV

"O ye! in chosen fellowship advan'd  
 To the great supper of the blessed Lamb,  
 Whereon who feeds hath every wish fulfil'd!  
 If to this man through Go's grace be vouchsa'd  
 Foretaste of that, which from your table falls,  
 Or ever death his fated term prescribe;  
 Be ye not heedless of his urgent will;  
 But may some influence of your sacred dew  
 Sprinkle him. Of the fount ye always drink,  
 Whence flows what most he craves." Beatrice spake,  
 And the rejoicing spirits, like to spheres  
 On firm-set poles revolving, trai'd a blaze  
 Of comet splendour; and as wheels, that wind  
 Their circles in the horologe, so work  
 The stated rounds, that to t' observant eye  
 The first seems still, and, as it flew, the last;  
 'en thus their carols weaving variously,

They by the measure pa'd, or swift, or slow,  
Made me to rate the riches of their joy.

From that, which I did note in beauty most  
Excelling, saw I issue forth a flame  
So bright, as none was left more goodly there.  
Round Beatrice thrice it whee'd about,  
With so divine a song, that fanc's ear  
Records it not; and the pen passeth on  
And leaves a blank: for that our mortal speech,  
Nor 'en the inward shaping of the brain,  
Hath colours fine enough to trace such folds.

"O saintly sister mine! thy prayer devout  
Is with so vehement affection ur'd,  
Thou dost unbind me from that beauteous sphere."

Such were the accents towards my lady breat'd  
From that blest ardour, soon as it was sta'd:  
To whom she thus: "O everlasting light  
Of him, within whose mighty grasp our Lord  
Did leave the keys, which of this wondrous bliss  
He bare below! tent this man, as thou wilt,  
With lighter probe or deep, touching the faith,  
By the which thou didst on the billows walk.  
If he in love, in hope, and in belief,  
Be steadfast, is not hid from thee: for thou  
Hast there thy ken, where all things are beheld  
In liveliest portraiture. But since true faith  
Has peopled this fair realm with citizens,  
Meet is, that to exalt its glory more,  
Thou in his audience shouldst thereof discourse."

Like to the bachelor, who arms himself,  
And speaks not, till the master have propo'd  
The question, to approve, and not to end it;  
So I, in silence, ar'd me, while she spake,  
Summoning up each argument to aid;  
As was behooveful for such questioner,  
And such profession: "As good Christian ought,  
Declare thee, What is faith?" Whereat I rai'd  
My forehead to the light, whence this had breat'd,  
Then tur'd to Beatrice, and in her looks  
Approval met, that from their inmost fount

I should unlock the waters. "May the grace,  
 That giveth me the captain of the church  
 For confessor," said I, "vouchsafe to me  
 Apt utterance for my thoughts!" then added: "Sire!  
 'en as set down by the unerring style  
 Of thy dear brother, who with thee conspi'd  
 To bring Rome in unto the way of life,  
 Faith of things ho'd is substance, and the proof  
 Of things not seen; and herein doth consist  
 Methinks its essence,"—"Rightly hast thou dee'd,"  
 Was answe'd: "if thou well discern, why first  
 He hath defi'd it, substance, and then proof."

"The deep things," I replied, "which here I scan  
 Distinctly, are below from mortal eye  
 So hidden, they have in belief alone  
 Their being, on which credence hope sublime  
 Is built; and therefore substance it intends.  
 And inasmuch as we must needs infer  
 From such belief our reasoning, all respect  
 To other view excluded, hence of proof  
 T' intention is deri'd." Forthwith I heard:  
 "If thus, what'er by learning men attain,  
 Were understood, the sophist would want room  
 To exercise his wit." So breat'd the flame  
 Of love: then added: "Current is the coin  
 Thou utte'st, both in weight and in alloy.  
 But tell me, if thou hast it in thy purse."

"Even so glittering and so round," said I,  
 "I not a whit misdoubt of its assay."

Next issued from the deep imboso'd splendour:  
 "Say, whence the costly jewel, on the which  
 Is founded every virtue, came to thee."  
 "The flood," I answe'd, "from the Spirit of God  
 Rai'd down upon the ancient bond and new,—  
 Here is the rea'ning, that convinceth me  
 So feelingly, each argument beside  
 Seems blunt and forceless in comparison."  
 Then heard I: "Wherefore holdest thou that each,  
 The elder proposition and the new,  
 Which so persuade thee, are the voice of hea'n?"

"The works, that follo'd, evidence their truth;"  
 I answe'd: "Nature did not make for these  
 The iron hot, or on her anvil mould them."  
 "Who voucheth to thee of the works themselves,"  
 Was the reply, "that they in very deed  
 Are that they purport? None hath sworn so to thee."

"That all the world," said I, "should have been tur'd  
 To Christian, and no miracle been wrought,  
 Would in itself be such a miracle,  
 The rest were not an hundredth part so great.  
 'en thou wentst forth in poverty and hunger  
 To set the goodly plant, that from the vine,  
 It once was, now is grown unsightly bramble."  
 That ended, through the high celestial court  
 Resounded all the spheres. "Praise we one God!"  
 In song of most unearthly melody.  
 And when that Worthy thus, from branch to branch,  
 Examining, had led me, that we now  
 Approac'd the topmost bough, he straight resu'd;  
 "The grace, that holds sweet dalliance with thy soul,  
 So far discreetly hath thy lips unclo'd  
 That, whatso'er has past them, I commend.  
 Behooves thee to express, what thou belie'st,  
 The next, and whereon thy belief hath grown."

"O saintly sire and spirit!" I began,  
 "Who seest that, which thou didst so believe,  
 As to outstrip feet younger than thine own,  
 Toward the sepulchre? thy will is here,  
 That I the tenour of my creed unfold;  
 And thou the cause of it hast likewise as'd.  
 And I reply: I in one God believe,  
 One sole eternal Godhead, of whose love  
 All hea'n is mo'd, himself unmo'd the while.  
 Nor demonstration physical alone,  
 Or more intelligential and abstruse,  
 Persuades me to this faith; but from that truth  
 It cometh to me rather, which is shed  
 Through Moses, the rapt Prophets, and the Psalms.  
 The Gospel, and that ye yourselves did write,  
 When ye were gifted of the Holy Ghost.  
 In three eternal Persons I believe,  
 Essence threefold and one, mysterious league

Of union absolute, which, many a time,  
 The word of gospel lore upon my mind  
 Imprints: and from this germ, this firstling spark,  
 The lively flame dilates, and like hea's star  
 Doth glitter in me." As the master hears,  
 Well plea'd, and then enfoldeth in his arms  
 The servant, who hath joyful tidings brought,  
 And having told the errand keeps his peace;  
 Thus benediction uttering with song  
 Soon as my peace I held, compas'd me thrice  
 The apostolic radiance, whose behest  
 Had o'd lips; so well their answer plea'd.

## CANTO XXV

If 'er the sacred poem that hath made  
 Both hea'n and earth copartners in its toil,  
 And with lean abstinence, through many a year,  
 Faded my brow, be desti'd to prevail  
 Over the cruelty, which bars me forth  
 Of the fair sheep-fold, where a sleeping lamb  
 The wolves set on and fain had worried me,  
 With other voice and fleece of other grain  
 I shall forthwith return, and, standing up  
 At my baptismal font, shall claim the wreath  
 Due to the poe's temples: for I there  
 First ente'd on the faith which maketh souls  
 Acceptable to God: and, for its sake,  
 Peter had then circled my forehead thus.

Next from the squadron, whence had issued forth  
 The first fruit of Chris's vicars on the earth,  
 Toward us mo'd a light, at view whereof  
 My Lady, full of gladness, spake to me:  
 "Lo! lo! behold the peer of mickle might,  
 That makes Falicia thron'd with visitants!"

As when the ring-dove by his mate alights,  
 In circles each about the other wheels,  
 And murmuring cooes his fondness; thus saw I  
 One, of the other great and glorious prince,  
 With kindly greeting hai'd, extolling both  
 Their heavenly banqueting; but when an end

Was to their gratulation, silent, each,  
 Before me sat they down, so burning bright,  
 I could not look upon them. Smiling then,  
 Beatrice spake: "O life in glory shri'd!"  
 Who didst the largess of our kingly court  
 Set down with faithful pen! let now thy voice  
 Of hope the praises in this height resound.  
 For thou, who figu'st them in shapes, as clear,  
 As Jesus stood before thee, well ca'st speak them."

"Lift up thy head, and be thou strong in trust:  
 For that, which hither from the mortal world  
 Arriveth, must be ripe'd in our beam."

Such cheering accents from the second flame  
 Assu'd me; and mine eyes I lifted up  
 Unto the mountains that had bo'd them late  
 With over-heavy burden. "Sith our Liege  
 Wills of his grace that thou, or ere thy death,  
 In the most secret council, with his lords  
 Shouldst be confronted, so that having vie'd  
 The glories of our court, thou mayst therewith  
 Thyself, and all who hear, invigorate  
 With hope, that leads to blissful end; declare,  
 What is that hope, how it doth flourish in thee,  
 And whence thou hadst it?" Thus proceeding still,  
 The second light: and she, whose gentle love  
 My soaring pennons in that lofty flight  
 Escorted, thus preventing me, rejoy'd:  
 Among her sons, not one more full of hope,  
 Hath the church militant: so 't is of him  
 Recorded in the sun, whose liberal orb  
 Enlighteneth all our tribe: and ere his term  
 Of warfare, hence permitted he is come,  
 From Egypt to Jerusalem, to see.  
 The other points, both which thou hast inqui'd,  
 Not for more knowledge, but that he may tell  
 How dear thou holdst the virtue, these to him  
 Leave I; for he may answer thee with ease,  
 And without boasting, so God give him grace."  
 Like to the scholar, practi'd in his task,  
 Who, willing to give proof of diligence,  
 Seconds his teacher gladly, "Hope," said I,  
 "Is of the joy to come a sure expectance,

T' effect of grace divine and merit preceding.  
 This light from many a star visits my heart,  
 But flo'd to me the first from him, who sang  
 The songs of the Supreme, himself supreme  
 Among his tuneful brethren. 'Let all hope  
 In thee,' so speak his anthem, 'who have known  
 Thy name;' and with my faith who know not that?  
 From thee, the next, distilling from his spring,  
 In thine epistle, fell on me the drops  
 So plenteously, that I on others shower  
 The influence of their dew." Whileas I spake,  
 A lamping, as of quick and vollied lightning,  
 Within the bosom of that mighty sheen,  
 Pla'd tremulous; then forth these accents breat'd:  
 "Love for the virtue which attended me  
 'en to the palm, and issuing from the field,  
 Glows vigorous yet within me, and inspires  
 To ask of thee, whom also it delights;  
 What promise thou from hope in chief dost win."

"Both scriptures, new and ancient," I repl'd;  
 "Propose the mark (which even now I view)  
 For souls belo'd of God. Isaias saith,  
 That, in their own land, each one must be clad  
 In twofold vesture; and their proper lands this delicious life.  
 In terms more full,  
 And clearer far, thy brother hath set forth  
 This revelation to us, where he tells  
 Of the white raiment desti'd to the saints."  
 And, as the words were ending, from above,  
 "They hope in thee," first heard we cried: whereto  
 Answer'd the carols all. Amidst them next,  
 A light of so clear amplitude emer'd,  
 That winte's month were but a single day,  
 Were such a crystal in the Cance's sign.

Like as a virgin riseth up, and goes,  
 And enters on the mazes of the dance,  
 Though gay, yet innocent of worse intent,  
 Than to do fitting honour to the bride;  
 So I beheld the new effulgence come  
 Unto the other two, who in a ring  
 Whee'd, as became their rapture. In the dance  
 And in the song it mingled. And the dame

Held on them fi'd her looks: 'en as the spouse  
 Silent and moveless. "This is he, who lay  
 Upon the bosom of our pelican:  
 This he, into whose keeping from the cross  
 The mighty charge was given." Thus she spake,  
 Yet therefore naught the more remo'd her Sight  
 From marking them, or ere her words began,  
 Or when they clo'd. As he, who looks intent,  
 And strives with searching ken, how he may see  
 The sun in his eclipse, and, through desire  
 Of seeing, loseth power of sight: so I  
 Pee'd on that last resplendence, while I heard:  
 "Why dazzlest thou thine eyes in seeking that,  
 Which here abides not? Earth my body is,  
 In earth: and shall be, with the rest, so long,  
 As till our number equal the decree  
 Of the Most High. The two that have ascended,  
 In this our blessed cloister, shine alone  
 With the two garments. So report below."

As when, for ease of labour, or to shun  
 Suspected peril at a whistl's breath,  
 The oars, erewhile das'd frequent in the wave,  
 All rest; the flamy circle at that voice  
 So rested, and the mingling sound was still,  
 Which from the trinal band soft-breathing rose.  
 I tur'd, but ah! how trembled in my thought,  
 When, looking at my side again to see  
 Beatrice, I descried her not, although  
 Not distant, on the happy coast she stood.

## CANTO XXVI

With dazzled eyes, whilst won'ring I remain'd,  
 Forth of the beamy flame which dazzled me,  
 Issued a breath, that in attention mute  
 Detai'd me; and these words it spake: "'T were well,  
 That, long as till thy vision, on my form  
 'erspent, regain its virtue, with discourse  
 Thou compensate the brief delay. Say then,  
 Beginning, to what point thy soul aspires:

"And meanwhile rest assu'd, that sight in thee

Is but 'erpowered a space, not wholly quenc'd:  
 Since thy fair guide and lovely, in her look  
 Hath potency, the like to that which dwelt  
 In Anania' hand." I answering thus:  
 "Be to mine eyes the remedy or late  
 Or early, at her pleasure; for they were  
 The gates, at which she ente'd, and did light  
 Her never dying fire. My wishes here  
 Are centered; in this palace is the weal,  
 That Alpha and Omega, is to all  
 The lessons love can read me." Yet again  
 The voice which had disper'd my fear, when da'd  
 With that excess, to converse ur'd, and spake:  
 "Behooves thee sift more narrowly thy terms,  
 And say, who leve'd at this scope thy bow."

"Philosophy," said I, "hath arguments,  
 And this place hath authority enough  
 ' imprint in me such love: for, of constraint,  
 Good, inasmuch as we perceive the good,  
 Kindles our love, and in degree the more,  
 As it comprises more of goodness in 't.  
 The essence then, where such advantage is,  
 That each good, found without it, is naught else  
 But of his light the beam, must needs attract  
 The soul of each one, loving, who the truth  
 Discerns, on which this proof is built. Such truth  
 Learn I from him, who shows me the first love  
 Of all intelligential substances  
 Eternal: from his voice I learn, whose word  
 Is truth, that of himself to Moses saith,  
 'I will make all my good before thee pass.'  
 Lastly from thee I learn, who chief proclai'st,  
 'en at the outset of thy heralding,  
 In mortal ears the mystery of hea'n."

"Through human wisdom, and t' authority  
 Therewith agreeing," heard I answe'd, "keep  
 The choicest of thy love for God. But say,  
 If thou yet other cords within thee fee'st  
 That draw thee towards him; so that thou report  
 How many are the fangs, with which this love  
 Is grappled to thy soul." I did not miss,  
 To what intent the eagle of our Lord

Had pointed his demand; yea noted well  
 T' avowal, which he led to; and resu'd:  
 "All grappling bonds, that knit the heart to God,  
 Confederate to make fast our clarity.  
 The being of the world, and mine own being,  
 The death which he endu'd that I should live,  
 And that, which all the faithful hope, as I do,  
 To the forementio'd lively knowledge joi'd,  
 Have from the sea of ill love sa'd my bark,  
 And on the coast secu'd it of the right.  
 As for the leaves, that in the garden bloom,  
 My love for them is great, as is the good  
 Dealt by t' eternal hand, that tends them all."

I ended, and therewith a song most sweet  
 Rang through the spheres; and "Holy, holy, holy,"  
 Accordant with the rest my lady sang.  
 And as a sleep is broken and disper'd  
 Through sharp encounter of the nimble light,  
 With the ey's spirit running forth to meet  
 The ray, from membrane on to the membrane ur'd;  
 And the upstartled wight loathes that he sees;  
 So, at his sudden waking, he misdeems  
 Of all around him, till assurance waits  
 On better judgment: thus the saintly came  
 Drove from before mine eyes the motes away,  
 With the resplendence of her own, that cast  
 Their brightness downward, thousand miles below.  
 Whence I my vision, clearer shall before,  
 Recove'd; and, well nigh astounded, as'd  
 Of a fourth light, that now with us I saw.

And Beatrice: "The first diving soul,  
 That ever the first virtue fra'd, admires  
 Within these rays his Maker." Like the leaf,  
 That bows its lithe top till the blast is blown;  
 By its own virtue rea'd then stands aloof;  
 So I, the whilst she said, awe-stricken bo'd.  
 Then eagerness to speak embolde'd me;  
 And I began: "O fruit! that wast alone  
 Mature, when first engende'd! Ancient father!  
 That doubly seest in every wedded bride  
 Thy daughter by affinity and blood!  
 Devoutly as I may, I pray thee hold

Converse with me: my will thou seest; and I,  
More speedily to hear thee, tell it not."

It chanceth oft some animal bewrays,  
Through the sleek co'ring of his furry coat.  
The fondness, that stirs in him and conforms  
His outside seeming to the cheer within:  
And in like guise was Ada's spirit mo'd  
To joyous mood, that through the covering shone,  
Transparent, when to pleasure me it spake:  
"No need thy will be told, which I untold  
Better discern, than thou whatever thing  
Thou holdst most certain: for that will I see  
In Him, who is trut's mirror, and Himself  
Parhelion unto all things, and naught else  
To him. This wouldst thou hear; how long since God  
Pla'd me high garden, from whose hounds  
She led me up in this ladder, steep and long;  
What space endu'd my season of delight;  
Whence truly sprang the wrath that banis'd me;  
And what the language, which I spake and fra'd  
Not that I tasted of the tree, my son,  
Was in itself the cause of that exile,  
But only my transgressing of the mark  
Assig'd me. There, whence at thy lad's hest  
The Mantuan mo'd him, still was I debar'd  
This council, till the sun had made complete,  
Four thousand and three hundred rounds and twice,  
His annual journey; and, through every light  
In his broad pathway, saw I him return,  
Thousand save se'nty times, the whilst I dwelt  
Upon the earth. The language I did use  
Was worn away, or ever Nimro's race  
Their unaccomplishable work began.  
For naught, that man inclines to, ere was lasting,  
Left by his reason free, and variable,  
As is the sky that sways him. That he speaks,  
Is natur's prompting: whether thus or thus,  
She leaves to you, as ye do most affect it.  
Ere I descended into hel's abyss,  
El was the name on earth of the Chief Good,  
Whose joy enfolds me: Eli then 't was cal'd  
And so beseemeth: for, in mortals, use  
Is as the leaf upon the bough; that goes,

And other comes instead. Upon the mount  
 Most high above the waters, all my life,  
 Both innocent and guilty, did but reach  
 From the first hour, to that which cometh next  
 (As the sun changes quarter), to the sixth."

## CANTO XXVII

Then "Glory to the Father, to the Son,  
 And to the Holy Spirit," rang aloud  
 Throughout all Paradise, that with the song  
 My spirit ree'd, so passing sweet the strain:  
 And what I saw was equal ecstasy;  
 One universal smile it see'd of all things,  
 Joy past compare, gladness unutterable,  
 Imperishable life of peace and love,  
 Exhaustless riches and unmeasu'd bliss.

Before mine eyes stood the four torches lit;  
 And that, which first had come, began to wax  
 In brightness, and in semblance such became,  
 As Jove might be, if he and Mars were birds,  
 And interchan'd their plumes. Silence ensued,  
 Through the blest quire, by Him, who here appoints  
 Vicissitude of ministry, enjoi'd;  
 When thus I heard: "Wonder not, if my hue  
 Be chan'd; for, while I speak, these shalt thou see  
 All in like manner change with me. My place  
 He who usurps on earth (my place, ay, mine,  
 Which in the presence of the Son of God  
 Is void), the same hath made my cemetery  
 A common sewer of puddle and of blood:  
 The more below his triumph, who from hence  
 Malignant fell." Such colour, as the sun,  
 At eve or morning, paints an adverse cloud,  
 Then saw I sprinkled over all the sky.  
 And as t' unblemis'd dame, who in herself  
 Secure of censure, yet at bare report  
 Of othe's failing, shrinks with maiden fear;  
 So Beatrice in her semblance chan'd:  
 And such eclipse in hea'n methinks was seen,  
 When the Most Holy suffe'd. Then the words  
 Proceeded, with voice, alte'd from itself

So clean, the semblance did not alter more.  
 "Not to this end was Chris's spouse with my blood,  
 With that of Linus, and of Cletus fed:  
 That she might serve for purchase of base gold:  
 But for the purchase of this happy life  
 Did Sextus, Pius, and Callixtus bleed,  
 And Urban, they, whose doom was not without  
 Much weeping sea'd. No purpose was of our  
 That on the right hand of our successors  
 Part of the Christian people should be set,  
 And part upon their left; nor that the keys,  
 Which were vouchsa'd me, should for ensign serve  
 Unto the banners, that do levy war  
 On the bapti'd: nor I, for sigil-mark  
 Set upon sold and lying privileges;  
 Which makes me oft to bicker and turn red.  
 In shepherd's clothing greedy wolves below  
 Range wide 'er all the pastures. Arm of God!  
 Why longer sleepest thou? Caorsines and Gascona  
 Prepare to quaff our blood. O good beginning  
 To what a vile conclusion must thou stoop!  
 But the high providence, which did defend  
 Through Scipio the worl's glory unto Rome,  
 Will not delay its succour: and thou, son,  
 Who through thy mortal weight shall yet again  
 Return below, open thy lips, nor hide  
 What is by me not hidden." As a Hood  
 Of frozen vapours streams adown the air,  
 What time the she-goat with her skiey horn  
 Touches the sun; so saw I there stream wide  
 The vapours, who with us had linge'd late  
 And with glad triumph deck t' ethereal cope.  
 Onward my sight their semblances pursued;  
 So far pursued, as till the space between  
 From its reach seve'd them: whereat the guide  
 Celestial, marking me no more intent  
 On upward gazing, said, "Look down and see  
 What circuit thou hast compas'd." From the hour  
 When I before had cast my view beneath,  
 All the first region overpast I saw,  
 Which from the midmost to the boun'ry winds;  
 That onward thence from Gades I beheld  
 The unwise passage of Laerte' son,  
 And hitherward the shore, where thou, Europa!

Ma'st thee a joyful burden: and yet more  
 Of this dim spot had seen, but that the sun,  
 A constellation off and more, had t'en  
 His progress in the zodiac underneath.

Then by the spirit, that doth never leave  
 Its amorous dalliance with my lad's looks,  
 Back with redoubled ardour were mine eyes  
 Led unto her: and from her radiant smiles,  
 Whenas I tur'd me, pleasure so divine  
 Did lighten on me, that whatever bait  
 Or art or nature in the human flesh,  
 Or in its lim'd resemblance, can combine  
 Through greedy eyes to take the soul withal,  
 Were to her beauty nothing. Its boon influence  
 From the fair nest of Leda rapt me forth,  
 And wafted on into the swiftest hea'n.

What place for entrance Beatrice chose,  
 I may not say, so uniform was all,  
 Liveliest and loftiest. She my secret wish  
 Divi'd; and with such gladness, that Go's love  
 See'd from her visage shining, thus began:  
 "Here is the goal, whence motion on his race  
 Starts; motionless the centre, and the rest  
 All mo'd around. Except the soul divine,  
 Place in this hea'n is none, the soul divine,  
 Wherein the love, which ruleth 'er its orb,  
 Is kindled, and the virtue that it sheds;  
 One circle, light and love, enclaspng it,  
 As this doth clasp the others; and to Him,  
 Who draws the bound, its limit only known.  
 Measu'd itself by none, it doth divide  
 Motion to all, counted unto them forth,  
 As by the fifth or half ye count forth ten.  
 The vase, wherein tim's roots are plun'd, thou seest,  
 Look elsewhere for the leaves. O mortal lust!  
 That canst not lift thy head above the waves  
 Which whelm and sink thee down! The will in man  
 Bears goodly blossoms; but its ruddy promise  
 Is, by the dripping of perpetual rain,  
 Made mere abortion: faith and innocence  
 Are met with but in babes, each taking leave  
 Ere cheeks with down are sprinkled; he, that fasts,

While yet a stammerer, with his tongue let loose  
 Gluts every food alike in every moon.  
 One yet a babbler, loves and listens to  
 His mother; but no sooner hath free use  
 Of speech, than he doth wish her in her grave.  
 So suddenly doth the fair child of him,  
 Whose welcome is the morn and eve his parting,  
 To negro blackness change her virgin white.

“Thou, to abate thy wonder, note that none  
 Bears rule in earth, and its frail family  
 Are therefore wan’rers. Yet before the date,  
 When through the hundredth in his rec’ning drops  
 Pale January must be sho’d aside  
 From winte’s calendar, these hea’nly spheres  
 Shall roar so loud, that fortune shall be fain  
 To turn the poop, where she hath now the prow;  
 So that the fleet run onward; and true fruit,  
 Expected long, shall crown at last the bloom!”

## CANTO XXVII

So she who doth imparadise my soul,  
 Had drawn the veil from off our pleasant life,  
 And ba’d the truth of poor mortality;  
 When lo! as one who, in a mirror, spies  
 The shining of a flambeau at his back,  
 Lit sudden ore he deem of its approach,  
 And turneth to resolve him, if the glass  
 Have told him true, and sees the record faithful  
 As note is to its metre; even thus,  
 I well remember, did befall to me,  
 Looking upon the beauteous eyes, whence love  
 Had made the leash to take me. As I tur’d;  
 And that, which, in their circles, none who spies,  
 Can miss of, in itself apparent, struck  
 On mine; a point I saw, that darted light  
 So sharp, no lid, unclosing, may bear up  
 Against its keenness. The least star we view  
 From hence, had see’d a moon, set by its side,  
 As star by side of star. And so far off,  
 Perchance, as is the halo from the light  
 Which paints it, when most dense the vapour spreads,

There whee'd about the point a circle of fire,  
 More rapid than the motion, which first girds  
 The world. Then, circle after circle, round  
 Enrin'd each other; till the seventh reac'd  
 Circumference so ample, that its bow,  
 Within the span of Jun's messenger,  
 lied scarce been held entire. Beyond the se'nth,  
 Follo'd yet other two. And every one,  
 As more in number distant from the first,  
 Was tardier in motion; and that glo'd  
 With flame most pure, that to the spark' of truth  
 Was nearest, as partaking most, methinks,  
 Of its reality. The guide belo'd  
 Saw me in anxious thought suspense, and spake:  
 "Hea'n, and all nature, hangs upon that point.  
 The circle thereto most conjoin'd observe;  
 And know, that by intenser love its course  
 Is to this swiftness win'd." To whom I thus:  
 "It were enough; nor should I further seek,  
 Had I but witness'd order, in the world  
 Appointed, such as in these wheels is seen.  
 But in the sensible world such dif'rence is,  
 That is each round shows more divinity,  
 As each is wider from the centre. Hence,  
 If in this wondrous and angelic temple,  
 That hath for confine only light and love,  
 My wish may have completion I must know,  
 Wherefore such disagreement is between  
 T' exemplar and its copy: for myself,  
 Contemplating, I fail to pierce the cause."

"It is no marvel, if thy fingers foi'd  
 Do leave the knot untied: so hard 't is grown  
 For want of tenting." Thus she said: "But take,"  
 She added, "if thou wish thy cure, my words,  
 And entertain them subtly. Every orb  
 Corporeal, doth proportion its extent  
 Unto the virtue through its parts diffu'd.  
 The greater blessedness preserves the more.  
 The greater is the body (if all parts  
 Share equally) the more is to preserve.  
 Therefore the circle, whose swift course enwheels  
 The universal frame answers to that,  
 Which is supreme in knowledge and in love

Thus by the virtue, not the seeming, breadth  
 Of substance, measure, thou shalt see the hea'ns,  
 Each to th' intelligence that ruleth it,  
 Greater to more, and smaller unto less,  
 Suited in strict and wondrous harmony."

As when the sturdy north blows from his cheek  
 A blast, that scours the sky, forthwith our air,  
 Clea'd of the rack, that hung on it before,  
 Glitters; and, With his beauties all unvei'd,  
 The firmament looks forth serene, and smiles;  
 Such was my cheer, when Beatrice drove  
 With clear reply the shadows back, and truth  
 Was manifested, as a star in heaven.  
 And when the words were ended, not unlike  
 To iron in the furnace, every cirque  
 Ebullient shot forth scintillating fires:  
 And every sparkle shivering to new blaze,  
 In number did outmillion the account  
 Reduplicate upon the cheque'd board.  
 Then heard I echoing on from choir to choir,  
 "Hosanna," to the fixed point, that holds,  
 And shall for ever hold them to their place,  
 From everlasting, irremovable.

Musing awhile I stood: and she, who saw  
 by inward meditations, thus began:  
 "In the first circles, they, whom thou beheldst,  
 Are seraphim and cherubim. Thus swift  
 Follow their hoops, in likeness to the point,  
 Near as they can, approaching; and they can  
 The more, the loftier their vision. Those,  
 That round them fleet, gazing the Godhead next,  
 Are thrones; in whom the first trine ends. And all  
 Are blessed, even as their sight descends  
 Deeper into the truth, wherein rest is  
 For every mind. Thus happiness hath root  
 In seeing, not in loving, which of sight  
 Is aftergrowth. And of the seeing such  
 The meed, as unto each in due degree  
 Grace and good-will their measure have assig'd.  
 The other trine, that with still opening buds  
 In this eternal springtide blossom fair,  
 Fearless of bruising from the nightly ram,

Breathe up in warbled melodies threefold  
 Hosannas blending ever, from the three  
 Transmitted. hierarchy of gods, for aye  
 Rejoicing, dominations first, next then  
 Virtues, and powers the third. The next to whom  
 Are principedoms and archangels, with glad round  
 To tread their festal ring; and last the band  
 Angelical, disporting in their sphere.  
 All, as they circle in their orders, look  
 Aloft, and downward with such sway prevail,  
 That all with mutual impulse tend to God.  
 These once a mortal view beheld. Desire  
 In Dionysius so intently wrought,  
 That he, as I have done ran'd them; and na'd  
 Their orders, marsha'd in his thought. From him  
 Dissentient, one refu'd his sacred read.  
 But soon as in this hea'n his doubting eyes  
 Were ope'd, Gregory at his error smi'd  
 Nor marvel, that a denizen of earth  
 Should scan such secret truth; for he had learnt  
 Both this and much beside of these our orbs,  
 From an eye-witness to hea"s mysteries."

## CANTO XXIX

No longer than what time Laton's twins  
 Cove'd of Libra and the fleecy star,  
 Together both, girding th' horizon hang,  
 In even balance from the zenith poi'd,  
 Till from that verge, each, changing hemisphere,  
 Part the nice level; 'en so brief a space  
 Did Beatric's silence hold. A smile  
 Bat painted on her cheek; and her fi'd gaze  
 Bent on the point, at which my vision fai'd:  
 When thus her words resuming she began:  
 "I speak, nor what thou wouldst inquire demand;  
 For I have mar'd it, where all time and place  
 Are present. Not for increase to himself  
 Of good, which may not be increa'd, but forth  
 To manifest his glory by its beams,  
 Inhabiting his own eternity,  
 Beyond tim's limit or what bound so'er  
 To circumscribe his being, as he wil'd,

Into new natures, like unto himself,  
Eternal Love unfolded. Nor before,  
As if in dull inaction torpid lay.  
For not in process of before or aft  
Upon these waters mo'd the Spirit of God.  
Simple and mi'd, both form and substance, forth  
To perfect being started, like three darts  
Shot from a bow three-corded. And as ray  
In crystal, glass, and amber, shines entire,  
'en at the moment of its issuing; thus  
Did, from t' eternal Sovran, beam entire  
His threefold operation, at one act  
Produ'd coeval. Yet in order each  
Created his due station knew: those highest,  
Who pure intelligence were made: mere power  
The lowest: in the midst, bound with strict league,  
Intelligence and power, unseve'd bond.  
Long tract of ages by the angels past,  
Ere the creating of another world,  
Descri'd on Jerom's pages thou hast seen.  
But that what I disclose to thee is true,  
Those penmen, whom the Holy Spirit mo'd  
In many a passage of their sacred book  
Attest; as thou by diligent search shalt find  
And reason in some sort discerns the same,  
Who scarce would grant the hea'nly ministers  
Of their perfection void, so long a space.  
Thus when and where these spirits of love were made,  
Thou kno'st, and how: and knowing hast alla'd  
Thy thirst, which from the triple question rose.  
Ere one had recko'd twenty, 'en so soon  
Part of the angels fell: and in their fall  
Confusion to your elements ensued.  
The others kept their station: and this task,  
Whereon thou lookst, began with such delight,  
That they surcease not ever, day nor night,  
Their circling. Of that fatal lapse the cause  
Was the curst pride of him, whom thou hast seen  
Pent with the worl's incumbrance. Those, whom here  
Thou seest, were lowly to confess themselves  
Of his free bounty, who had made them apt  
For ministries so high: therefore their views  
Were by enligh'ning grace and their own merit  
Exalted; so that in their will confir'd

They stand, nor feel to fall. For do not doubt,  
 But to receive the grace, which hea'n vouchsafes,  
 Is meritorious, even as the soul  
 With prompt affection welcometh the guest.  
 Now, without further help, if with good heed  
 My words thy mind have treasu'd, thou henceforth  
 This consistory round about mayst scan,  
 And gaze thy fill. But since thou hast on earth  
 Heard vain disputers, reasoners in the schools,  
 Canvas th' angelic nature, and dispute  
 Its powers of apprehension, memory, choice;  
 Therefore, 't is well thou take from me the truth,  
 Pure and without disguise, which they below,  
 Equivocating, darken and perplex.

"Know thou, that, from the first, these substances,  
 Rejoicing in the countenance of God,  
 Have held unceasingly their view, intent  
 Upon the glorious vision, from the which  
 Naught absent is nor hid: where then no change  
 Of newness with succession interrupts,  
 Remembrance there needs none to gather up  
 Divided thought and images remote

"So that men, thus at variance with the truth  
 Dream, though their eyes be open; reckless some  
 Of error; others well aware they err,  
 To whom more guilt and shame are justly due.  
 Each the known track of sage philosophy  
 Deserts, and has a byway of his own:  
 So much the restless eagerness to shine  
 And love of singularity prevail.  
 Yet this, offensive as it is, provokes  
 Hea's anger less, than when the book of God  
 Is for'd to yield to ma's authority,  
 Or from its straightness war'd: no rec'ning made  
 What blood the sowing of it in the world  
 Has cost; what favour for himself he wins,  
 Who meekly clings to it. The aim of all  
 Is how to shine: 'en they, whose office is  
 To preach the Gospel, let the gospel sleep,  
 And pass their own inventions off instead.  
 One tells, how at Chris's suffering the wan moon  
 Bent back her steps, and shado'd 'er the sun

With intervenient disk, as she withdrew:  
 Another, how the light shrouded itself  
 Within its tabernacle, and left dark  
 The Spaniard and the Indian, with the Jew.  
 Such fables Florence in her pulpit hears,  
 Bandied about more frequent, than the names  
 Of Bindi and of Lapi in her streets.  
 The sheep, meanwhile, poor witless ones, return  
 From pasture, fed with wind: and what avails  
 For their excuse, they do not see their harm?  
 Christ said not to his first conventicle,  
 'Go forth and preach impostures to the world,'  
 But gave them truth to build on; and the sound  
 Was mighty on their lips; nor needed they,  
 Beside the gospel, other spear or shield,  
 To aid them in their warfare for the faith.  
 The preacher now provides himself with store  
 Of jests and gibes; and, so there be no lack  
 Of laughter, while he vents them, his big cowl  
 Distends, and he has won the meed he sought:  
 Could but the vulgar catch a glimpse the while  
 Of that dark bird which nestles in his hood,  
 They scarce would wait to hear the blessing said.  
 Which now the dotards hold in such esteem,  
 That every counterfeit, who spreads abroad  
 The hands of holy promise, finds a throng  
 Of credulous fools beneath. Saint Anthony  
 Fattens with this his swine, and others worse  
 Than swine, who diet at his lazy board,  
 Paying with unstamp'd metal for their fare.

"But (for we far have wand'ed) let us seek  
 The forward path again; so as the way  
 Be shorte'd with the time. No mortal tongue  
 Nor thought of man hath ever reac'd so far,  
 That of these natures he might count the tribes.  
 What Daniel of their thousands hath revea'd  
 With finite number infinite conceals.  
 The fountain at whose source these drink their beams,  
 With light supplies them in as many modes,  
 As there are splendours, that it shines on: each  
 According to the virtue it conceives,  
 Differing in love and sweet affection.  
 Look then how lofty and how huge in breadth

Th' eternal might, which, broken and disper'd  
 Over such countless mirrors, yet remains  
 Whole in itself and one, as at the first."

### CANTO XXX

Noo's fervid hour perchance six thousand miles  
 From hence is distant; and the shadowy cone  
 Almost to level on our earth declines;  
 When from the midmost of this blue abyss  
 By turns some star is to our vision lost.  
 And straightway as the handmaid of the sun  
 Puts forth her radiant brow, all, light by light,  
 Fade, and the spangled firmament shuts in,  
 'en to the loveliest of the glittering throng.  
 Thus vanis'd gradually from my sight  
 The triumph, which plays ever round the point,  
 That overcame me, seeming (for it did)  
 Engirt by that it girdeth. Wherefore love,  
 With loss of other object, for'd me bend  
 Mine eyes on Beatrice once again.

If all, that hitherto is told of her,  
 Were in one praise concluded, 't were too weak  
 To furnish out this turn. Mine eyes did look  
 On beauty, such, as I believe in sooth,  
 Not merely to exceed our human, but,  
 That save its Maker, none can to the full  
 Enjoy it. At this point 'erpowe'd I fail,  
 Unequal to my theme, as never bard  
 Of buskin or of sock hath fai'd before.  
 For, as the sun doth to the feeblest sight,  
 'en so remembrance of that witching smile  
 Hath dispossess my spirit of itself.  
 Not from that day, when on this earth I first  
 Beheld her charms, up to that view of them,  
 Have I with song applausive ever cea'd  
 To follow, but not follow them no more;  
 My course here bounded, as each artis's is,  
 When it doth touch the limit of his skill.

She (such as I bequeath her to the bruit  
 Of louder trump than mine, which hasteneth on,

Urging its arduous matter to the close),  
 Her words resu'd, in gesture and in voice  
 Resembling one accusto'd to command:  
 "Forth from the last corporeal are we come  
 Into the hea'n, that is unbodied light,  
 Light intellectual replete with love,  
 Love of true happiness replete with joy,  
 Joy, that transcends all sweetness of delight.  
 Here shalt thou look on either mighty host  
 Of Paradise; and one in that array,  
 Which in the final judgment thou shalt see."

As when the lightning, in a sudden spleen  
 Unfolded, dashes from the blinding eyes  
 The visive spirits dazzled and bedim'd;  
 So, round about me, fulminating streams  
 Of living radiance pla'd, and left me swat'd  
 And vei'd in dense impenetrable blaze.  
 Such weal is in the love, that stills this hea'n;  
 For its own flame the torch this fitting ever!

No sooner to my lis'ning ear had come  
 The brief assurance, than I understood  
 New virtue into me infu'd, and sight  
 Kindled afresh, with vigour to sustain  
 Excess of light, however pure. I loo'd;  
 And in the likeness of a river saw  
 Light flowing, from whose amber-seeming waves  
 Flas'd up effulgence, as they glided on  
 'Twixt banks, on either side, painted with spring,  
 Incredible how fair; and, from the tide,  
 There ever and anon, outstarting, flew  
 Sparkles instinct with life; and in the flo'rs  
 Did set them, like to rubies cha'd in gold;  
 Then, as if drunk with odors, plun'd again  
 Into the wondrous flood; from which, as one  
 R'ente'd, still another rose. "The thirst  
 Of knowledge high, whereby thou art infla'd,  
 To search the meaning of what here thou seest,  
 The more it warms thee, pleases me the more.  
 But first behooves thee of this water drink,  
 Or ere that longing be alla'd." So spake  
 The day-star of mine eyes; then thus subjoi'd:  
 "This stream, and these, forth issuing from its gulf,

And diving back, a living topaz each,  
 With all this laughter on its bloomy shores,  
 Are but a preface, shadowy of the truth  
 They emblem: not that, in themselves, the things  
 Are crude; but on thy part is the defect,  
 For that thy views not yet aspire so high."  
 Never did babe, that had outslept his wont,  
 Rush, with such eager straining, to the milk,  
 As I toward the water, bending me,  
 To make the better mirrors of mine eyes  
 In the refining wave; and, as the eaves  
 Of mine eyelids did drink of it, forthwith  
 See'd it unto me tur'd from length to round,  
 Then as a troop of maskers, when they put  
 Their vizors off, look other than before,  
 The counterfeited semblance thrown aside;  
 So into greater jubilee were chan'd  
 Those flowers and sparkles, and distinct I saw  
 Before me either court of hea'n displa'd.

O prime enlightener! thou who cra'st me strength  
 On the high triumph of thy realm to gaze!  
 Grant virtue now to utter what I ken'd,  
 There is in hea'n a light, whose goodly shine  
 Makes the Creator visible to all  
 Created, that in seeing him alone  
 Have peace; and in a circle spreads so far,  
 That the circumference were too loose a zone  
 To girdle in the sun. All is one beam,  
 Reflected from the summit of the first,  
 That moves, which being hence and vigour takes,  
 And as some cliff, that from the bottom eyes  
 Its image mirro'd in the crystal flood,  
 As if 't admire its brave appareling  
 Of verdure and of flowers: so, round about,  
 Eyeing the light, on more than million thrones,  
 Stood, eminent, whatever from our earth  
 Has to the skies retur'd. How wide the leaves  
 Extended to their utmost of this rose,  
 Whose lowest step embosoms such a space  
 Of ample radiance! Yet, nor amplitude  
 Nor height impeded, but my view with ease  
 Took in the full dimensions of that joy.  
 Near or remote, what there avails, where God

Immediate rules, and Nature, awed, suspends  
 Her sway? Into the yellow of the rose  
 Perennial, which in bright expansiveness,  
 Lays forth its gradual blooming, redolent  
 Of praises to the never-win'ring sun,  
 As one, who fain would speak yet holds his peace,  
 Beatrice led me; and, "Behold," she said,  
 "This fair assemblage! stoles of snowy white  
 How numberless! The city, where we dwell,  
 Behold how vast! and these our seats so thron'd  
 Few now are wanting here! In that proud stall,  
 On which, the crown, already 'er its state  
 Suspended, holds thine eyes—or ere thyself  
 Mayst at the wedding sup,—shall rest the soul  
 Of the great Harry, he who, by the world  
 Augustas hai'd, to Italy must come,  
 Before her day be ripe. But ye are sick,  
 And in your tetchy wantonness as blind,  
 As is the bantling, that of hunger dies,  
 And drives away the nurse. Nor may it be,  
 That he, who in the sacred forum sways,  
 Openly or in secret, shall with him  
 Accordant walk: Whom God will not endure  
 't' holy office long; but thrust him down  
 To Simon Magus, where Magn's priest  
 Will sink beneath him: such will be his meed."

### CANTO XXXI

In fashion, as a snow-white rose, lay then  
 Before my view the saintly multitude,  
 Which in his own blood Christ espou'd. Meanwhile  
 That other host, that soar aloft to gaze  
 And celebrate his glory, whom they love,  
 Hove'd around; and, like a troop of bees,  
 Amid the vernal sweets alighting now,  
 Now, clustering, where their fragrant labour glows,  
 Flew downward to the mighty flo'r, or rose  
 From the redundant petals, streaming back  
 Unto the steadfast dwelling of their joy.  
 Faces had they of flame, and wings of gold;  
 The rest was whiter than the driven snow.  
 And as they flitted down into the flower,

From range to range, fanning their plumy loins,  
 Whispe'd the peace and ardour, which they won  
 From that soft winnowing. Shadow none, the vast  
 Interposition of such numerous flight  
 Cast, from above, upon the flower, or view  
 Obstructed aught. For, through the universe,  
 Wherever merited, celestial light  
 Glides freely, and no obstacle prevents.

All there, who reign in safety and in bliss,  
 Ages long past or new, on one sole mark  
 Their love and vision fi'd. O trinal beam  
 Of individual star, that charmt them thus,  
 Vouchsafe one glance to gild our storm below!

If the grim brood, from Arctic shores that roa'd,  
 (Where helice, forever, as she wheels,  
 Sparkles a mothe's fondness on her son)  
 Stood in mute wonder 'mid the works of Rome,  
 When to their view the Lateran arose  
 In greatness more than earthly; I, who then  
 From human to divine had past, from time  
 Unto eternity, and out of Florence  
 To justice and to truth, how might I choose  
 But marvel too? 'Twixt gladness and amaze,  
 In sooth no will had I to utter aught,  
 Or hear. And, as a pilgrim, when he rests  
 Within the temple of his vow, looks round  
 In breathless awe, and hopes some time to tell  
 Of all its goodly state: 'en so mine eyes  
 Cour'd up and down along the living light,  
 Now low, and now aloft, and now around,  
 Visiting every step. Looks I beheld,  
 Where charity in soft persuasion sat,  
 Smiles from within and radiance from above,  
 And in each gesture grace and honour high.

So ro'd my ken, and its general form  
 All Paradise surve'd: when round I tur'd  
 With purpose of my lady to inquire  
 Once more of things, that held my thought suspense,  
 But answer found from other than I wee'd;  
 For, Beatrice, when I thought to see,  
 I saw instead a senior, at my side,

Ro'd, as the rest, in glory. Joy benign  
 Glo'd in his eye, and 'er his cheek diffu'd,  
 With gestures such as spake a fathe's love.  
 And, "Whither is she vanis'd?" straight I as'd.

"By Beatrice summo'd," he replied,  
 "I come to aid thy wish. Looking aloft  
 To the third circle from the highest, there  
 Behold her on the throne, wherein her merit  
 Hath pla'd her." Answering not, mine eyes I rai'd,  
 And saw her, where aloof she sat, her brow  
 A wreath reflecting of eternal beams.  
 Not from the centre of the sea so far  
 Unto the region of the highest thunder,  
 As was my ken from hers; and yet the form  
 Came through that medium down, unmi'd and pure,

"O Lady! thou in whom my hopes have rest!  
 Who, for my safety, hast not scor'd, in hell  
 To leave the traces of thy footsteps mar'd!  
 For all mine eyes have seen, I, to thy power  
 And goodness, virtue owe and grace. Of slave,  
 Thou hast to freedom brought me; and no means,  
 For my deliverance apt, hast left untried.  
 Thy liberal bounty still toward me keep.  
 That, when my spirit, which thou madest whole,  
 Is loose'd from this body, it may find  
 Favour with thee." So I my suit prefer'd:  
 And she, so distant, as appea'd, loo'd down,  
 And smi'd; then to'rds t' eternal fountain tur'd.

And thus the senior, holy and reve'd:  
 "That thou at length mayst happily conclude  
 Thy voyage (to which end I was dispatc'd,  
 By supplication mo'd and holy love)  
 Let thy upsoaring vision range, at large,  
 This garden through: for so, by ray divine  
 Kindled, thy ken a higher flight shall mount;  
 And from hea"s queen, whom fervent I adore,  
 All gracious aid befriend us; for that I  
 Am her own faithful Bernard." Like a wight,  
 Who haply from Croatia wends to see  
 Our Veronica, and the while 't is shown,  
 Hangs over it with never-sated gaze,

And, all that he hath heard revolving, saith  
 Unto himself in thought: "And didst thou look  
 'en thus, O Jesus, my true Lord and God?  
 And was this semblance thine?" So ga'd I then  
 Adoring; for the charity of him,  
 Who musing, in the world that peace enjo'd,  
 Stood lively before me. "Child of grace!"  
 Thus he began: "thou shalt not knowledge gain  
 Of this glad being, if thine eyes are held  
 Still in this depth below. But search around  
 The circles, to the furthest, till thou spy  
 Seated in state, the queen, that of this realm  
 Is sovran." Straight mine eyes I rai'd; and bright,  
 As, at the birth of morn, the eastern clime  
 Above t' horizon, where the sun declines;  
 To mine eyes, that upward, as from vale  
 To mountain sped, at t' extreme bound, a part  
 Excel'd in lustre all the front oppo'd.  
 And as the glow burns ruddiest 'er the wave,  
 That waits the sloping beam, which Phaeton  
 Ill knew to guide, and on each part the light  
 Diminis'd fades, intensest in the midst;  
 So bur'd the peaceful oriflame, and slac'd  
 On every side the living flame deca'd.  
 And in that midst their sportive pennons wa'd  
 Thousands of angels; in resplendence each  
 Distinct, and quaint adornment. At their glee  
 And carol, smi'd the Lovely One of hea'n,  
 That joy was in the eyes of all the blest.

Had I a tongue in eloquence as rich,  
 As is the colouring in fanc's loom,  
 'T were all too poor to utter the least part  
 Of that enchantment. When he saw mine eyes  
 Intent on her, that char'd him, Bernard ga'd  
 With so exceeding fondness, as infu'd  
 Ardour into my breast, unfelt before.

## CANTO XXXII

Freely the sage, though wrapt in musings high,  
 Assu'd the teache's part, and mild began:  
 "The wound, that Mary clo'd, she ope'd first,

Who sits so beautiful at Mar's feet.  
 The third in order, underneath her, lo!  
 Rachel with Beatrice. Sarah next,  
 Judith, Rebecca, and the gleaner maid,  
 Meek ancestress of him, who sang the songs  
 Of sore repentance in his sorrowful mood.  
 All, as I name them, down from deaf to leaf,  
 Are in gradation throned on the rose.  
 And from the seventh step, successively,  
 Adown the breathing tresses of the flo'r  
 Still doth the file of Hebrew dames proceed.  
 For these are a partition wall, whereby  
 The sacred stairs are seve'd, as the faith  
 In Christ divides them. On this part, where blooms  
 Each leaf in full maturity, are set  
 Such as in Christ, or ere he came, belie'd.  
 On t' other, where an intersected space  
 Yet shows the semicircle void, abide  
 All they, who loo'd to Christ already come.  
 And as our Lady on her glorious stool,  
 And they who on their stools beneath her sit,  
 This way distinction make: 'en so on his,  
 The mighty Baptist that way marks the line  
 (He who endu'd the desert and the pains  
 Of martyrdom, and for two years of hell,  
 Yet still continued holy), and beneath,  
 Augustin, Francis, Benedict, and the rest,  
 Thus far from round to round. So hea"s decree  
 Forecasts, this garden equally to fill.  
 With faith in either view, past or to come,  
 Learn too, that downward from the step, which cleaves  
 Midway the twain compartments, none there are  
 Who place obtain for merit of their own,  
 But have through other' merit been advan'd,  
 On set conditions: spirits all relea'd,  
 Ere for themselves they had the power to choose.  
 And, if thou mark and listen to them well,  
 Their childish looks and voice declare as much.

"Here, silent as thou art, I know thy doubt;  
 And gladly will I loose the knot, wherein  
 Thy subtle thoughts have bound thee. From this realm  
 Excluded, chalice no entrance here may find,  
 No more shall hunger, thirst, or sorrow can.

A law immutable hath establis'd all;  
 Nor is there aught thou seest, that doth not fit,  
 Exactly, as the finger to the ring.  
 It is not therefore without cause, that these,  
 'erspeedy comers to immortal life,  
 Are different in their shares of excellence.  
 Our Sovran Lord—that settleth this estate  
 In love and in delight so absolute,  
 That wish can dare no further—every soul,  
 Created in his joyous sight to dwell,  
 With grace at pleasure variously endows.  
 And for a proof t' effect may well suffice.  
 And 't is moreover most expressly mar'd  
 In holy scripture, where the twins are said  
 To, have struggled in the womb. Therefore, as grace  
 Inweaves the coronet, so every brow  
 Weareth its proper hue of orient light.  
 And merely in respect to his prime gift,  
 Not in reward of meritorious deed,  
 Hath each his several degree assig'd.  
 In early times with their own innocence  
 More was not wanting, than the parent' faith,  
 To save them: those first ages past, behoo'd  
 That circumcision in the males should imp  
 The flight of innocent wings: but since the day  
 Of grace hath come, without baptismal rites  
 In Christ accomplis'd, innocence herself  
 Must linger yet below. Now raise thy view  
 Unto the visage most resembling Christ:  
 For, in her splendour only, shalt thou win  
 The po'r to look on him." Forthwith I saw  
 Such floods of gladness on her visage showe'd,  
 From holy spirits, winging that profound;  
 That, whatsoever I had yet beheld,  
 Had not so much suspended me with wonder,  
 Or shown me such similitude of God.  
 And he, who had to her descended, once,  
 On earth, now hai'd in hea'n; and on poi'd wing.  
 "Ave, Maria, Gratia Plena," sang:  
 To whose sweet anthem all the blissful court,  
 From all parts ans'ring, rang: that holier joy  
 Brooded the deep serene. "Father reve'd:  
 Who deig'st, for me, to quit the pleasant place,  
 Wherein thou sittest, by eternal lot!

Say, who that angel is, that with such glee  
 Beholds our queen, and so enamou'd glows  
 Of her high beauty, that all fire he seems."  
 So I again resorted to the lore  
 Of my wise teacher, he, whom Mar's charms  
 Embellis'd, as the sun the morning star;  
 Who thus in answer spake: "In him are sum'd,  
 Whatever of buxomness and free delight  
 May be in Spirit, or in angel, met:  
 And so beseems: for that he bare the palm  
 Down unto Mary, when the Son of God  
 Vouchsa'd to clothe him in terrestrial weeds.  
 Now let thine eyes wait heedful on my words,  
 And note thou of this just and pious realm  
 The chiefest nobles. Those, highest in bliss,  
 The twain, on each hand next our empress thro'd,  
 Are as it were two roots unto this rose.  
 He to the left, the parent, whose rash taste  
 Proves bitter to his seed; and, on the right,  
 That ancient father of the holy church,  
 Into whose keeping Christ did give the keys  
 Of this sweet flo'r: near whom behold the seer,  
 That, ere he died, saw all the grievous times  
 Of the fair bride, who with the lance and nails  
 Was won. And, near unto the other, rests  
 The leader, under whom on manna fed  
 T' ungrateful nation, fickle and perverse.  
 On t' other part, facing to Peter, lo!  
 Where Anna sits, so well content to look  
 On her lo'd daughter, that with moveless eye  
 She chants the loud hosanna: while, oppo'd  
 To the first father of your mortal kind,  
 Is Lucia, at whose hest thy lady sped,  
 When on the edge of ruin clo'd thine eye.

"But (for the vision hasteneth so an end)  
 Here break we off, as the good workman doth,  
 That shapes the cloak according to the cloth:  
 And to the primal love our ken shall rise;  
 That thou mayst penetrate the brightness, far  
 As sight can bear thee. Yet, alas! in sooth  
 Beating thy pennons, thinking to advance,  
 Thou backward fal'st. Grace then must first be gai'd;  
 Her grace, whose might can help thee. Thou in prayer

Seek her: and, with affection, whilst I sue,  
 Attend, and yield me all thy heart." He said,  
 And thus the saintly orison began.

### CANTO XXXIII

"O virgin mother, daughter of thy Son,  
 Created beings all in lowliness  
 Surpassing, as in height, above them all,  
 Term by t' eternal counsel pre-ordai'd,  
 Ennobler of thy nature, so advan'd  
 In thee, that its great Maker did not scorn,  
 Himself, in his own work encl'o'd to dwell!  
 For in thy womb rekindling shone the love  
 Revea'd, whose genial influence makes now  
 This flower to germin in eternal peace!  
 Here thou to us, of charity and love,  
 Art, as the noon-day torch: and art, beneath,  
 To mortal men, of hope a living spring.  
 So mighty art thou, lady! and so great,  
 That he who grace desireth, and comes not  
 To thee for aidance, fain would have desire  
 Fly without wings. Nor only him who asks,  
 Thy bounty succours, but doth freely oft  
 Forerun the asking. Whatso'er may be  
 Of excellence in creature, pity mild,  
 Relenting mercy, large munificence,  
 Are all combi'd in thee. Here kneeleth one,  
 Who of all spirits hath revie'd the state,  
 From the worl's lowest gap unto this height.  
 Suppliant to thee he kneels, imploring grace  
 For virtue, yet more high to lift his ken  
 Toward the bliss supreme. And I, who n'er  
 Coveted sight, more fondly, for myself,  
 Than now for him, my prayers to thee prefer,  
 (And pray they be not scant) that thou wouldst drive  
 Each cloud of his mortality away;  
 That on the sovran pleasure he may gaze.  
 This also I entreat of thee, O queen!  
 Who canst do what thou wilt! that in him thou  
 Wouldst after all he hath beheld, preserve  
 Affection sound, and human passions quell.  
 Lo! Where, with Beatrice, many a saint

Stretch their clas'd hands, in furtherance of my suit!"

The eyes, that hea'n with love and awe regards,  
 Fi'd on the suitor, witnes'd, how benign  
 She looks on pious pra'rs: then faste'd they  
 On t' everlasting light, wherein no eye  
 Of creature, as may well be thought, so far  
 Can travel inward. I, meanwhile, who drew  
 Near to the limit, where all wishes end,  
 The ardour of my wish (for so behooved),  
 Ended within me. Bec'ning smi'd the sage,  
 That I should look aloft: but, ere he bade,  
 Already of myself aloft I loo'd;  
 For visual strength, refining more and more,  
 Bare me into the ray authentical  
 Of sovran light. Thenceforward, what I saw,  
 Was not for words to speak, nor memor's self  
 To stand against such outrage on her skill.  
 As one, who from a dream awake'd, straight,  
 All he hath seen forgets; yet still retains  
 Impression of the feeling in his dream;  
 'en such am I: for all the vision dies,  
 As 't were, away; and yet the sense of sweet,  
 That sprang from it, still trickles in my heart.  
 Thus in the sun-thaw is the snow unsea'd;  
 Thus in the winds on flitting leaves was lost  
 The Sybi's sentence. O eternal beam!  
 (Whose height what reach of mortal thought may soar?)  
 Yield me again some little particle  
 Of what thou then appearedst, give my tongue  
 Power, but to leave one sparkle of thy glory,  
 Unto the race to come, that shall not lose  
 Thy triumph wholly, if thou waken aught  
 Of memory in me, and endure to hear  
 The record sound in this unequal strain.

Such keenness from the living ray I met,  
 That, if mine eyes had tur'd away, methinks,  
 I had been lost; but, so embolde'd, on  
 I pas'd, as I remember, till my view  
 Hove'd the brink of dread infinitude.

O grace! unenvying of thy boon! that ga'st  
 Boldness to fix so earnestly my ken

On t' everlasting splendour, that I loo'd,  
 While sight was unconsu'd, and, in that depth,  
 Saw in one volume clas'd of love, whatever  
 The universe unfolds; all properties  
 Of substance and of accident, beheld,  
 Compounded, yet one individual light  
 The whole. And of such bond methinks I saw  
 The universal form: for that whenever  
 I do but speak of it, my soul dilates  
 Beyond her proper self; and, till I speak,  
 One moment seems a longer lethargy,  
 Than five-and-twenty ages had appea'd  
 To that emprize, that first made Neptune wonder  
 At Arg's shadow darkening on his flood.

With fixed heed, suspense and motionless,  
 Won'ring I ga'd; and admiration still  
 Was kindled, as I ga'd. It may not be,  
 That one, who looks upon that light, can turn  
 To other object, willingly, his view.  
 For all the good, that will may covet, there  
 Is sum'd; and all, elsewhere defective found,  
 Complete. My tongue shall utter now, no more  
 'en what remembrance keeps, than could the bab's  
 That yet is moiste'd at his mothe's breast.  
 Not that the semblance of the living light  
 Was chan'd (that ever as at first remai'd)  
 But that my vision quickening, in that sole  
 Appearance, still new miracles descr'd,  
 And toi'd me with the change. In that abyss  
 Of radiance, clear and lofty, see'd methought,  
 Three orbs of triple hue clipt in one bound:  
 And, from another, one reflected see'd,  
 As rainbow is from rainbow: and the third  
 See'd fire, breat'd equally from both. Oh speech  
 How feeble and how faint art thou, to give  
 Conception birth! Yet this to what I saw  
 Is less than little. Oh eternal light!  
 Sole in thyself that dwellst; and of thyself  
 Sole understood, past, present, or to come!  
 Thou smiledst; on that circling, which in thee  
 See'd as reflected splendour, while I mu'd;  
 For I therein, methought, in its own hue  
 Beheld our image painted: steadfastly

I therefore po'd upon the view. As one  
Who ver'd in geometric lore, would fain  
Measure the circle; and, though pondering long  
And deeply, that beginning, which he needs,  
Finds not; 'en such was I, intent to scan  
The novel wonder, and trace out the form,  
How to the circle fitted, and therein  
How pla'd: but the flight was not for my wing;  
Had not a flash darted athwart my mind,  
And in the spleen unfolded what it sought.

Here vigour fai'd the to'ring fantasy:  
But yet the will rol'd onward, like a wheel  
In even motion, by the Love impel'd,  
That moves the sun in hea'n and all the stars.

# THE VISION OF PURGATORY

## CANTO I

'er better waves to speed her rapid course  
The light bark of my genius lifts the sail,  
Well plea'd to leave so cruel sea behind;  
And of that second region will I sing,  
In which the human spirit from sinful blot  
Is pur'd, and for ascent to Heaven prepares.

Here, O ye hallo'd Nine! for in your train  
I follow, here the deadened strain revive;  
Nor let Calliope refuse to sound  
A somewhat higher song, of that loud tone,  
Which when the wretched birds of chattering note  
Had heard, they of forgiveness lost all hope.

Sweet hue of eastern sapphire, that was spread  
'er the serene aspect of the pure air,  
High up as the first circle, to mine eyes  
Unwonted joy rene'd, soon as I 'sca'd  
Forth from the atmosphere of deadly gloom,  
That had mine eyes and bosom fil'd with grief.  
The radiant planet, that to love invites,  
Made all the orient laugh, and vei'd beneath  
The Pisce' light, that in his escort came.

To the right hand I tur'd, and fi'd my mind  
On th' other pole attentive, where I saw  
Four stars n'er seen before save by the ken  
Of our first parents. Heaven of their rays  
See'd joyous. O thou northern site, bereft  
Indeed, and wido'd, since of these deprid!

As from this view I had desisted, straight  
 Turning a little to'rds the other pole,  
 There from whence now the wain had disappea'd,  
 I saw an old man standing by my side  
 Alone, so worthy of re'rence in his look,  
 That n'er from son to father more was o'd.  
 Low down his beard and mi'd with hoary white  
 Descended, like his locks, which parting fell  
 Upon his breast in double fold. The beams  
 Of those four luminaries on his face  
 So brightly shone, and with such radiance clear  
 Dec'd it, that I beheld him as the sun.

"Say who are ye, that stemming the blind stream,  
 Forth from t' eternal prison-house have fled?"  
 He spoke and moved those venerable plumes.  
 "Who hath conducted, or with lantern sure  
 Lights you emerging from the depth of night,  
 That makes the infernal valley ever black?  
 Are the firm statutes of the dread abyss  
 Broken, or in high heaven new laws ordai'd,  
 That thus, condem'd, ye to my caves approach?"

My guide, then laying hold on me, by words  
 And intimations given with hand and head,  
 Made my bent knees and eye submissive pay  
 Due reverence; then thus to him replied.

"Not of myself I come; a Dame from heaven  
 Descending, had besought me in my charge  
 To bring. But since thy will implies, that more  
 Our true condition I unfold at large,  
 Mine is not to deny thee thy request.  
 This mortal n'er hath seen the farthest gloom.  
 But erring by his folly had approac'd  
 So near, that little space was left to turn.  
 Then, as before I told, I was dispatc'd  
 To work his rescue, and no way remain'd  
 Save this which I have t'en. I have displa'd  
 Before him all the regions of the bad;  
 And purpose now those spirits to display,  
 That under thy command are pur'd from sin.  
 How I have brought him would be long to say.

From high descends the virtue, by whose aid  
 I to thy sight and hearing him have led.  
 Now may our coming please thee. In the search  
 Of liberty he journeys: that how dear  
 They know, who for her sake have life refus'd.  
 Thou knowest, to whom death for her was sweet  
 In Utica, where thou didst leave those weeds,  
 That in the last great day will shine so bright.  
 For us th' eternal edicts are unmo'd:  
 He breathes, and I am free of Mino' power,  
 Abiding in that circle where the eyes  
 Of thy chaste Marcia beam, who still in look  
 Prays thee, O hallo'd spirit! to own her shine.  
 Then by her love w' implore thee, let us pass  
 Through thy se'n regions; for which best thanks  
 I for thy favour will to her return,  
 If mention there below thou not disdain."

"Marcia so pleasing in my sight was found,"  
 He then to him rejoic'd, "while I was there,  
 That all she as'd me I was fain to grant.  
 Now that beyond th' accursed stream she dwells,  
 She may no longer move me, by that law,  
 Which was ordai'd me, when I issued thence.  
 Not so, if Dame from heaven, as thou sayst,  
 Moves and directs thee; then no flattery needs.  
 Enough for me that in her name thou ask.  
 Go therefore now: and with a slender reed  
 See that thou duly gird him, and his face  
 Lave, till all sordid stain thou wipe from thence.  
 For not with eye, by any cloud obscu'd,  
 Would it be seemly before him to come,  
 Who stands the foremost minister in heaven.  
 This islet all around, there far beneath,  
 Where the wave beats it, on the oozy bed  
 Produces store of reeds. No other plant,  
 Cove'd with leaves, or harde'd in its stalk,  
 There lives, not bending to the wate's sway.  
 After, this way return not; but the sun  
 Will show you, that now rises, where to take  
 The mountain in its easiest ascent."

He disappea'd; and I myself uprai'd  
 Speechless, and to my guide retiring close,

Toward him tur'd mine eyes. He thus began;  
 "My son! observant thou my steps pursue.  
 We must retreat to rearward, for that way  
 The champain to its low extreme declines."

The dawn had cha'd the matin hour of prime,  
 Which deaf before it, so that from afar  
 I sp'd the trembling of the ocean stream.

We traver'd the deserted plain, as one  
 Who, wand'e'd from his track, thinks every step  
 Trodden in vain till he regain the path.

When we had come, where yet the tender dew  
 Strove with the sun, and in a place, where fresh  
 The wind breat'd 'er it, while it slowly dried;  
 Both hands extended on the watery grass  
 My master pla'd, in graceful act and kind.  
 Whence I of his intent before appri'd,  
 Stretc'd out to him my cheeks suffu'd with tears.  
 There to my visage he anew resto'd  
 That hue, which the dun shades of hell concea'd.

Then on the solitary shore arri'd,  
 That never sailing on its waters saw  
 Man, that could after measure back his course,  
 He girt me in such manner as had plea'd  
 Him who instructed, and O, strange to tell!  
 As he selected every humble plant,  
 Wherever one was pluc'd, another there  
 Resembling, straightway in its place arose.

## CANTO II

Now had the sun to that horizon reac'd,  
 That covers, with the most exalted point  
 Of its meridian circle, Sale's walls,  
 And night, that opposite to him her orb  
 Sounds, from the stream of Ganges issued forth,  
 Holding the scales, that from her hands are drop'd  
 When she reigns highest: so that where I was,  
 Auror's white and vermeil-tinctu'd cheek  
 To orange tur'd as she in age increa'd.

Meanwhile we linge'd by the wate's brink,  
 Like men, who, musing on their road, in thought  
 Journey, while motionless the body rests.  
 When lo! as near upon the hour of dawn,  
 Through the thick vapours Mars with fiery beam  
 Glares down in west, over the ocean floor;  
 So see'd, what once again I hope to view,  
 A light so swiftly coming through the sea,  
 No winged course might equal its career.  
 From which when for a space I had withdrawn  
 Thine eyes, to make inquiry of my guide,  
 Again I loo'd and saw it grown in size  
 And brightness: thou on either side appea'd  
 Something, but what I knew not of bright hue,  
 And by degrees from underneath it came  
 Another. My preceptor silent yet  
 Stood, while the brightness, that we first discer'd,  
 Ope'd the form of wings: then when he knew  
 The pilot, cried aloud, "Down, down; bend low  
 Thy knees; behold Go's angel: fold thy hands:  
 Now shalt thou see true Ministers indeed.

"Lo how all human means he sets at naught!  
 So that nor oar he needs, nor other sail  
 Except his wings, between such distant shores.  
 Lo how straight up to heaven he holds them rea'd,  
 Winnowing the air with those eternal plumes,  
 That not like mortal hairs fall off or change!"

As more and more toward us came, more bright  
 Appea'd the bird of God, nor could the eye  
 Endure his splendor near: I mine bent down.  
 He drove ashore in a small bark so swift  
 And light, that in its course no wave it drank.  
 The hea'nly steersman at the prow was seen,  
 Visibly written blessed in his looks.

Within a hundred spirits and more there sat.  
 "In Exitu Israel de Aegypto;"  
 All with one voice together sang, with what  
 In the remainder of that hymn is writ.  
 Then soon as with the sign of holy cross  
 He bles'd them, they at once lea'd out on land,

The swiftly as he came retur'd. The crew,  
There left, appea'd astounded with the place,  
Gazing around as one who sees new sights.

From every side the sun darted his beams,  
And with his arrowy radiance from mid hea'n  
Had cha'd the Capricorn, when that strange tribe  
Lifting their eyes towards us: "If ye know,  
Declare what path will Lead us to the mount."

Them Virgil answe'd. "Ye suppose perchance  
Us well acquainted with this place: but here,  
We, as yourselves, are strangers. Not long erst  
We came, before you but a little space,  
By other road so rough and hard, that now  
Th' ascent will seem to us as play." The spirits,  
Who from my breathing had percei'd I li'd,  
Grew pale with wonder. As the multitude  
Flock round a herald, sent with olive branch,  
To hear what news he brings, and in their haste  
Tread one another down, 'en so at sight  
Of me those happy spirits were fi'd, each one  
Forgetful of its errand, to depart,  
Where clean'd from sin, it might be made all fair.

Then one I saw darting before the rest  
With such fond ardour to embrace me, I  
To do the like was mo'd. O shadows vain  
Except in outward semblance! thrice my hands  
I clas'd behind it, they as oft retur'd  
Empty into my breast again. Surprise  
I needs must think was painted in my looks,  
For that the shadow smi'd and backward drew.  
To follow it I haste'd, but with voice  
Of sweetness it enjoi'd me to desist.  
Then who it was I knew, and pra'd of it,  
To talk with me, it would a little pause.  
It answered: "Thee as in my mortal frame  
I lo'd, so loo'd forth it I love thee still,  
And therefore pause; but why walkest thou here?"

"Not without purpose once more to return,  
Thou fin'st me, my Casella, where I am  
Journeying this way;" I said, "but how of thee

Hath so much time been lost?" He answer'd straight:  
 "No outrage hath been done to me, if he  
 Who when and whom he chooses takes, me oft  
 This passage hath denied, since of just will  
 His will he makes. These three months past indeed,  
 He, whose chose to enter, with free leave  
 Hath taken; whence I wan'ring by the shore  
 Where Tybe's wave grows salt, of him gai'd kind  
 Admittance, at that rive's mouth, to'rd which  
 His wings are pointed, for there always throng  
 All such as not to Archeron descend."

Then I: "If new laws have not quite destro'd  
 Memory and use of that sweet song of love,  
 That while all my cares had power to 'swage;  
 Please thee with it a little to console  
 My spirit, that incumbe'd with its frame,  
 Travelling so far, of pain is overcome."

"Love that discourses in my thoughts." He then  
 Began in such soft accents, that within  
 The sweetness thrills me yet. My gentle guide  
 And all who came with him, so well were plea'd,  
 That see'd naught else might in their thoughts have room.

Fast fi'd in mute attention to his notes  
 We stood, when lo! that old man venerable  
 Exclaiming, "How is this, ye tardy spirits?  
 What negligence detains you loi'ring here?  
 Run to the mountain to cast off those scales,  
 That from your eyes the sight of God conceal."

As a wild flock of pigeons, to their food  
 Collected, blade or tares, without their pride  
 Accusto'd, and in still and quiet sort,  
 If aught alarm them, suddenly desert  
 Their meal, assai'd by more important care;  
 So I that new-come troop beheld, the song  
 Deserting, hasten to the mountai's side,  
 As one who goes yet where he tends knows not.

Nor with less hurried step did we depart.

## CANTO III

Them sudden flight had scatte'd over the plain,  
 Tur'd to'rds the mountain, whither reaso's voice  
 Drives us; I to my faithful company  
 Adhering, left it not. For how of him  
 Depri'd, might I have sped, or who beside  
 Would 'er the mountainous tract have led my steps  
 He with the bitter pang of self-remorse  
 See'd smitten. O clear conscience and upright  
 How doth a little fling wound thee sore!

Soon as his feet desisted (slac'ning pace),  
 From haste, that mars all decency of act,  
 My mind, that in itself before was wrapt,  
 Its thoughts expanded, as with joy resto'd:  
 And full against the steep ascent I set  
 My face, where highest to hea'n its top 'erflows.

The sun, that fla'd behind, with ruddy beam  
 Before my form was broken; for in me  
 His rays resistance met. I tur'd aside  
 With fear of being left, when I beheld  
 Only before myself the ground obscu'd.  
 When thus my solace, turning him around,  
 Bespake me kindly: "Why distrustest thou?  
 Belie'st not I am with thee, thy sure guide?  
 It now is evening there, where buried lies  
 The body, in which I cast a shade, remo'd  
 To Naples from Brundusiu's wall. Nor thou  
 Marvel, if before me no shadow fall,  
 More than that in the sky element  
 One ray obstructs not other. To endure  
 Torments of heat and cold extreme, like frames  
 That virtue hath dispo'd, which how it works  
 Wills not to us should be revea'd. Insane  
 Who hopes, our reason may that space explore,  
 Which holds three persons in one substance knit.  
 Seek not the wherefore, race of human kind;  
 Could ye have seen the whole, no need had been  
 For Mary to bring forth. Moreover ye  
 Have seen such men desiring fruitlessly;  
 To whose desires repose would have been gi'n,  
 That now but serve them for eternal grief.

I speak of Plato, and the Stagyrite,  
 And others many more." And then he bent  
 Downwards his forehead, and in troubled mood  
 Broke off his speech. Meanwhile we had arri'd  
 Far as the mountai's foot, and there the rock  
 Found of so steep ascent, that nimblest steps  
 To climb it had been vain. The most remote  
 Most wild untrodden path, in all the tract  
 'Twixt Lericc and Turbia were to this  
 A ladder eas' and open of access.

"Who knows on which hand now the steep declines?"  
 My master said and pau'd, "so that he may  
 Ascend, who journeys without aid of wine?"  
 And while with looks directed to the ground  
 The meaning of the pathway he explo'd,  
 And I ga'd upward round the stony height,  
 Of spirits, that toward us mo'd their steps,  
 Yet moving see'd not, they so slow approac'd.

I thus my guide addres'd: "Upraise thine eyes,  
 Lo that way some, of whom thou ma'st obtain  
 Counsel, if of thyself thou fin'st it not!"

Straightway he loo'd, and with free speech replied:  
 "Let us tend thither: they but softly come.  
 And thou be firm in hope, my son belo'd."

Now was that people distant far in space  
 A thousand paces behind ours, as much  
 As at a throw the nervous arm could fling,  
 When all drew backward on the messy crags  
 Of the steep bank, and firmly stood unmo'd  
 As one who walks in doubt might stand to look.

"O spirits perfect! O already chosen!"  
 Virgil to them began, "by that blest peace,  
 Which, as I deem, is for you all prepa'd,  
 Instruct us where the mountain low declines,  
 So that attempt to mount it be not vain.  
 For who knows most, him loss of time most grieves."

As sheep, that step from forth their fold, by one,  
 Or pairs, or three at once; meanwhile the rest

Stand fearfully, bending the eye and nose  
 To ground, and what the foremost does, that do  
 The others, gat'ring round her, if she stops,  
 Simple and quiet, nor the cause discern;  
 So saw I moving to advance the first,  
 Who of that fortunate crew were at the head,  
 Of modest mien and graceful in their gait.  
 When they before me had beheld the light  
 From my right side fall broken on the ground,  
 So that the shadow reac'd the cave, they stop'd  
 And somewhat back reti'd: the same did all,  
 Who follo'd, though unweeting of the cause.

"Unas'd of you, yet freely I confess,  
 This is a human body which ye see.  
 That the su's light is broken on the ground,  
 Marvel not: but believe, that not without  
 Virtue deri'd from Heaven, we to climb  
 Over this wall aspire." So them bespake  
 My master; and that virtuous tribe rejoic'd;  
 "Turn, and before you there the entrance lies,"  
 Making a signal to us with bent hands.

Then of them one began. "Who'er thou art,  
 Who journe'st thus this way, thy visage turn,  
 Think if me elsewhere thou hast ever seen."

I to'rds him tur'd, and with fi'd eye beheld.  
 Comely, and fair, and gentle of aspect,  
 He see'd, but on one brow a gash was mar'd.

When humbly I disclai'd to have beheld  
 Him ever: "Now behold!" he said, and sho'd  
 High on his breast a wound: then smiling spake.

"I am Manfredi, grandson to the Queen  
 Costanza: whence I pray thee, when retur'd,  
 To my fair daughter go, the parent glad  
 Of Aragonia and Sicili's pride;  
 And of the truth inform her, if of me  
 Aught else be told. When by two mortal blows  
 My frame was shatte'd, I betook myself  
 Weeping to him, who of free will forgives.  
 My sins were horrible; but so wide arms

Hath goodness infinite, that it receives  
 All who turn to it. Had this text divine  
 Been of Cosenz's shepherd better scan'd,  
 Who then by Clement on my hunt was set,  
 Yet at the bridg's head my bones had lain,  
 Near Benevento, by the heavy mole  
 Protected; but the rain now drenches them,  
 And the wind drives, out of the kingdo's bounds,  
 Far as the stream of Verde, where, with lights  
 Extinguis'd, he remo'd them from their bed.  
 Yet by their curse we are not so destro'd,  
 But that the eternal love may turn, while hope  
 Retains her verdant blossoms. True it is,  
 That such one as in contumacy dies  
 Against the holy church, though he repent,  
 Must wander thirty-fold for all the time  
 In his presumption past; if such decree  
 Be not by prayers of good men shorter made  
 Look therefore if thou canst advance my bliss;  
 Revealing to my good Costanza, how  
 Thou hast beheld me, and beside the terms  
 Laid on me of that interdict; for here  
 By means of those below much profit comes."

## CANTO IV

When by sensations of delight or pain,  
 That any of our faculties hath sei'd,  
 Entire the soul collects herself, it seems  
 She is intent upon that power alone,  
 And thus the error is dispro'd which holds  
 The soul not singly lighted in the breast.  
 And therefore when as aught is heard or seen,  
 That firmly keeps the soul toward it tur'd,  
 Time passes, and a man perceives it not.  
 For that, whereby he hearken, is one power,  
 Another that, which the whole spirit hash;  
 This is as it were bound, while that is free.

This found I true by proof, hearing that spirit  
 And won'ring; for full fifty steps aloft  
 The sun had measu'd unobser'd of me,  
 When we arri'd where all with one accord

The spirits shouted, "Here is what ye ask."

A larger aperture oft-times is stop'd  
 With forked stake of thorn by villager,  
 When the ripe grape imbrovns, than was the path,  
 By which my guide, and I behind him close,  
 Ascended solitary, when that troop  
 Departing left us. On Sanle's road  
 Who journeys, or to Noli low descends,  
 Or mounts Bismantu's height, must use his feet;  
 But here a man had need to fly, I mean  
 With the swift wing and plumes of high desire,  
 Conducted by his aid, who gave me hope,  
 And with light furnis'd to direct my way.

We through the broken rock ascended, close  
 Pent on each side, while underneath the ground  
 As'd help of hands and feet. When we arri'd  
 Near on the highest ridge of the steep bank,  
 Where the plain level ope'd I exclai'd,  
 "O master! say which way can we proceed?"

He answe'd, "Let no step of thine recede.  
 Behind me gain the mountain, till to us  
 Some practi'd guide appear." That eminence  
 Was lofty that no eye might reach its point,  
 And the side proudly rising, more than line  
 From the mid quadrant to the centre drawn.  
 I wearied thus began: "Parent belo'd!  
 Turn, and behold how I remain alone,  
 If thou stay not."—"My son!" He straight repl'd,  
 "Thus far put forth thy strength;" and to a track  
 Pointed, that, on this side projecting, round  
 Circles the hill. His words so spur'd me on,  
 That I behind him clam'ring, for'd myself,  
 Till my feet pres'd the circuit plain beneath.  
 There both together seated, tur'd we round  
 To eastward, whence was our ascent: and oft  
 Many beside have with delight loo'd back.

First on the nether shores I tur'd my eyes,  
 Then rai'd them to the sun, and won'ring mar'd  
 That from the left it smote us. Soon percei'd  
 That Poet sage now at the car of light

Ama'd I stood, where 'twixt us and the north  
 Its course it ente'd. Whence he thus to me:  
 "Were Led's offspring now in company  
 Of that broad mirror, that high up and low  
 Imparts his light beneath, thou migh'st behold  
 The ruddy zodiac nearer to the bears  
 Wheel, if its ancient course it not forsook.  
 How that may be if thou woul'st think; within  
 Pon'ring, imagine Sion with this mount  
 Pla'd on the earth, so that to both be one  
 Horizon, and two hemispheres apart,  
 Where lies the path that Phaeton ill knew  
 To guide his erring chariot: thou wilt see  
 How of necessity by this on one  
 He passes, while by that on th' other side,  
 If with clear view shine intellect attend."

"Of truth, kind teacher!" I exclai'd, "so clear  
 Aught saw I never, as I now discern  
 Where see'd my ken to fail, that the mid orb  
 Of the supernal motion (which in terms  
 Of art is called the Equator, and remains  
 Ever between the sun and winter) for the cause  
 Thou hast assig'd, from hence toward the north  
 Departs, when those who in the Hebrew land  
 Inhabit, see it to'rds the warmer part.  
 But if it please thee, I would gladly know,  
 How far we have to journey: for the hill  
 Mounts higher, than this sight of mine can mount."

He thus to me: "Such is this steep ascent,  
 That it is ever difficult at first,  
 But, more a man proceeds, less evil grows.  
 When pleasant it shall seem to thee, so much  
 That upward going shall be easy to thee.  
 As in a vessel to go down the tide,  
 Then of this path thou wilt have reac'd the end.  
 There hope to rest thee from thy toil. No more  
 I answer, and thus far for certain know."  
 As he his words had spoken, near to us  
 A voice there sounded: "Yet ye first perchance  
 May to repose you by constraint be led."  
 At sound thereof each tur'd, and on the left  
 A huge stone we beheld, of which nor I

Nor he before was ware. Thither we drew,  
 find there were some, who in the shady place  
 Behind the rock were standing, as a man  
 Thr' idleness might stand. Among them one,  
 Who see'd to me much wearied, sat him down,  
 And with his arms did fold his knees about,  
 Holding his face between them downward bent.

"Sweet Sir!" I cr'd, "behold that man, who shows  
 Himself more idle, than if laziness  
 Were sister to him." Straight he tur'd to us,  
 And, 'er the thigh lifting his face, obser'd,  
 Then in these accents spake: "Up then, proceed  
 Thou valiant one." Straight who it was I knew;  
 Nor could the pain I felt (for want of breath  
 Still somewhat ur'd me) hinder my approach.  
 And when I came to him, he scarce his head  
 Uplifted, saying "Well hast thou discer'd,  
 How from the left the sun his chariot leads."

His lazy acts and broken words my lips  
 To laughter somewhat mo'd; when I began:  
 "Belacqua, now for thee I grieve no more.  
 But tell, why thou art seated upright there?  
 Waitest thou escort to conduct thee hence?  
 Or blame I only shine accusto'd ways?"  
 Then he: "My brother, of what use to mount,  
 When to my suffering would not let me pass  
 The bird of God, who at the portal sits?  
 Behooves so long that hea'n first bear me round  
 Without its limits, as in life it bore,  
 Because I to the end repentant Sighs  
 Dela'd, if prayer do not aid me first,  
 That riseth up from heart which lives in grace.  
 What other kind avails, not heard in heaven?"

Before me now the Poet up the mount  
 Ascending, cried: "Haste thee, for see the sun  
 Has touc'd the point meridian, and the night  
 Now covers with her foot Marocc's shore."

## CANTO V

Now had I left those spirits, and pursued  
 The steps of my Conductor, when beheld  
 Pointing the finger at me one exclaim'd:  
 "See how it seems as if the light not shone  
 From the left hand of him beneath, and he,  
 As living, seems to be led on." Mine eyes  
 I at that sound reverting, saw them gaze  
 Through wonder first at me, and then at me  
 And the light broken underneath, by turns.  
 "Why are thy thoughts thus riveted?" my guide  
 Exclaim'd, "that thou hast slack'd thy pace? or how  
 Imports it thee, what thing is whisper'd here?  
 Come after me, and to their babblings leave  
 The crowd. Be as a tower, that, firmly set,  
 Shakes not its top for any blast that blows!  
 He, in whose bosom thought on thought shoots out,  
 Still of his aim is wide, in that the one  
 Sicklies and wastes to nought the other's strength."

What other could I answer save "I come?"  
 I said it, somewhat with that colour tint'd  
 Which oftentimes pardon meriteth for man.

Meanwhile traverse along the hill there came,  
 A little way before us, some who sang  
 The "Miserer" in responsive Strains.  
 When they perceiv'd that through my body I  
 Gave way not for the rays to pass, their song  
 Straight to a long and hoarse exclaim they chan'd;  
 And two of them, in guise of messengers,  
 Ran on to meet us, and inquiring ask'd:  
 "Of your condition we would gladly learn."

To them my guide. "Ye may return, and bear  
 Tidings to them who sent you, that his frame  
 Is real flesh. If, as I deem, to view  
 His shade they pau'd, enough is answer'd them.  
 Him let them honour, they may prize him well."

N'er saw I fiery vapours with such speed  
 Cut through the serene air at fall of night,  
 Nor August's clouds athwart the setting sun,

That upward these did not in shorter space  
Return; and, there arriving, with the rest  
Wheel back on us, as with loose rein a troop.

“Many,” exclaim’d the bard, “are these, who throng  
Around us: to petition thee they come.  
Go therefore on, and listen as thou g’st.”

“O spirit! who g’st on to blessedness  
With the same limbs, that clad thee at thy birth.”  
Shouting they came, “a little rest thy step.  
Look if thou any one amongst our tribe  
Hast ’er beheld, that tidings of him there  
Thou mayst report. Ah, wherefore g’st thou on?  
Ah wherefore tarriest thou not? We all  
By violence died, and to our latest hour  
Were sinners, but then war’d by light from hea’n,  
So that, repenting and forgiving, we  
Did issue out of life at peace with God,  
Who with desire to see him fills our heart.”

Then I: “The visages of all I scan  
Yet none of ye remember. But if aught,  
That I can do, may please you, gentle spirits!  
Speak; and I will perform it, by that peace,  
Which on the steps of guide so excellent  
Following from world to world intent I seek.”

In answer he began: “None here distrusts  
Thy kindness, though not promi’d with an oath;  
So as the will fail not for want of power.  
Whence I, who sole before the others speak,  
Entreat thee, if thou ever see that land,  
Which lies between Romagna and the realm  
Of Charles, that of thy courtesy thou pray  
Those who inhabit Fano, that for me  
Their adorations duly be put up,  
By which I may purge off my grievous sins.  
From thence I came. But the deep passages,  
Whence issued out the blood wherein I dwelt,  
Upon my bosom in Anteno’s land  
Were made, where to be more secure I thought.  
The author of the deed was Est’s prince,  
Who, more than right could warrant, with his wrath

Pursued me. Had I towards Mira fled,  
 When overt'en at Oriaco, still  
 Might I have breat'd. But to the marsh I sped,  
 And in the mire and rushes tangled there  
 Fell, and beheld my life-blood float the plain."

Then said another: "Ah! so may the wish,  
 That takes thee 'er the mountain, be fulfil'd,  
 As thou shalt graciously give aid to mine.  
 Of Montefeltro I; Buonconte I:  
 Giovanna nor none else have care for me,  
 Sorrowing with these I therefore go." I thus:  
 "From Campaldin's field what force or chance  
 Drew thee, that n'er thy sepulture was known?"

"Oh!" answe'd he, "at Casentin's foot  
 A stream there courseth, na'd Archiano, sprung  
 In Apennine above the Hermi's seat.  
 'en where its name is cance'd, there came I,  
 Pier'd in the heart, fleeing away on foot,  
 And bloodying the plain. Here sight and speech  
 Fai'd me, and finishing with Mar's name  
 I fell, and tenantless my flesh remain'd.  
 I will report the truth; which thou again  
 Tell to the living. Me Go's angel took,  
 Whilst he of hell exclai'd: "O thou from hea'n!  
 Say wherefore hast thou rob'd me? Thou of him  
 T' eternal portion bea'st with thee away  
 For one poor tear that he deprives me of.  
 But of the other, other rule I make."

"Thou knowest how in the atmosphere collects  
 That vapour dank, returning into water,  
 Soon as it mounts where cold condenses it.  
 That evil will, which in his intellect  
 Still follows evil, came, and rai'd the wind  
 And smoky mist, by virtue of the power  
 Given by his nature. Thence the valley, soon  
 As day was spent, he cove'd 'er with cloud  
 From Pratomagno to the mountain range,  
 And stretc'd the sky above, so that the air  
 Impregnate chan'd to water. Fell the rain,  
 And to the fosses came all that the land  
 Contai'd not; and, as mightiest streams are wont,

To the great river with such headlong sweep  
 Rus'd, that nought sta'd its course. My stiffe'd frame  
 Laid at his mouth the fell Archiano found,  
 And das'd it into Arno, from my breast  
 Loo'ning the cross, that of myself I made  
 When overcome with pain. He hur'd me on,  
 Along the banks and bottom of his course;  
 Then in his muddy spoils encircling wrapt."

"Ah! when thou to the world shalt be retur'd,  
 And rested after thy long road," so spake  
 Next the third spirit; "then remember me.  
 I once was Pia. Sienna gave me life,  
 Maremma took it from me. That he knows,  
 Who me with jewel'd ring had first espou'd."

## CANTO VI

When from their game of dice men separate,  
 He, who hath lost, remains in sadness fi'd,  
 Revolving in his mind, what luckless throws  
 He cast: but meanwhile all the company  
 Go with the other; one before him runs,  
 And one behind his mantle twitches, one  
 Fast by his side bids him remember him.  
 He stops not; and each one, to whom his hand  
 Is stretc'd, well knows he bids him stand aside;  
 And thus he from the press defends himself.  
 'en such was I in that close-crowding throng;  
 And turning so my face around to all,  
 And promising, I 'sca'd from it with pains.

Here of Arezzo him I saw, who fell  
 By Ghin's cruel arm; and him beside,  
 Who in his chase was swallo'd by the stream.  
 Here Frederic Novello, with his hand  
 Stretc'd forth, entreated; and of Pisa he,  
 Who put the good Marzucio to such proof  
 Of constancy. Count Orso I beheld;  
 And from its frame a soul dismis'd for spite  
 And envy, as it said, but for no crime:  
 I speak of Peter de la Brosse; and here,  
 While she yet lives, that Lady of Brabant

Let her beware; lest for so false a deed  
 She herd with worse than these. When I was freed  
 From all those spirits, who pra'd for other' prayers  
 To hasten on their state of blessedness;  
 Straight I began: "O thou, my luminary!  
 It seems expressly in thy text denied,  
 That heave's supreme decree can never bend  
 To supplication; yet with this design  
 Do these entreat. Can then their hope be vain,  
 Or is thy saying not to me revea'd?"

He thus to me: "Both what I write is plain,  
 And these decei'd not in their hope, if well  
 Thy mind consider, that the sacred height  
 Of judgment doth not stoop, because lov's flame  
 In a short moment all fulfils, which he  
 Who sojourns here, in right should satisfy.  
 Besides, when I this point concluded thus,  
 By praying no defect could be supplied;  
 Because the pra'r had none access to God.  
 Yet in this deep suspicion rest thou not  
 Contented unless she assure thee so,  
 Who betwixt truth and mind infuses light.  
 I know not if thou take me right; I mean  
 Beatrice. Her thou shalt behold above,  
 Upon this mountai's crown, fair seat of joy."

Then I: "Sir! let us mend our speed; for now  
 I tire not as before; and lo! the hill  
 Stretches its shadow far." He answe'd thus:  
 "Our progress with this day shall be as much  
 As we may now dispatch; but otherwise  
 Than thou supposest is the truth. For there  
 Thou canst not be, ere thou once more behold  
 Him back returning, who behind the steep  
 Is now so hidden, that as erst his beam  
 Thou dost not break. But lo! a spirit there  
 Stands solitary, and toward us looks:  
 It will instruct us in the speediest way."

We soon approac'd it. O thou Lombard spirit!  
 How didst thou stand, in high abstracted mood,  
 Scarce moving with slow dignity thine eyes!  
 It spoke not aught, but let us onward pass,

Eyeing us as a lion on his watch.  
 But Virgil with entreaty mild advan'd,  
 Requesting it to show the best ascent.  
 It answer to his question none retur'd,  
 But of our country and our kind of life  
 Demanded. When my courteous guide began,  
 "Mantua," the solitary shadow quick  
 Rose towards us from the place in which it stood,  
 And cr'd, "Mantuan! I am thy countryman  
 Sordello." Each the other then embra'd.

Ah slavish Italy! thou inn of grief,  
 Vessel without a pilot in loud storm,  
 Lady no longer of fair provinces,  
 But brothel-house impure! this gentle spirit,  
 E'n from the Pleasant sound of his dear land  
 Was prompt to greet a fellow citizen  
 With such glad cheer; while now thy living ones  
 In thee abide not without war; and one  
 Malicious gnaws another, ay of those  
 Whom the same wall and the same moat contains,  
 Seek, wretched one! around thy sea-coasts wide;  
 Then homeward to thy bosom turn, and mark  
 If any part of the sweet peace enjoy.  
 What boots it, that thy reins Justinia's hand  
 Befitted, if thy saddle be unpres'd?  
 Nought doth he now but aggravate thy shame.  
 Ah people! thou obedient still shouldst live,  
 And in the saddle let thy Caesar sit,  
 If well thou marke'st that which God commands.

Look how that beast to felness hath relap'd  
 From having lost correction of the spur,  
 Since to the bridle thou hast set thine hand,  
 O German Albert! who abando'st her,  
 That is grown savage and unmanageable,  
 When thou shoul'st clasp her flanks with forked heels.  
 Just judgment from the stars fall on thy blood!  
 And be it strange and manifest to all!  
 Such as may strike thy successor with dread!  
 For that thy sire and thou have suffe'd thus,  
 Through greediness of yonder realms detai'd,  
 The garden of the empire to run waste.  
 Come see the Capulets and Montagues,

The Philippeschi and Monaldi! man  
 Who ca'st for nought! those sunk in grief, and these  
 With dire suspicion rac'd. Come, cruel one!  
 Come and behold th' oppression of the nobles,  
 And mark their injuries: and thou mayst see.  
 What safety Santafigiore can supply.  
 Come and behold thy Rome, who calls on thee,  
 Desolate widow! day and night with moans:  
 "My Caesar, why dost thou desert my side?"  
 Come and behold what love among thy people:  
 And if no pity touches thee for us,  
 Come and blush for thine own report. For me,  
 If it be lawful, O Almighty Power,  
 Who wast in earth for our sakes crucified!  
 Are thy just eyes tur'd elsewhere? or is this  
 A preparation in the won'rous depth  
 Of thy sage counsel made, for some good end,  
 Entirely from our reach of thought cut off?  
 So are th' Italian cities all 'erthron'd  
 With tyrants, and a great Marcellus made  
 Of every petty factious villager.

My Florence! thou mayst well remain unmo'd  
 At this digression, which affects not thee:  
 Thanks to thy people, who so wisely speed.  
 Many have justice in their heart, that long  
 Waiteth for counsel to direct the bow,  
 Or ere it dart unto its aim: but shine  
 Have it on their li's edge. Many refuse  
 To bear the common burdens: readier thine  
 Answer unequal'd, and cry, "Behold I stoop!"

Make thyself glad, for thou hast reason now,  
 Thou wealthy! thou at peace! thou wisdom-fraught!  
 Facts best witness if I speak the truth.  
 Athens and Lacedaemon, who of old  
 Enacted laws, for civil arts renow'd,  
 Made little progress in improving life  
 To'rds thee, who usest such nice subtlety,  
 That to the middle of November scarce  
 Reaches the thread thou in October wea'st.  
 How many times, within thy memory,  
 Customs, and laws, and coins, and offices  
 Have been by thee rene'd, and people chan'd!

If thou remembe'st well and ca'st see clear,  
 Thou wilt perceive thyself like a sick wretch,  
 Who finds no rest upon her down, but oft  
 Shifting her side, short respite seeks from pain.

## CANTO VII

After their courteous greetings joyfully  
 Se'n times exchan'd, Sordello backward drew  
 Exclaiming, "Who are ye?" "Before this mount  
 By spirits worthy of ascent to God  
 Was sought, my bones had by Octaviu' care  
 Been buried. I am Virgil, for no sin  
 Depri'd of hea'n, except for lack of faith."

So answe'd him in few my gentle guide.

As one, who aught before him suddenly  
 Beholding, whence his wonder riseth, cries  
 "It is yet is not," wa'ring in belief;  
 Such he appea'd; then downward bent his eyes,  
 And drawing near with reverential step,  
 Caught him, where of mean estate might clasp  
 His lord. "Glory of Latium!" he exclai'd,  
 "In whom our tongue its utmost power displa'd!  
 Boast of my hono'd birth-place! what desert  
 Of mine, what favour rather undeser'd,  
 Shows thee to me? If I to hear that voice  
 Am worthy, say if from below thou co'st  
 And from what cloiste's pale?"—"Through every orb  
 Of that sad region," he repl'd, "thus far  
 Am I arri'd, by hea'nly influence led  
 And with such aid I come. There is a place  
 There underneath, not made by torments sad,  
 But by dun shades alone; where mournin's voice  
 Sounds not of anguish sharp, but breathes in sighs.

"There I with little innocents abide,  
 Who by deat's fangs were bitten, ere exempt  
 From human taint. There I with those abide,  
 Who the three holy virtues put not on,  
 But understood the rest, and without blame

Follo'd them all. But if thou kno'st and canst,  
Direct us, how we soonest may arrive,  
Where Purgatory its true beginning takes."

He answe'd thus: "We have no certain place  
Assig'd us: upwards I may go or round,  
Far as I can, I join thee for thy guide.  
But thou beholdest now how day declines:  
And upwards to proceed by night, our power  
Excels: therefore it may be well to choose  
A place of pleasant sojourn. To the right  
Some spirits sit apart reti'd. If thou  
Consentest, I to these will lead thy steps:  
And thou wilt know them, not without delight."

"How chanches this?" was answe'd; "who so wis'd  
To ascend by night, would he be thence debar'd  
By other, or through his own weakness fail?"

The good Sordello then, along the ground  
Trailing his finger, spoke: "Only this line  
Thou shalt not overpass, soon as the sun  
Hath disappea'd; not that aught else impedes  
Thy going upwards, save the shades of night.  
These with the wont of power perplex the will.  
With them thou haply mightst return beneath,  
Or to and fro around the mountai's side  
Wander, while day is in the horizon shut."

My master straight, as won'ring at his speech,  
Exclai'd: "Then lead us quickly, where thou sayst,  
That, while we stay, we may enjoy delight."

A little space we were remo'd from thence,  
When I percei'd the mountain hollo'd out.  
E'n as large valleys hollo'd out on earth,

"That way," th' escorting spirit cried, "we go,  
Where in a bosom the high bank recedes:  
And thou await renewal of the day."

Betwixt the steep and plain a crooked path  
Led us traverse into the ridg's side,  
Where more than half the sloping edge expires.

Refulgent gold, and silver thrice refi'd,  
 And scarlet grain and ceruse, Indian wood  
 Of lucid dye serene, fresh emeralds  
 But newly broken, by the herbs and flowers  
 Pla'd in that fair recess, in color all  
 Had been surpas'd, as great surpasses less.  
 Nor nature only there lavis'd her hues,  
 But of the sweetness of a thousand smells  
 A rare and undistinguis'd fragrance made.

"Salve Regina," on the grass and flowers  
 Here chanting I beheld those spirits sit  
 Who not beyond the valley could be seen.

"Before the wes'ring sun sink to his bed,"  
 Began the Mantuan, who our steps had tur'd,

"Mid those desires not that I lead ye on.  
 For from this eminence ye shall discern  
 Better the acts and visages of all,  
 Than in the nether vale among them mi'd.  
 He, who sits high above the rest, and seems  
 To have neglected that he should have done,  
 And to the other' song moves not his lip,  
 The Emperor Rodolph call, who might have hea'd  
 The wounds whereof fair Italy hath died,  
 So that by others she revives but slowly,  
 He, who with kindly visage comforts him,  
 Swa'd in that country, where the water springs,  
 That Molda's river to the Elbe, and Elbe  
 Rolls to the ocean: Ottocar his name:  
 Who in his swaddling clothes was of more worth  
 Than Winceslaus his son, a bearded man,  
 Pampe'd with rank luxuriousness and ease.  
 And that one with the nose depress, who close  
 In counsel seems with him of gentle look,  
 Flying expi'd, wit'ring the lil's flower.  
 Look there how he doth knock against his breast!  
 The other ye behold, who for his cheek  
 Makes of one hand a couch, with frequent sighs.  
 They are the father and the father-in-law  
 Of Galli's bane: his vicious life they know  
 And foul; thence comes the grief that rends them thus.

"He, so robust of limb, who measure keeps  
 In song, with him of feature prominent,  
 With e'ry virtue bore his girdle bra'd.  
 And if that stripling who behinds him sits,  
 King after him had li'd, his virtue then  
 From vessel to like vessel had been pou'd;  
 Which may not of the other heirs be said.  
 By James and Frederick his realms are held;  
 Neither the better heritage obtains.  
 Rarely into the branches of the tree  
 Doth human worth mount up; and so ordains  
 He who bestows it, that as his free gift  
 It may be cal'd. To Charles my words apply  
 No less than to his brother in the song;  
 Which Pouille and Provence now with grief confess.  
 So much that plant degenerates from its seed,  
 As more than Beatrice and Margaret  
 Costanza still boasts of her valorous spouse.

"Behold the king of simple life and plain,  
 Harry of England, sitting there alone:  
 He through his branches better issue spreads.

"That one, who on the ground beneath the rest  
 Sits lowest, yet his gaze directs aloft,  
 Us William, that brave Marquis, for whose cause  
 The deed of Alexandria and his war  
 Makes Conferrat and Canavese weep."

## CANTO VIII

Now was the hour that wakens fond desire  
 In men at sea, and melts their thoughtful heart,  
 Who in the morn have bid sweet friends farewell,  
 And pilgrim newly on his road with love  
 Thrills, if he hear the vesper bell from far,  
 That seems to mourn for the expiring day:  
 When I, no longer taking heed to hear  
 Began, with wonder, from those spirits to mark  
 One risen from its seat, which with its hand  
 Audience implo'd. Both palms it joi'd and rai'd,  
 Fixing its steadfast gaze towards the east,  
 As telling God, "I care for naught beside."

"Te Lucis Ante," so devoutly then  
 Came from its lip, and in so soft a strain,  
 That all my sense in ravishment was lost.  
 And the rest after, softly and devout,  
 Follo'd through all the hymn, with upward gaze  
 Directed to the bright supernal wheels.

Here, reader! for the truth makes thine eyes keen:  
 For of so subtle texture is this veil,  
 That thou with ease mayst pass it through unmar'd.

I saw that gentle band silently next  
 Look up, as if in expectation held,  
 Pale and in lowly guise; and from on high  
 I saw forth issuing descend beneath  
 Two angels with two flame-illumi'd swords,  
 Broken and mutilated at their points.  
 Green as the tender leaves but newly born,  
 Their vesture was, the which by wings as green  
 Beaten, they drew behind them, fan'd in air.  
 A little over us one took his stand,  
 The other lighted on th' Opposing hill,  
 So that the troop were in the midst contain'd.

Well I descried the whiteness on their heads;  
 But in their visages the dazzled eye  
 Was lost, as faculty that by too much  
 Is overpower'd. "From Mar's bosom both  
 Are come," exclaim'd Sordello, "as a guard  
 Over the vale, ganst him, who hither tends,  
 The serpent." Whence, not knowing by which path  
 He came, I tur'd me round, and closely pres'd,  
 All frozen, to my leader's trusted side.

Sordello pau'd not: "To the valley now  
 (For it is time) let us descend; and hold  
 Converse with those great shadows: haply much  
 Their sight may please ye." Only three steps down  
 Methinks I measu'd, ere I was beneath,  
 And noted one who loo'd as with desire  
 To know me. Time was now that air arrow dim;  
 Yet not so dim, that 'twixt his eyes and mine  
 It clea'd not up what was concea'd before.

Mutually to'rds each other we advan'd.  
 Nino, thou courteous judge! what joy I felt,  
 When I percei'd thou wert not with the bad!

No salutation kind on either part  
 Was left unsaid. He then inqui'd: "How long  
 Since thou arrive'st at the mountai's foot,  
 Over the distant waves?"—"O!" answe'd I,  
 "Through the sad seats of woe this morn I came,  
 And still in my first life, thus journeying on,  
 The other strive to gain." Soon as they heard  
 My words, he and Sordello backward drew,  
 As suddenly ama'd. To Virgil one,  
 The other to a spirit tur'd, who near  
 Was seated, crying: "Conrad! up with speed:  
 Come, see what of his grace high God hath wil'd."  
 Then turning round to me: "By that rare mark  
 Of honour which thou o'st to him, who hides  
 So deeply his first cause, it hath no ford,  
 When thou shalt be beyond the vast of waves.  
 Tell my Giovanna, that for me she call  
 There, where reply to innocence is made.  
 Her mother, I believe, loves me no more;  
 Since she has chan'd the white and wimpled folds,  
 Which she is doo'd once more with grief to wish.  
 By her it easily may be percei'd,  
 How long in women lasts the flame of love,  
 If sight and touch do not relume it oft.  
 For her so fair a burial will not make  
 The viper which calls Milan to the field,  
 As had been made by shrill Gallur's bird."

He spoke, and in his visage took the stamp  
 Of that right seal, which with due temperature  
 Glows in the bosom. My insatiate eyes  
 Meanwhile to hea'n had trave'd, even there  
 Where the bright stars are slowest, as a wheel  
 Nearest the axle; when my guide inqui'd:  
 "What there aloft, my son, has caught thy gaze?"

I answe'd: "The three torches, with which here  
 The pole is all on fire." He then to me:  
 "The four resplendent stars, thou sa'st this morn  
 Are there beneath, and these ri'n in their stead."

While yet he spoke. Sordello to himself  
 Drew him, and cr'd: "Lo there our enemy!"  
 And with his hand pointed that way to look.

Along the side, where barrier none arose  
 Around the little vale, a serpent lay,  
 Such haply as gave Eve the bitter food.  
 Between the grass and flowers, the evil snake  
 Came on, reverting oft his lifted head;  
 And, as a beast that smoothes its polis'd coat,  
 Licking his hack. I saw not, nor can tell,  
 How those celestial falcons from their seat  
 Mo'd, but in motion each one well descried,  
 Hearing the air cut by their verdant plumes.  
 The serpent fled; and to their stations back  
 The angels up retur'd with equal flight.

The Spirit (who to Nino, when he cal'd,  
 Had come), from viewing me with fixed ken,  
 Through all that conflict, loose'd not his sight.

"So may the lamp, which leads thee up on high,  
 Find, in thy desti'd lot, of wax so much,  
 As may suffice thee to the ename's height."  
 It thus began: "If any certain news  
 Of Valdimagra and the neighbour part  
 Thou kno'st, tell me, who once was mighty there  
 They cal'd me Conrad Malaspina, not  
 That old one, but from him I sprang. The love  
 I bore my people is now here refi'd."

"In your dominions," I answe'd, "n'er was I.  
 But through all Europe where do those men dwell,  
 To whom their glory is not manifest?  
 The fame, that honours your illustrious house,  
 Proclaims the nobles and proclaims the land;  
 So that he knows it who was never there.  
 I swear to you, so may my upward route  
 Prosper! your honou'd nation not impairs  
 The value of her coffer and her sword.  
 Nature and use give her such privilege,  
 That while the world is twisted from his course  
 By a bad head, she only walks aright,

And has the evil way in scorn." He then:  
 "Now pass thee on: se'n times the tired sun  
 Revisits not the couch, which with four feet  
 The forked Aries covers, ere that kind  
 Opinion shall be nai'd into thy brain  
 With stronger nails than othe's speech can drive,  
 If the sure course of judgment be not sta'd."

## CANTO IX

Now the fair consort of Tithonus old,  
 Arisen from her mat's beloved arms,  
 Loo'd palely 'er the eastern cliff: her brow,  
 Lucent with jewels, glitte'd, set in sign  
 Of that chill animal, who with his train  
 Smites fearful nations: and where then we were,  
 Two steps of her ascent the night had past,  
 And now the third was closing up its wing,  
 When I, who had so much of Adam with me,  
 Sank down upon the grass, 'ercome with sleep,  
 There where all five were seated. In that hour,  
 When near the dawn the swallow her sad lay,  
 Remem'ring haply ancient grief, renews,  
 And with our minds more wan'ers from the flesh,  
 And less by thought restrai'd are, as 't were, full  
 Of holy divination in their dreams,  
 Then in a vision did I seem to view  
 A golden-feathe'd eagle in the sky,  
 With open wings, and ho'ring for descent,  
 And I was in that place, methought, from whence  
 Young Ganymede, from his associates 'reft,  
 Was snatc'd aloft to the high consistory.  
 "Perhaps," thought I within me, "here alone  
 He strikes his quarry, and elsewhere disdains  
 To pounce upon the prey." Therewith, it see'd,  
 A little wheeling in his airy tour  
 Terrible as the lightning rus'd he down,  
 And snatc'd me upward even to the fire.

There both, I thought, the eagle and myself  
 Did burn; and so intense t' imagi'd flames,  
 That needs my sleep was broken off. As erst  
 Achilles shook himself, and round him rol'd

His wake'd eyeballs won'ring where he was,  
 Whenas his mother had from Chiron fled  
 To Scyros, with him sleeping in her arms;  
 'en thus I shook me, soon as from my face  
 The slumber parted, turning deadly pale,  
 Like one ice-struck with dread. Solo at my side  
 My comfort stood: and the bright sun was now  
 More than two hours aloft: and to the sea  
 My looks were tur'd. "Fear not," my master cried,  
 "Assu'd we are at happy point. Thy strength  
 Shrink not, but rise dilated. Thou art come  
 To Purgatory now. Lo! there the cliff  
 That circling bounds it! Lo! the entrance there,  
 Where it doth seem disparted! re the dawn  
 Ushe'd the daylight, when thy wearied soul  
 Slept in thee, 'er the flowery vale beneath  
 A lady came, and thus bespake me: "I  
 Am Lucia. Suffer me to take this man,  
 Who slumbers. Easier so his way shall speed."  
 Sordello and the other gentle shapes  
 Tarrying, she bare thee up: and, as day shone,  
 This summit reac'd: and I pursued her steps.  
 Here did she place thee. First her lovely eyes  
 That open entrance sho'd me; then at once  
 She vanis'd with thy sleep. Like one, whose doubts  
 Are cha'd by certainty, and terror tur'd  
 To comfort on discovery of the truth,  
 Such was the change in me: and as my guide  
 Beheld me fearless, up along the cliff  
 He mo'd, and I behind him, towards the height.

Reader! thou markest how my theme doth rise,  
 Nor wonder therefore, if more artfully  
 I prop the structure! nearer now we drew,  
 Arri" whence in that part, where first a breach  
 As of a wall appea'd, I could descry  
 A portal, and three steps beneath, that led  
 For inlet there, of different colour each,  
 And one who watc'd, but spake not yet a word.  
 As more and more mine eye did stretch its view,  
 I mar'd him seated on the highest step,  
 In visage such, as past my power to bear.

Gras'd in his hand a naked sword, glan'd back

The rays so toward me, that I oft in vain  
 My sight directed. "Speak from whence ye stand:"  
 He cried: "What would ye? Where is your escort?  
 Take heed your coming upward harm ye not."

"A heavenly dame, not skillless of these things,"  
 Replied th' instructor, "told us, even now,  
 "Pass that way: here the gate is."—"And may she  
 Befriending prosper your ascent," resu'd  
 The courteous keeper of the gate: "Come then  
 Before our steps." We straightway thither came.

The lowest stair was marble white so smooth  
 And polis'd, that therein my mirro'd form  
 Distinct I saw. The next of hue more dark  
 Than sablest grain, a rough and singed block,  
 Crac'd lengthwise and across. The third, that lay  
 Massy above, see'd porphyry, that fla'd  
 Red as the life-blood spouting from a vein.  
 On this Go's angel either foot sustai'd,  
 Upon the threshold seated, which appea'd  
 A rock of diamond. Up the trinal steps  
 My leader cheerily drew me. "Ask," said he,

"With humble heart, that he unbar the bolt."

Piously at his holy feet devol'd  
 I cast me, praying him for pit's sake  
 That he would open to me: but first fell  
 Thrice on my bosom prostrate. Seven times  
 The letter, that denotes the inward stain,  
 He on my forehead with the blunted point  
 Of his drawn sword inscri'd. And "Look," he cried,  
 "When ente'd, that thou wash these scars away."

Ashes, or earth t'en dry out of the ground,  
 Were of one colour with the robe he wore.  
 From underneath that vestment forth he drew  
 Two keys of metal twain: the one was gold,  
 Its fellow silver. With the pallid first,  
 And next the burnis'd, he so pl'd the gate,  
 As to content me well. "Whenever one  
 Faileth of these, that in the keyhole straight  
 It turn not, to this alley then expect

Access in vain." Such were the words he spake.  
 "One is more precious: but the other needs  
 Skill and sagacity, large share of each,  
 Ere its good task to disengage the knot  
 Be worthily perfor'd. From Peter these  
 I hold, of him instructed, that I err  
 Rather in opening than in keeping fast;  
 So but the suppliant at my feet implore."

Then of that hallo'd gate he thrust the door,  
 Exclaiming, "Enter, but this warning hear:  
 He forth again departs who looks behind."

As in the hinges of that sacred ward  
 The swivels tur'd, sonorous metal strong,  
 Harsh was the grating; nor so surlily  
 Roa'd the Tarpeian, when by force bereft  
 Of good Metellus, thenceforth from his loss  
 To leanness doo'd. Attentively I tur'd,  
 Lis'ning the thunder, that first issued forth;  
 And "We praise thee, O God," methought I heard  
 In accents blended with sweet melody.  
 The strains came 'er mine ear, 'en as the sound  
 Of choral voices, that in solemn chant  
 With organ mingle, and, now high and clear,  
 Come swelling, now float indistinct away.

## CANTO X

When we had passed the threshold of the gate  
 (Which the sou's ill affection doth disuse,  
 Making the crooked seem the straighter path),  
 I heard its closing sound. Had mine eyes tur'd,  
 For that offence what plea might have avai'd?

We mounted up the riven rock, that wound  
 On either side alternate, as the wave  
 Flies and advances. "Here some little art  
 Behooves us," said my leader, "that our steps  
 Observe the varying flexure of the path."

Thus we so slowly sped, that with cleft orb  
 The moon once more 'erhangs her wa'ry couch,

Ere we that strait have threaded. But when free  
 We came and open, where the mount above  
 One solid mass retires, I spent, with toil,  
 And both, uncertain of the way, we stood,  
 Upon a plain more lonesome, than the roads  
 That traverse desert wilds. From whence the brink  
 Borders upon vacuity, to foot  
 Of the steep bank, that rises still, the space  
 Had measur'd thrice the stature of a man:  
 And, distant as mine eye could wing its flight,  
 To leftward now and now to right disparted,  
 That cornice equal in extent appeared.

Not yet our feet had on that summit mov'd,  
 When I discover'd that the bank around,  
 Whose proud uprising all ascent denied,  
 Was marble white, and so exactly wrought  
 With quaintest sculpture, that not there alone  
 Had Polycletus, but 'en nature's self  
 Been shar'd. The angel who came down to earth  
 With tidings of the peace so many years  
 Wept for in vain, that o'ld the heavenly gates  
 From their long interdict, before us sever'd,  
 In a sweet act, so sculptur'd to the life,  
 He look'd no silent image. One had sworn  
 He had said, "Hail!" for she was imagin'd there,  
 By whom the key did open to Go's love,  
 And in her act as sensibly impress  
 That word, "Behold the handmaid of the Lord,"  
 As figure seal'd on wax. "Fix not thy mind  
 On one place only," said the guide becom'd,  
 Who had me near him on that part where lies  
 The heart of man. My sight forthwith I turn'd  
 And mark'd, behind the virgin mother's form,  
 Upon that side, where he, that mov'd me, stood,  
 Another story graven on the rock.

I passed athwart the bard, and drew me near,  
 That it might stand more aptly for my view.  
 There in the self-same marble were engrav'd  
 The cart and kine, drawing the sacred ark,  
 That from unbidden office awes mankind.  
 Before it came much people; and the whole  
 Parted in seven quires. One sense cried, "Nay,"

Another, "Yes, they sing." Like doubt arose  
 Betwixt the eye and smell, from the cur'd fume  
 Of incense breathing up the well-wrought toil.  
 Preceding the blest vessel, onward came  
 With light dance leaping, girt in humble guise,  
 Sweet Israe's harper: in that hap he see'd  
 Less and yet more than kingly. Opposite,  
 At a great palace, from the lattice forth  
 Loo'd Michol, like a lady full of scorn  
 And sorrow. To behold the tablet next,  
 Which at the hack of Michol whitely shone,  
 I mo'd me. There was storied on the rock  
 Th' exalted glory of the Roman prince,  
 Whose mighty worth mo'd Gregory to earn  
 His mighty conquest, Trajan t' Emperor.  
 A widow at his bridle stood, atti'd  
 In tears and mourning. Round about them troo'd  
 Full throng of knights, and overhead in gold  
 The eagles floated, struggling with the wind.

The wretch appea'd amid all these to say:  
 "Grant vengeance, sire! for, woe beshrew this heart  
 My son is murde'd." He replying see'd;

"Wait now till I return." And she, as one  
 Made hasty by her grief; "O sire, if thou  
 Dost not return?"—"Where I am, who then is,  
 May right thee."—"What to thee is othe's good,  
 If thou neglect thy own?"—"Now comfort thee,"  
 At length he answers. "It beseemeth well  
 My duty be perfor'd, ere I move hence:  
 So justice wills; and pity bids me stay."

He, whose ken nothing new surveys, produ'd  
 That visible speaking, new to us and strange  
 The like not found on earth. Fondly I ga'd  
 Upon those patterns of meek humbleness,  
 Shapes yet more precious for their artis's sake,  
 When "Lo," the poet whispe'd, "where this way  
 (But slack their pace), a multitude advance.  
 These to the lofty steps shall guide us on."

Mine eyes, though bent on view of novel sights  
 Their lo'd allurements, were not slow to turn.

Reader! would not that ama'd thou miss  
 Of thy good purpose, hearing how just God  
 Decrees our debts be cance'd. Ponder not  
 The form of suf'ring. Think on what succeeds,  
 Think that at worst beyond the mighty doom  
 It cannot pass. "Instructor," I began,  
 "What I see hither tending, bears no trace  
 Of human semblance, nor of aught beside  
 That my foi'd sight can guess." He answering thus:  
 "So cour'd to earth, beneath their heavy teems  
 Of torment stoop they, that mine eye at first  
 Struggled as thine. But look intently thither,  
 An disentangle with thy la'ring view,  
 What underneath those stones approacheth: now,  
 'en now, mayst thou discern the pangs of each."

Christians and proud! poor and wretched ones!  
 That feeble in the min's eye, lean your trust  
 Upon unstaïd perverseness! now ye not  
 That we are worms, yet made at last to form  
 The winged insect, im'd with angel plumes  
 That to heave's justice unobstructed soars?  
 Why buoy ye up aloft your unfle'd souls?  
 Abortive then and shapeless ye remain,  
 Like the untimely embryo of a worm!

As, to support incumbent floor or roof,  
 For corbel is a figure sometimes seen,  
 That crumples up its knees unto its breast,  
 With the feig'd posture stirring ruth unfeig'd  
 In the beholde's fancy; so I saw  
 These fashio'd, when I noted well their guise.

Each, as his back was laden, came indeed  
 Or more or less contract; but it appea'd  
 As he, who sho'd most patience in his look,  
 Wailing exclai'd: "I can endure no more."

## CANTO XI

"O thou Almighty Father, who dost make  
 The heavens thy dwelling, not in bounds confi'd,

But that with love intenser there thou vie'st  
 Thy primal effluence, hallo'd be thy name:  
 Join each created being to extol  
 Thy might, for worthy humblest thanks and praise  
 Is thy blest Spirit. May thy kingdo's peace  
 Come unto us; for we, unless it come,  
 With all our striving thither tend in vain.  
 As of their will the angels unto thee  
 Tender meet sacrifice, circling thy throne  
 With loud hosannas, so of theirs be done  
 By saintly men on earth. Grant us this day  
 Our daily manna, without which he roams  
 Through this rough desert retrograde, who most  
 Toils to advance his steps. As we to each  
 Pardon the evil done us, pardon thou  
 Benign, and of our merit take no count.  
 'Gainst the old adversary prove thou not  
 Our virtue easily subd'd; but free  
 From his incitements and defeat his wiles.  
 This last petition, dearest Lord! is made  
 Not for ourselves, since that were needless now,  
 But for their sakes who after us remain."

Thus for themselves and us good speed imploring,  
 Those spirits went beneath a weight like that  
 We sometimes feel in dreams, all, sore beset,  
 But with unequal anguish, wearied all,  
 Round the first circuit, purging as they go,  
 The worl's gross darkness off: In our behalf  
 If there vows still be offe'd, what can here  
 For them be vo'd and done by such, whose wills  
 Have root of goodness in them? Well beseems  
 That we should help them wash away the stains  
 They carried hence, that so made pure and light,  
 They may spring upward to the starry spheres.

"Ah! so may mercy-tempe'd justice rid  
 Your burdens speedily, that ye have power  
 To stretch your wing, which 'en to your desire  
 Shall lift you, as ye show us on which hand  
 Toward the ladder leads the shortest way.  
 And if there be more passages than one,  
 Instruct us of that easiest to ascend;  
 For this man who comes with me, and bears yet

The charge of fleshly raiment Adam left him,  
 Despite his better will but slowly mounts."  
 From whom the answer came unto these words,  
 Which my guide spake, appea'd not; but 'twas said:

"Along the bank to rightward come with us,  
 And ye shall find a pass that mocks not toil  
 Of living man to climb: and were it not  
 That I am hinde'd by the rock, wherewith  
 This arrogant neck is ta'd, whence needs I stoop  
 My visage to the ground, him, who yet lives,  
 Whose name thou spea'st not him I fain would view.  
 To mark if 'er I knew himnd to crave  
 His pity for the fardel that I bear.  
 I was of Latiun, of a Tuscan horn  
 A mighty one: Aldobranlesc's name  
 My sir's, I know not if ye 'er have heard.  
 My old blood and forefather' gallant deeds  
 Made me so haughty, that I clean forgot  
 The common mother, and to such excess,  
 Wa'd in my scorn of all men, that I fell,  
 Fell therefore; by what fate Sienn's sons,  
 Each child in Campagnatico, can tell.  
 I am Omberto; not me only pride  
 Hath inju'd, but my kindred all invol'd  
 In mischief with her. Here my lot ordains  
 Under this weight to groan, till I appease  
 Go's angry justice, since I did it not  
 Amongst the living, here amongst the dead."

Lis'ning I bent my visage down: and one  
 (Not he who spake) twisted beneath the weight  
 That ur'd him, saw me, knew me straight, and cal'd,  
 Holding his eyes With difficulty fi'd  
 Intent upon me, stooping as I went  
 Companion of their way. "O!" I exclai'd,

"Art thou not Oderigi, art not thou  
 Agobbi's glory, glory of that art  
 Which they of Paris call the limme's skill?"

"Brother!" said he, "with tints that gayer smile,  
 Bolognian Franc's pencil lines the leaves.  
 His all the honour now; mine borro'd light.

In truth I had not been thus courteous to him,  
 The whilst I li'd, through eagerness of zeal  
 For that pre-eminence my heart was bent on.  
 Here of such pride the forfeiture is paid.  
 Nor were I even here; if, able still  
 To sin, I had not tur'd me unto God.  
 O powers of man! how vain your glory, nip'd  
 'en in its height of verdure, if an age  
 Less bright succeed not! imbue thought  
 To lord it over paintin's field; and now  
 The cry is Giott's, and his name eclip'd.  
 Thus hath one Guido from the other snatc'd  
 The lette'd prize: and he perhaps is born,  
 Who shall drive either from their nest. The noise  
 Of worldly fame is but a blast of wind,  
 That blows from divers points, and shifts its name  
 Shifting the point it blows from. Shalt thou more  
 Live in the mouths of mankind, if thy flesh  
 Part shrive'd from thee, than if thou hadst died,  
 Before the coral and the pap were left,  
 Or ere some thousand years have passed? and that  
 Is, to eternity compa'd, a space,  
 Briefer than is the twinkling of an eye  
 To the heave's slowest orb. He there who treads  
 So leisurely before me, far and wide  
 Through Tuscany resounded once; and now  
 Is in Sienna scarce with whispers na'd:  
 There was he so'reign, when destruction caught  
 The mad'ning rage of Florence, in that day  
 Proud as she now is loathsome. Your renown  
 Is as the herb, whose hue doth come and go,  
 And his might withers it, by whom it sprang  
 Crude from the lap of earth." I thus to him:  
 "True are thy sayings: to my heart they breathe  
 The kindly spirit of meekness, and allay  
 What tumours rankle there. But who is he  
 Of whom thou spa'st but now?"—"This," he replied,  
 "Is Provenzano. He is here, because  
 He reac'd, with grasp presumptuous, at the sway  
 Of all Sienna. Thus he still hath gone,  
 Thus goeth never-resting, since he died.  
 Such is t' acquittance rende'd back of him,  
 Who, beyond measure, da'd on earth." I then:  
 "If soul that to the verge of life delays

Repentance, linger in that lower space,  
 Nor hither mount, unless good prayers befriend,  
 How chan'd admittance was vouchsa'd to him?"

"When at his glor's topmost height," said he,  
 "Respect of dignity all cast aside,  
 Freely He fi'd him on Sienn's plain,  
 A suitor to redeem his suf'ring friend,  
 Who languis'd in the prison-house of Charles,  
 Nor for his sake refu'd through every vein  
 To tremble. More I will not say; and dark,  
 I know, my words are, but thy neighbours soon  
 Shall help thee to a comment on the text.  
 This is the work, that from these limits freed him."

## CANTO XII

With equal pace as oxen in the yoke,  
 I with that laden spirit journe'd on  
 Long as the mild instructor suffe'd me;  
 But when he bade me quit him, and proceed  
 (For "here," said he, "behooves with sail and oars  
 Each man, as best he may, push on his bar"),  
 Upright, as one dispo'd for speed, I rai'd  
 My body, still in thought submissive bo'd.

I now my leade's track not loth pursued;  
 And each had shown how light we fa'd along  
 When thus he war'd me: "Bend thine eyesight down:  
 For thou to ease the way shall find it good  
 To ruminate the bed beneath thy feet."

As in memorial of the buried, drawn  
 Upon earth-level tombs, the sculptu'd form  
 Of what was once, appears (at sight whereof  
 Tears often stream forth by remembrance wa'd,  
 Whose sacred stings the piteous only feel),  
 So saw I there, but with more curious skill  
 Of portraiture 'erwrought, what'er of space  
 From forth the mountain stretches. On one part  
 Him I beheld, above all creatures erst  
 Created noblest, ligh'ning fall from heaven:  
 On t' other side with bolt celestial pier'd

Briareus: cum'ring earth he lay through dint  
 Of mortal ice-stroke. The Thymbraean god  
 With Mars, I saw, and Pallas, round their sire,  
 Ar'd still, and gazing on the gian's limbs  
 Strewn 'er t' ethereal field. Nimrod I saw:  
 At foot of the stupendous work he stood,  
 As if bewilde'd, looking on the crowd  
 Leagued in his proud attempt on Sennaa's plain.

O Niobe! in what a trance of woe  
 Thee I beheld, upon that highway drawn,  
 Se'n sons on either side thee slain! Saul!  
 How ghastly didst thou look! on thine own sword  
 Expiring in Gilboa, from that hour  
 N'er visited with rain from hea'n or dew!

O fond Arachne! thee I also saw  
 Half spider now in anguish crawling up  
 T' unfinis'd web thou weave'st to thy bane!

O Rehoboam! here thy shape doth seem  
 Louring no more defiance! but fear-smote  
 With none to chase him in his chariot whir'd.

Was shown beside upon the solid floor  
 How dear Alcmaeon for'd his mother rate  
 That ornament in evil hour recei'd:  
 How in the temple on Sennacherib fell  
 His sons, and how a corpse they left him there.  
 Was shown the scath and cruel mangling made  
 By Tomyris on Cyrus, when she cried:  
 "Blood thou didst thirst for, take thy fill of blood!"  
 Was shown how routed in the battle fled  
 T' Assyrians, Holofernes slain, and 'en  
 The relics of the carnage. Troy I mar'd  
 In ashes and in caverns. Oh! how fal'n,  
 How abject, Ilium, was thy semblance there!

What master of the pencil or the style  
 Had tra'd the shades and lines, that might have made  
 The subtlest workman wonder? Dead the dead,  
 The living see'd alive; with clearer view  
 His eye beheld not who beheld the truth,  
 Than mine what I did tread on, while I went

Low bending. Now swell out; and with stiff necks  
 Pass on, ye sons of Eve! veil not your looks,  
 Lest they descry the evil of your path!

I noted not (so busied was my thought)  
 How much we now had circled of the mount,  
 And of his course yet more the sun had spent,  
 When he, who with still wakeful caution went,  
 Admonis'd: "Raise thou up thy head: for know  
 Time is not now for slow suspense. Behold  
 That way an angel hasting towards us! Lo!  
 Where duly the sixth handmaid doth return  
 From service on the day. Wear thou in look  
 And gesture seemly grace of reverent awe,  
 That gladly he may forward us aloft.  
 Consider that this day n'er dawns again."

Tim's loss he had so often war'd me 'gainst,  
 I could not miss the scope at which he ai'd.

The goodly shape approac'd us, snowy white  
 In vesture, and with visage casting streams  
 Of tremulous lustre like the matin star.  
 His arms he ope'd, then his wings; and spake:  
 "Onward: the steps, behold! are near; and now  
 T' ascent is without difficulty gai'd."

A scanty few are they, who when they hear  
 Such tidings, hasten. O ye race of men  
 Though born to soar, why suffer ye a wind  
 So slight to baffle ye? He led us on  
 Where the rock parted; here against my front  
 Did beat his wings, then promi'd I should fare  
 In safety on my way. As to ascend  
 That steep, upon whose brow the chapel stands  
 ('er Rubaconte, looking lordly down  
 On the well-guided city,) up the right  
 T' impetuous rise is broken by the steps  
 Car'd in that old and simple age, when still  
 The registry and label rested safe;  
 Thus is t' acclivity relie'd, which here  
 Precipitous from the other circuit falls:  
 But on each hand the tall cliff presses close.

As en'ring there we tur'd, voices, in strain  
 Ineffable, sang: "Blessed are the poor  
 In spirit." Ah how far unlike to these  
 The straits of hell; here songs to usher us,  
 There shrieks of woe! We climb the holy stairs:  
 And lighter to myself by far I see'd  
 Than on the plain before, whence thus I spake:  
 "Say, master, of what heavy thing have I  
 Been lighte'd, that scarce aught the sense of toil  
 Affects me journeying?" He in few replied:  
 "When si's broad characters, that yet remain  
 Upon thy temples, though well nigh effa'd,  
 Shall be, as one is, all clean razed out,  
 Then shall thy feet by heartiness of will  
 Be so 'ercome, they not alone shall feel  
 No sense of labour, but delight much more  
 Shall wait them ur'd along their upward way."

Then like to one, upon whose head is pla'd  
 Somewhat he deems not of but from the becks  
 Of others as they pass him by; his hand  
 Lends therefore help t' assure him, searches, finds,  
 And well performs such office as the eye  
 Wants power to execute: so stretching forth  
 The fingers of my right hand, did I find  
 Six only of the letters, which his sword  
 Who bare the keys had tra'd upon my brow.  
 The leader, as he mar'd mine action, smi'd.

### CANTO XIII

We reac'd the summit of the scale, and stood  
 Upon the second buttress of that mount  
 Which healeth him who climbs. A cornice there,  
 Like to the former, girdles round the hill;  
 Save that its arch with sweep less ample bends.

Shadow nor image there is seen; all smooth  
 The rampart and the path, reflecting nought  
 But the roc's sullen hue. "If here we wait  
 For some to question," said the bard, "I fear  
 Our choice may haply meet too long delay."

Then fixedly upon the sun his eyes  
 He fast'd, made his right the central point  
 From whence to move, and tur'd the left aside.  
 "O pleasant light, my confidence and hope,  
 Conduct us thou," he cried, "on this new way,  
 Where now I venture, leading to the bourn  
 We seek. The universal world to thee  
 Owes warmth and lustre. If no other cause  
 Forbid, thy beams should ever be our guide."

Far, as is measu'd for a mile on earth,  
 In brief space had we journe'd; such prompt will  
 Impel'd; and towards us flying, now were heard  
 Spirits invisible, who courteously  
 Unto lov's table bade the welcome guest.  
 The voice, that firstlew by, cal'd forth aloud,  
 "They have no wine;" so on behind us past,  
 Those sounds reiterating, nor yet lost  
 In the faint distance, when another came  
 Crying, "I am Orestes," and alike  
 Win'd its fleet way. "Oh father!" I exclai'd,  
 "What tongues are these?" and as I questio'd, lo!  
 A third exclaiming, "Love ye those have wron'd you."

"This circuit," said my teacher, "knots the scourge  
 For envy, and the cords are therefore drawn  
 By charit's correcting hand. The curb  
 Is of a harsher sound, as thou shalt hear  
 (If I deem rightly), ere thou reach the pass,  
 Where pardon sets them free. But fix thine eyes  
 Intently through the air, and thou shalt see  
 A multitude before thee seated, each  
 Along the shelving grot." Then more than erst  
 I o'd my eyes, before me vie'd, and saw  
 Shadows with garments dark as was the rock;  
 And when we pas'd a little forth, I heard  
 A crying, "Blessed Mary! pray for us,  
 Michael and Peter! all ye saintly host!"

I do not think there walks on earth this day  
 Man so remorseless, that he hath not year'd  
 With pity at the sight that next I saw.  
 Mine eyes a load of sorrow teemed, when now  
 I stood so near them, that their semblances

Came clearly to my view. Of sackcloth vile  
 Their co'ring see'd; and on his shoulder one  
 Did stay another, leaning, and all lea'd  
 Against the cliff. 'en thus the blind and poor,  
 Near the confessionals, to crave an alms,  
 Stand, each his head upon his fello's sunk,

So most to stir compassion, not by sound  
 Of words alone, but that, which moves not less,  
 The sight of mi'ry. And as never beam  
 Of noonday visiteth the eyeless man,  
 'en so was hea'n a niggard unto these  
 Of his fair light; for, through the orbs of all,  
 A thread of wire, impiercing, knits them up,  
 As for the taming of a haggard hawk.

It were a wrong, methought, to pass and look  
 On others, yet myself the while unseen.  
 To my sage counsel therefore did I turn.  
 He knew the meaning of the mute appeal,  
 Nor waited for my questioning, but said:  
 "Speak; and be brief, be subtle in thy words."

On that part of the cornice, whence no rim  
 Engarlands its steep fall, did Virgil come;  
 On th' other side me were the spirits, their cheeks  
 Bathing devout with penitential tears,  
 That through the dread impalement for'd a way.

I tur'd me to them, and "O shades!" said I,

"Assu'd that to your eyes unvei'd shall shine  
 The lofty light, sole object of your wish,  
 So may heave's grace clear whatso'er of foam  
 Floats turbid on the conscience, that thenceforth  
 The stream of mind roll limpid from its source,  
 As ye declare (for so shall ye impart  
 A boon I dearly prize) if any soul  
 Of Latium dwell among ye; and perchance  
 That soul may profit, if I learn so much."

"My brother, we are each one citizens  
 Of one true city. Any thou wouldst say,  
 Who lived a stranger in Itali's land."

So heard I answering, as appea'd, a voice  
That onward came some space from whence I stood.

A spirit I noted, in whose look was mar'd  
Expectance. Ask ye how? The chin was raï'd  
As in one reft of sight. "Spirit," said I,  
"Who for thy rise are tutoring (if thou be  
That which didst answer to me,) or by place  
Or name, disclose thyself, that I may know thee."

"I was," it answe'd, "of Sienna: here  
I cleanse away with these the evil life,  
Soliciting with tears that He, who is,  
Vouchsafe him to us. Though Sapia na'd  
In sapience I excel'd not, gladder far  
Of other' hurt, than of the good befell me.  
That thou mayst own I now deceive thee not,  
Hear, if my folly were not as I speak it.  
When now my years slo'd waning down the arch,  
It so bechan'd, my fellow citizens  
Near Colle met their enemies in the field,  
And I pra'd God to grant what He had wil'd.  
There were they vanquis'd, and betook themselves  
Unto the bitter passages of flight.  
I mar'd the hunt, and waxing out of bounds  
In gladness, lifted up my shameless brow,  
And like the merlin cheated by a gleam,  
Cried, "It is over. Hea'n! fear thee not."  
Upon my verge of life I wis'd for peace  
With God; nor repentance had supplied  
What I did lack of duty, were it not  
The hermit Piero, touc'd with charity,  
In his devout orisons thought on me.  
"But who art thou that questio'st of our state,  
Who g'st to my belief, with lids unclo'd,  
And breathest in thy talk?"—"Mine eyes," said I,  
"May yet be here t'en from me; but not long;  
For they have not offended grievously  
With envious glances. But the woe beneath  
Urges my soul with more exceeding dread.  
That nether load already weighs me down."

She thus: "Who then amongst us here aloft

Hath brought thee, if thou weenest to return?"

"He," answe'd I, "who standeth mute beside me.  
I live: of me ask therefore, chosen spirit,  
If thou desire I yonder yet should move  
For thee my mortal feet."—"Oh!" she replied,  
"This is so strange a thing, it is great sign  
That God doth love thee. Therefore with thy prayer  
Sometime assist me: and by that I crave,  
Which most thou covetest, that if thy feet  
'er tread on Tuscan soil, thou save my fame  
Amongst my kindred. Them shalt thou behold  
With that vain multitude, who set their hope  
On Telamon's haven, there to fail  
Confounded, more shall when the fancied stream  
They sought of Dian cal'd: but they who lead  
Their navies, more than rui'd hopes shall mourn."

## CANTO XIV

"Say who is he around our mountain winds,  
Or ever death has pru'd his wing for flight,  
That opes his eyes and covers them at will?"

"I know not who he is, but know thus much  
He comes not singly. Do thou ask of him,  
For thou art nearer to him, and take heed  
Accost him gently, so that he may speak."

Thus on the right two Spirits bending each  
Toward the other, tal'd of me, then both  
Addressing me, their faces backward lea'd,  
And thus the one began: "O soul, who yet  
Pent in the body, tendest towards the sky!  
For charity, we pray the' comfort us,  
Recounting whence thou co'st, and who thou art:  
For thou dost make us at the favour shown thee  
Marvel, as at a thing that n'er hath been."

"There stretches through the midst of Tuscany,"  
I straight began: "a brooklet, whose well-head  
Springs up in Falterona, with his race  
Not satisfied, when he some hundred miles

Hath measu'd. From his banks bring, I this frame.  
 To tell you who I am were words misspent:  
 For yet my name scarce sounds on rumou's lip."

"If well I do incor'rate with my thought  
 The meaning of thy speech," said he, who first  
 Addrest me, "thou dost speak of Arn's wave."

To whom the other: "Why hath he concea'd  
 The title of that river, as a man  
 Doth of some horrible thing?" The spirit, who  
 Thereof was questio'd, did acquit him thus:  
 "I know not: but 'tis fitting well the name  
 Should perish of that vale; for from the source  
 Where teems so plenteously the Alpine steep  
 Mai'd of Pelorus, (that doth scarcely pass  
 Beyond that limit,) even to the point  
 Whereunto ocean is resto'd, what heaven  
 Drains from t' exhaustless store for all eart's streams,  
 Throughout the space is virtue worried down,  
 As 'twere a snake, by all, for mortal foe,  
 Or through disastrous influence on the place,  
 Or else distortion of misguided wills,  
 That custom goads to evil: whence in those,  
 The dwellers in that miserable vale,  
 Nature is so transfor'd, it seems as they  
 Had sha'd of Circ's feeding. 'Midst brute swine,  
 Worthier of acorns than of other food  
 Created for ma's use, he shapeth first  
 His obscure way; then, sloping onward, finds  
 Curs, snarlers more in spite than power, from whom  
 He turns with scorn aside: still journeying down,  
 By how much more the curst and luckless foss  
 Swells out to largeness, 'en so much it finds  
 Dogs turning into wolves. Descending still  
 Through yet more hollow eddies, next he meets  
 A race of foxes, so replete with craft,  
 They do not fear that skill can master it.  
 Nor will I cease because my words are heard  
 By other ears than thine. It shall be well  
 For this man, if he keep in memory  
 What from no erring Spirit I reveal.  
 Lo! behold thy grandson, that becomes  
 A hunter of those wolves, upon the shore

Of the fierce stream, and cows them all with dread:  
 Their flesh yet living sets he up to sale,  
 Then like an aged beast to slaughter dooms.  
 Many of life he reaves, himself of worth  
 And goodly estimation. Smea'd with gore  
 Mark how he issues from the rueful wood,  
 Leaving such havoc, that in thousand years  
 It spreads not to prime lustihood again."

As one, who tidings hears of woe to come,  
 Changes his looks pertur'd, from what'er part  
 The peril grasp him, so beheld I change  
 That spirit, who had tur'd to listen, struck  
 With sadness, soon as he had caught the word.

His visage and the othe's speech did raise  
 Desire in me to know the names of both,  
 whereof with meek entreaty I inqui'd.

The shade, who late addrest me, thus resu'd:  
 "Thy wish imports that I vouchsafe to do  
 For thy sake what thou wilt not do for mine.  
 But since Go's will is that so largely shine  
 His grace in thee, I will be liberal too.  
 Guido of Duca know then that I am.  
 Envy so parc'd my blood, that had I seen  
 A fellow man made joyous, thou hadst mar'd  
 A livid paleness overspread my cheek.  
 Such harvest reap I of the seed I so'd.  
 O man, why place thy heart where there doth need  
 Exclusion of participants in good?  
 This is Rinier's spirit, this the boast  
 And honour of the house of Calboli,  
 Where of his worth no heritage remains.  
 Nor his the only blood, that hath been stript  
 ('twixt Po, the mount, the Reno, and the shore.)  
 Of all that truth or fancy asks for bliss;  
 But in those limits such a growth has sprung  
 Of rank and veno'd roots, as long would mock  
 Slow cultur's toil. Where is good Liziohere  
 Manardi, Traversalo, and Carpigna?  
 O bastard slips of old Romagn's line!  
 When in Bologna the low artisan,  
 And in Faenza yon Bernardin sprouts,

A gentle cyon from ignoble stem.  
 Wonder not, Tuscan, if thou see me weep,  
 When I recall to mind those once lo'd names,  
 Guido of Prata, and of Azzo him  
 That dwelt with you; Tignoso and his troop,  
 With Traversar's house and Anastagi's,  
 (Each race disherited) and beside these,  
 The ladies and the knights, the toils and ease,  
 That witc'd us into love and courtesy;  
 Where now such malice reigns in recreant hearts.  
 O Brettinoro! wherefore tarriest still,  
 Since forth of thee thy family hath gone,  
 And many, hating evil, joi'd their steps?  
 Well doeth he, that bids his lineage cease,  
 Bagnacavallo; Castracaro ill,  
 And Conio worse, who care to propagate  
 A race of Counties from such blood as theirs.  
 Well shall ye also do, Pagani, then  
 When from amongst you tries your demon child.  
 Not so, how'er, that henceforth there remain  
 True proof of what ye were. O Hugolin!  
 Thou sprung of Fantolin's line! thy name  
 Is safe, since none is loo'd for after thee  
 To cloud its lustre, warping from thy stock.  
 But, Tuscan, go thy ways; for now I take  
 Far more delight in weeping than in words.  
 Such pity for your sakes hath wrung my heart."

We knew those gentle spirits at parting heard  
 Our steps. Their silence therefore of our way  
 Assu'd us. Soon as we had quitted them,  
 Advancing onward, lo! a voice that see'd  
 Like vollied ligh'ning, when it rives the air,  
 Met us, and shouted, "Whosoever finds  
 Will slay me," then fled from us, as the bolt  
 Lan'd sudden from a downward-rushing cloud.  
 When it had gi'n short truce unto our hearing,  
 Behold the other with a crash as loud  
 As the quick-following thunder: "Mark in me  
 Aglauros tur'd to rock." I at the sound  
 Retreating drew more closely to my guide.

Now in mute stillness rested all the air:  
 And thus he spake: "There was the galling bit.

But your old enemy so baits his hook,  
 He drags you eager to him. Hence nor curb  
 Avails you, nor reclaiming call. Hea'n calls  
 And round about you wheeling courts your gaze  
 With everlasting beauties. Yet your eye  
 Turns with fond doting still upon the earth.  
 Therefore He smites you who discerneth all."

## CANTO XV

As much as 'twixt the third hou's close and dawn,  
 Appeareth of hea''s sphere, that ever whirls  
 As restless as an infant in his play,  
 So much appea'd remaining to the sun  
 Of his slope journey towards the western goal.

Evening was there, and here the noon of night;  
 and full upon our forehead smote the beams.  
 For round the mountain, circling, so our path  
 Had led us, that toward the sun-set now  
 Direct we journe'd: when I felt a weight  
 Of more exceeding splendour, than before,  
 Press on my front. The cause unknown, amaze  
 Posses'd me, and both hands against my brow  
 Lifting, I interpo'd them, as a screen,  
 That of its gorgeous superflux of light  
 Clip'd the diminis'd orb. As when the ray,  
 Striking On water or the surface clear  
 Of mirror, leaps unto the opposite part,  
 Ascending at a glance, 'en as it fell,  
 (And so much differs from the stone, that falls  
 Through equal space, as practice skill hath shown);  
 Thus with refracted light before me seemed  
 The ground there smitten; whence in sudden haste  
 My sight recoi'd. "What is this, sire belo'd!  
 'Gainst which I strive to shield the sight in vain?"  
 Cried I, "and which towards us moving seems?"

"Marvel not, if the family of hea'n,"  
 He answe'd, "yet with dazzling radiance dim  
 Thy sense it is a messenger who comes,  
 Inviting ma's ascent. Such sights ere long,  
 Not grievous, shall impart to thee delight,

As thy perception is by nature wrought  
 Up to their pitch." The blessed angel, soon  
 As we had reac'd him, hai'd us with glad voice:  
 "Here enter on a ladder far less steep  
 Than ye have yet encounte'd." We forthwith  
 Ascending, heard behind us chanted sweet,  
 "Blessed the merciful," and "happy thou!  
 That conqu'est." Lonely each, my guide and I  
 Pursued our upward way; and as we went,  
 Some profit from his words I ho'd to win,  
 And thus of him inquiring, fra'd my speech:

"What meant Romagn's spirit, when he spake  
 Of bliss exclusive with no partner sha'd?"

He straight replied: "No wonder, since he knows,  
 What sorrow waits on his own worst defect,  
 If he chide others, that they less may mourn.  
 Because ye point your wishes at a mark,  
 Where, by communion of possessors, part  
 Is lesse'd, envy bloweth up the sighs of men.  
 No fear of that might touch ye, if the love  
 Of higher sphere exalted your desire.  
 For there, by how much more they call it ours,  
 So much propriety of each in good  
 Increases more, and heighte'd charity  
 Wraps that fair cloister in a brighter flame."

"Now lack I satisfaction more," said I,  
 "Than if thou hadst been silent at the first,  
 And doubt more gathers on my la'ring thought.  
 How can it chance, that good distributed,  
 The many, that possess it, makes more rich,  
 Than if 't were sha'd by few?" He answering thus:  
 "Thy mind, reverting still to things of earth,  
 Strikes darkness from true light. The highest good  
 Unlimited, ineffable, doth so speed  
 To love, as beam to lucid body darts,  
 Giving as much of ardour as it finds.  
 The sempiternal effluence streams abroad  
 Spreading, wherever charity extends.  
 So that the more aspirants to that bliss  
 Are multiplied, more good is there to love,  
 And more is lo'd; as mirrors, that reflect,

Each unto other, propagated light.  
 If these my words avail not to allay  
 Thy thirsting, Beatrice thou shalt see,  
 Who of this want, and of all else thou hast,  
 Shall rid thee to the full. Provide but thou  
 That from thy temples may be soon era'd,  
 'en as the two already, those five scars,  
 That when they pain thee worst, then kindest heal,"

"Thou," I had said, "conten'st me," when I saw  
 The other round was gai'd, and won'ring eyes  
 Did keep me mute. There suddenly I see'd  
 By an ecstatic vision wrapt away;  
 And in a temple saw, methought, a crowd  
 Of many persons; and at t' entrance stood  
 A dame, whose sweet demeanour did express  
 A mothe's love, who said, "Child! why hast thou  
 Dealt with us thus? Behold thy sire and I  
 Sorrowing have sought thee;" and so held her peace,  
 And straight the vision fled. A female next  
 Appea'd before me, down whose visage cour'd  
 Those waters, that grief forces out from one  
 By deep resentment stung, who see'd to say:  
 "If thou, Pisistratus, be lord indeed  
 Over this city, na'd with such debate  
 Of adverse gods, and whence each science sparkles,  
 Avenge thee of those arms, whose bold embrace  
 Hath clas'd our daughter; "and to fuel, mesee'd,  
 Benign and meek, with visage undistur'd,  
 Her sovran spake: "How shall we those requite,  
 Who wish us evil, if we thus condemn  
 The man that loves us?" After that I saw  
 A multitude, in fury burning, slay  
 With stones a stripling youth, and shout amain  
 "Destroy, destroy:" and him I saw, who bo'd  
 Heavy with death unto the ground, yet made  
 His eyes, unfolded upward, gates to hea'n,

Praying forgiveness of t' Almighty Sire,  
 Amidst that cruel conflict, on his foes,  
 With looks, that With compassion to their aim.

Soon as my spirit, from her airy flight  
 Returning, sought again the things, whose truth

Depends not on her shaping, I obser'd  
How she had ro'd to no unreal scenes

Meanwhile the leader, who might see I mo'd,  
As one, who struggles to shake off his sleep,  
Exclai'd: "What ails thee, that thou canst not hold  
Thy footing firm, but more than half a league  
Hast trave'd with clo'd eyes and tot'ring gait,  
Like to a man by wine or sleep 'erchar'd?"

"Beloved father! so thou deign," said I,  
"To listen, I will tell thee what appea'd  
Before me, when so fai'd my sinking steps."

He thus: "Not if thy Countenance were mas'd  
With hundred vizards, could a thought of thine  
How small so'er, elude me. What thou sa'st  
Was shown, that freely thou mightst ope thy heart  
To the waters of peace, that flow diffu'd  
From their eternal fountain. I not as'd,  
What ails theeor such cause as he doth, who  
Looks only with that eye which sees no more,  
When spiritless the body lies; but as'd,  
To give fresh vigour to thy foot. Such goads  
The slow and loi'ring need; that they be found  
Not wanting, when their hour of watch returns."

So on we journe'd through the evening sky  
Gazing intent, far onward, as our eyes  
With level view could stretch against the bright  
Vespertine ray: and lo! by slow degrees  
Gat'ring, a fog made to'rds us, dark as night.  
There was no room for 'scaping; and that mist  
Bereft us, both of sight and the pure air.

## CANTO XVI

Hel's dunnest gloom, or night unglorious, dark,  
Of every planes 'reft, and pal'd in clouds,  
Did never spread before the sight a veil  
In thickness like that fog, nor to the sense  
So palpable and gross. En'ring its shade,  
Mine eye endured not with unclosed lids;

Which marking, near me drew the faithful guide,  
Offering me his shoulder for a stay.

As the blind man behind his leader walks,  
Lest he should err, or stumble unawares  
On what might harm him, or perhaps destroy,  
I journe'd through that bitter air and foul,  
Still lis'ning to my escor's warning voice,  
"Look that from me thou part not." Straight I heard  
Voices, and each one see'd to pray for peace,  
And for compassion, to the Lamb of God  
That taketh sins away. Their prelude still  
Was "Agnus Dei," and through all the choir,  
One voice, one measure ran, that perfect see'd  
The concord of their song. "Are these I hear  
Spirits, O master?" I exclai'd; and he:  
"Thou ai'st aright: these loose the bonds of wrath."

"Now who art thou, that through our smoke dost cleave?  
And spea'st of us, as thou thyself 'en yet  
Dividest time by calends?" So one voice  
Bespake me; whence my master said: "Reply;  
And ask, if upward hence the passage lead."

"O being! who dost make thee pure, to stand  
Beautiful once more in thy Make's sight!  
Along with me: and thou shalt hear and wonder."  
Thus I, whereto the spirit answering spake:

"Long as 't is lawful for me, shall my steps  
Follow on thine; and since the cloudy smoke  
Forbids the seeing, hearing in its stead  
Shall keep us joi'd." I then forthwith began  
"Yet in my mortal swathing, I ascend  
To higher regions, and am hither come  
Through the fearful agony of hell.  
And, if so largely God hath doled his grace,  
That, clean beside all modern precedent,  
He wills me to behold his kingly state,  
From me conceal not who thou wast, ere death  
Had loo'd thee; but instruct me: and instruct  
If rightly to the pass I tend; thy words  
The way directing as a safe escort."

"I was of Lombardy, and Marco cal'd:  
 Not inexperien'd of the world, that worth  
 I still affected, from which all have tur'd  
 The nerveless bow aside. Thy course tends right  
 Unto the summit:" and, replying thus,  
 He added, "I beseech thee pray for me,  
 When thou shalt come aloft." And I to him:  
 "Accept my faith for pledge I will perform  
 What thou requirest. Yet one doubt remains,  
 That wrings me sorely, if I solve it not,  
 Singly before it ur'd me, doubled now  
 By thine opinion, when I couple that  
 With one elsewhere decla'd, each strengt'ning other.  
 The world indeed is even so forlorn  
 Of all good as thou spea'st it and so swarms  
 With every evil. Yet, beseech thee, point  
 The cause out to me, that myself may see,  
 And unto others show it: for in heaven  
 One places it, and one on earth below."

Then heaving forth a deep and audible sigh,  
 "Brother!" he thus began, "the world is blind;  
 And thou in truth co'st from it. Ye, who live,  
 Do so each cause refer to hea'n above,  
 'en as its motion of necessity  
 Drew with it all that moves. If this were so,  
 Free choice in you were none; nor justice would  
 There should be joy for virtue, woe for ill.  
 Your movements have their primal bent from heaven;  
 Not all; yet said I all; what then ensues?  
 Light have ye still to follow evil or good,  
 And of the will free power, which, if it stand  
 Firm and unwearied in Hea's first assay,  
 Conquers at last, so it be cheris'd well,  
 Triumphant over all. To mightier force,  
 To better nature subject, ye abide  
 Free, not constrai'd by that, which forms in you  
 The reasoning mind uninfluen'd of the stars.  
 If then the present race of mankind err,  
 Seek in yourselves the cause, and find it there.  
 Herein thou shalt confess me no false spy.

"Forth from his plastic hand, who char'd beholds  
 Her image ere she yet exist, the soul

Comes like a babe, that wantons sportively  
Weeping and laughing in its wayward moods,  
As artless and as ignorant of aught,  
Save that her Maker being one who dwells  
With gladness ever, willingly she turns  
To what'er yields her joy. Of some slight good  
The flavour soon she tastes; and, snar'd by that,  
With fondness she pursues it, if no guide  
Recall, no rein direct her wan'ring course.  
Hence it beho'd, the law should be a curb;  
A sovereign hence beho'd, whose piercing view  
Might mark at least the fortress and main tower  
Of the true city. Laws indeed there are:  
But who is he observes them? None; not he,  
Who goes before, the shepherd of the flock,  
Who chews the cud but doth not cleave the hoof.  
Therefore the multitude, who see their guide  
Strike at the very good they covet most,  
Feed there and look no further. Thus the cause  
Is not corrupted nature in yourselves,  
But ill-conducting, that hath tur'd the world  
To evil. Rome, that tur'd it unto good,  
Was wont to boast two suns, whose several beams  
Cast light on either way, the worl's and Go's.  
One since hath quenc'd the other; and the sword  
Is grafted on the crook; and so conjoin'd  
Each must perforce decline to worse, una'd  
By fear of other. If thou doubt me, mark  
The blade: each herb is jud'd of by its seed.  
That land, through which Adice and the Po  
Their waters roll, was once the residence  
Of courtesy and velour, ere the day,  
That frow'd on Frederick; now secure may pass  
Those limits, whoso'er hath left, for shame,  
To talk with good men, or come near their haunts.  
Three aged ones are still found there, in whom  
The old time chides the new: these deem it long  
Ere God restore them to a better world:  
The good Gherardo, of Palazzo he  
Conrad, and Guido of Castello, na'd  
In Gallic phrase more fitly the plain Lombard.  
On this at last conclude. The church of Rome,  
Mixing two governments that ill assort,  
Hath mis'd her footing, fal'n into the mire,

And there herself and burden much defi'd."

"O Marco!" I replied, shine arguments  
 Convince me: and the cause I now discern  
 Why of the heritage no portion came  
 To Lev's offspring. But resolve me this  
 Who that Gherardo is, that as thou sayst  
 Is left a sample of the peris'd race,  
 And for rebuke to this untoward age?"

"Either thy words," said he, "deceive; or else  
 Are meant to try me; that thou, speaking Tuscan,  
 Appea'st not to have heard of good Gherado;  
 The sole addition that, by which I know him;  
 Unless I borro'd from his daughter Gaia  
 Another name to grace him. God be with you.  
 I bear you company no more. Behold  
 The dawn with white ray glim'ring through the mist.  
 I must away—the angel comes—ere he  
 Appear." He said, and would not hear me more.

## CANTO XVII

Call to remembrance, reader, if thou'er  
 Hast, on a mountain top, been t'en by cloud,  
 Through which thou sa'st no better, than the mole  
 Doth through opacous membrane; then, when'er  
 The wa'ry vapours dense began to melt  
 Into thin air, how faintly the su's sphere  
 See'd wading through them; so thy nimble thought  
 May image, how at first I re-beheld  
 The sun, that bedward now his couch'erhung.

Thus with my leade's feet still equaling pace  
 From forth that cloud I came, when now expi'd  
 The parting beams from off the nether shores.

O quick and forgetive power! that sometimes dost  
 So rob us of ourselves, we take no mark  
 Though round about us thousand trumpets clang!  
 What moves thee, if the senses stir not? Light  
 Kindled in hea'n, spontaneous, self-infor'd,  
 Or likelier gliding down with swift illapse

By will divine. Portra'd before me came  
 The traces of her dire impiety,  
 Whose form was chan'd into the bird, that most  
 Delights itself in song: and here my mind  
 Was inwardly so wrapt, it gave no place  
 To aught that as'd admittance from without.

Next showe'd into my fantasy a shape  
 As of one crucified, whose visage spake  
 Fell rancour, malice deep, wherein he died;  
 And round him Ahasuerus the great king,  
 Esther his bride, and Mordecai the just,  
 Blameless in word and deed. As of itself  
 That unsubstantial coinage of the brain  
 Burst, like a bubble, Which the water fails  
 That fed it; in my vision straight uprose  
 A damsel weeping loud, and cried, "O queen!  
 O mother! wherefore has intemperate ire  
 Dri'n thee to loath thy being? Not to lose  
 Lavinia, des'rate thou hast slain thyself.  
 Now hast thou lost me. I am she, whose tears  
 Mourn, ere I fall, a mothe's timeless end."

'en as a sleep breaks off, if suddenly  
 New radiance strike upon the closed lids,  
 The broken slumber quivering ere it dies;  
 Thus from before me sunk that imagery  
 Vanishing, soon as on my face there struck  
 The light, outshining far our earthly beam.  
 As round I tur'd me to survey what place  
 I had arri'd at, "Here ye mount," exclai'd  
 A voice, that other purpose left me none,  
 Save will so eager to behold who spake,  
 I could not choose but gaze. As 'fore the sun,  
 That weighs our vision down, and veils his form  
 In light transcendent, thus my virtue fai'd  
 Unequal. "This is Spirit from above,  
 Who marshals us our upward way, unsought;  
 And in his own light shrouds him. As a man  
 Doth for himself, so now is done for us.  
 For whoso waits imploring, yet sees need  
 Of his prompt aidance, sets himself prepa'd  
 For blunt denial, ere the suit be made.  
 Refuse we not to lend a ready foot

At such inviting: haste we to ascend,  
 Before it darken: for we may not then,  
 Till morn again return." So spake my guide;  
 And to one ladder both addres'd our steps;  
 And the first stair approaching, I percei'd  
 Near me as 'twere the waving of a wing,  
 That fan'd my face and whispe'd: "Blessed they  
 The peacemakers: they know not evil wrath."

Now to such height above our heads were rai'd  
 The last beams, follo'd close by hooded night,  
 That many a star on all sides through the gloom  
 Shone out. "Why partest from me, O my strength?"  
 So with myself I commu'd; for I felt  
 My 'erto'i'd sinews slacken. We had reac'd  
 The summit, and were fi'd like to a bark  
 Arri'd at land. And waiting a short space,  
 If aught should meet mine ear in that new round,  
 Then to my guide I tur'd, and said: "Lo'd sire!  
 Declare what guilt is on this circle pur'd.  
 If our feet rest, no need thy speech should pause."

He thus to me: "The love of good, what'er  
 Wanted of just proportion, here fulfils.  
 Here plies afresh the oar, that loite'd ill.  
 But that thou mayst yet clearer understand,  
 Give ear unto my words, and thou shalt cull  
 Some fruit may please thee well, from this delay.

"Creator, nor created being, n'er,  
 My son," he thus began, "was without love,  
 Or natural, or the free spiri's growth.  
 Thou hast not that to learn. The natural still  
 Is without error; but the other swerves,  
 If on ill object bent, or through excess  
 Of vigour, or defect. While 'er it seeks  
 The primal blessings, or with measure due  
 T' inferior, no delight, that flows from it,  
 Partakes of ill. But let it warp to evil,  
 Or with more ardour than behooves, or less.  
 Pursue the good, the thing created then  
 Works 'gainst its Maker. Hence thou must infer  
 That love is germin of each virtue in ye,  
 And of each act no less, that merits pain.

Now since it may not be, but love intend  
 The welfare mainly of the thing it loves,  
 All from self-hatred are secure; and since  
 No being can be thought ' exist apart  
 And independent of the first, a bar  
 Of equal force restrains from hating that.

"Grant the distinction just; and it remains  
 Th' evil must be anothe's, which is lo'd.  
 Three ways such love is gende'd in your clay.  
 There is who hopes (his neighbou's worth deprest,)  
 Preeminence himself, and coverts hence  
 For his own greatness that another fall.  
 There is who so much fears the loss of power,  
 Fame, favour, glory (should his fellow mount  
 Above him), and so sickens at the thought,  
 He loves their opposite: and there is he,  
 Whom wrong or insult seems to gall and shame  
 That he doth thirst for vengeance, and such needs  
 Must doat on othe's evil. Here beneath  
 This threefold love is mour'd. Of t' other sort  
 Be now instructed, that which follows good  
 But with disorde'd and irregular course.

"All indistinctly apprehend a bliss  
 On which the soul may rest, the hearts of all  
 Yearn after it, and to that wished bourn  
 All therefore strive to tend. If ye behold  
 Or seek it with a love remiss and lax,  
 This cornice after just repenting lays  
 Its penal torment on ye. Other good  
 There is, where man finds not his happiness:  
 It is not true fruition, not that blest  
 Essence, of every good the branch and root.  
 The love too lavishly besto'd on this,  
 Along three circles over us, is mour'd.  
 Account of that division tripartite  
 Expect not, fitter for thine own research."

## CANTO XVIII

The teacher ended, and his high discourse  
 Concluding, earnest in my looks inqui'd

If I appea'd content; and I, whom still  
 Unsated thirst to hear him ur'd, was mute,  
 Mute outwardly, yet inwardly I said:  
 "Perchance my too much questioning offend"  
 But he, true father, mar'd the secret wish  
 By diffidence restrai'd, and speaking, gave  
 Me boldness thus to speak: 'Master, my Sight  
 Gathers so lively virtue from thy beams,  
 That all, thy words convey, distinct is seen.  
 Wherefore I pray thee, father, whom this heart  
 Holds dearest! thou wouldst deign by proof ' unfold  
 That love, from which as from their source thou brin'st  
 All good deeds and their opposite.'" He then:  
 "To what I now disclose be thy clear ken  
 Directed, and thou plainly shalt behold  
 How much those blind have er'd, who make themselves  
 The guides of men. The soul, created apt  
 To love, moves versatile which way so'er  
 Aught pleasing prompts her, soon as she is wa'd  
 By pleasure into act. Of substance true  
 Your apprehension forms its counterfeit,  
 And in you the ideal shape presenting  
 Attracts the sou's regard. If she, thus drawn,  
 incline toward it, love is that inclining,  
 And a new nature knit by pleasure in ye.  
 Then as the fire points up, and mounting seeks  
 His birth-place and his lasting seat, 'en thus  
 Enters the captive soul into desire,  
 Which is a spiritual motion, that n'er rests  
 Before enjoyment of the thing it loves.  
 Enough to show thee, how the truth from those  
 Is hidden, who aver all love a thing  
 Praise-worthy in itself: although perhaps  
 Its substance seem still good. Yet if the wax  
 Be good, it follows not t' impression must."  
 "What love is," I retur'd, "thy words, O guide!  
 And my own docile mind, reveal. Yet thence  
 New doubts have sprung. For from without if love  
 Be offe'd to us, and the spirit knows  
 No other footing, tend she right or wrong,  
 Is no desert of hers." He answering thus:  
 "What reason here discovers I have power  
 To show thee: that which lies beyond, expect  
 From Beatrice, faith not reaso's task.

Spirit, substantial form, with matter joi'd  
 Not in confusion mi'd, hath in itself  
 Specific virtue of that union born,  
 Which is not felt except it work, nor pro'd  
 But through effect, as vegetable life  
 By the green leaf. From whence his intellect  
 Deduced its primal notices of things,  
 Man therefore knows not, or his appetites  
 Their first affections; such in you, as zeal  
 In bees to gather honey; at the first,  
 Volition, meriting nor blame nor praise.  
 But 'er each lower faculty supreme,  
 That as she list are summo'd to her bar,  
 Ye have that virtue in you, whose just voice  
 Uttereth counsel, and whose word should keep  
 The threshold of assent. Here is the source,  
 Whence cause of merit in you is deri'd,  
 'en as the affections good or ill she takes,  
 Or severs, winno'd as the chaff. Those men  
 Who rea'ning went to depth profoundest, mar'd  
 That innate freedom, and were thence indu'd  
 To leave their moral teaching to the world.  
 Grant then, that from necessity arise  
 All love that glows within you; to dismiss  
 Or harbour it, the po'r is in yourselves.  
 Remember, Beatrice, in her style,  
 Denominates free choice by eminence  
 The noble virtue, if in talk with thee  
 She touch upon that theme." The moon, well nigh  
 To midnight hour belated, made the stars  
 Appear to wink and fade; and her broad disk  
 See'd like a crag on fire, as up the vault  
 That course she journe'd, which the sun then warms,  
 When they of Rome behold him at his set.  
 Betwixt Sardinia and the Corsic isle.  
 And now the weight, that hung upon my thought,  
 Was lighte'd by the aid of that clear spirit,  
 Who raiseth Andes above Mantu's name.  
 I therefore, when my questions had obtai'd  
 Solution plain and ample, stood as one  
 Musing in dreary slumber; but not long  
 Slumbe'd; for suddenly a multitude,

The steep already turning, from behind,

Rus'd on. With fury and like random rout,  
 As echoing on their shores at midnight heard  
 Ismenus and Asopus, for his Thebes  
 If Bacchu' help were needed; so came these  
 Tumultuous, curving each his rapid step,  
 By eagerness impel'd of holy love.

Soon they 'ertook us; with such swiftness mo'd  
 The mighty crowd. Two spirits at their head  
 Cried weeping; "Blessed Mary sought with haste  
 The hilly region. Caesar to subdue  
 Ilerda, darted in Marseilles his sting,  
 And flew to Spain."—"Oh tarry not: away;"  
 The others shouted; "let not time be lost  
 Through slackness of affection. Hearty zeal  
 To serve reanimates celestial grace."

"O ye, in whom intenser fervency  
 Haply supplies, where lukewarm erst ye fai'd,  
 Slow or neglectful, to absolve your part  
 Of good and virtuous, this man, who yet lives,  
 (Credit my tale, though strange) desires ' ascend,  
 So morning rise to light us. Therefore say  
 Which hand leads nearest to the rifted rock?"

So spake my guide, to whom a shade retur'd:  
 "Come after us, and thou shalt find the cleft.  
 We may not linger: such resistless will  
 Speeds our unwearied course. Vouchsafe us then  
 Thy pardon, if our duty seem to thee  
 Discourteous rudeness. In Verona I  
 Was abbot of San Zeno, when the hand  
 Of Barbarossa gras'd Imperial sway,  
 That name, n'er utte'd without tears in Milan.  
 And there is he, hath one foot in his grave,  
 Who for that monastery ere long shall weep,  
 Ruing his power misu'd: for that his son,  
 Of body ill compact, and worse in mind,  
 And born in evil, he hath set in place  
 Of its true pastor." Whether more he spake,  
 Or here was mute, I know not: he had sped  
 'en now so far beyond us. Yet thus much  
 I heard, and in remem'rance treasu'd it.

He then, who never fai'd me at my need,  
 Cried, "Hither turn. Lo! two with sharp remorse  
 Chiding their sin!" In rear of all the troop  
 These shouted: "First they died, to whom the sea  
 Ope'd, or ever Jordan saw his heirs:  
 And they, who with Aeneas to the end  
 Endu'd not suffering, for their portion chose  
 Life without glory." Soon as they had fled  
 Past reach of sight, new thought within me rose  
 By others follo'd fast, and each unlike  
 Its fellow: till led on from thought to thought,  
 And pleasu'd with the fleeting train, mine eye  
 Was clo'd, and meditation chan'd to dream.

## CANTO XIX

It was the hour, when of diurnal heat  
 No reliques chafe the cold beams of the moon,  
 'erpowe'd by earth, or planetary sway  
 Of Saturn; and the geomancer sees  
 His Greater Fortune up the east ascend,  
 Where gray dawn checkers first the shadowy cone;  
 When 'fore me in my dream a woma's shape  
 There came, with lips that stamme'd, eyes aslant,  
 Distorted feet, hands mai'd, and colour pale.

I loo'd upon her; and as sunshine cheers  
 Limbs num'd by nightly cold, 'en thus my look  
 Unloo'd her tongue, next in brief space her form  
 Decrepit rai'd erect, and faded face  
 With lov's own hue illu'd. Reco'ring speech  
 She forthwith warbling such a strain began,  
 That I, how loth so'er, could scarce have held  
 Attention from the song. "I," thus she sang,  
 "I am the Siren, she, whom mariners  
 On the wide sea are wilde'd when they hear:  
 Such fulness of delight the lis'ner feels.  
 I from his course Ulysses by my lay  
 Enchanted drew. Who'er frequents me once  
 Parts seldom; so I charm him, and his heart  
 Contented knows no void." Or ere her mouth  
 Was clo'd, to shame her at her side appea'd  
 A dame of semblance holy. With stern voice

She utte'd; "Say, O Virgil, who is this?"  
 Which hearing, he approach'd, with eyes still bent  
 Toward that goodly presence: t' other sei'd her,  
 And, her robes tearing, ope'd her before,  
 And sho'd the belly to me, whence a smell,  
 Exhaling loathsome, wa'd me. Round I tur'd  
 Mine eyes, and thus the teacher: "At the least  
 Three times my voice hath cal'd thee. Rise, begone.  
 Let us the opening find where thou mayst pass."

I straightway rose. Now day, pou'd down from high,  
 Fil'd all the circuits of the sacred mount;  
 And, as we journe'd, on our shoulder smote  
 The early ray. I follo'd, stooping low  
 My forehead, as a man, 'erchar'd with thought,  
 Who bends him to the likeness of an arch,  
 That midway spans the flood; when thus I heard,  
 "Come, enter here," in tone so soft and mild,  
 As never met the ear on mortal strand.

With swan-like wings dispread and pointing up,  
 Who thus had spoken marsha'd us along,  
 Where each side of the solid masonry  
 The sloping, walls reti'd; then mo'd his plumes,  
 And fanning us, affir'd that those, who mourn,  
 Are blessed, for that comfort shall be theirs.

"What aileth thee, that still thou loo'st to earth?"  
 Began my leader; while t' angelic shape  
 A little over us his station took.

"New vision," I replied, "hath rai'd in me  
 Surmisings strange and anxious doubts, whereon  
 My soul intent allows no other thought  
 Or room or entrance."—"Hast thou seen," said he,  
 "That old enchantress, her, whose wiles alone  
 The spirits 'er us weep for? Hast thou seen  
 How man may free him of her bonds? Enough.  
 Let thy heels spurn the earth, and thy rai'd ken  
 Fix on the lure, which hea"s eternal King  
 Whirls in the rolling spheres." As on his feet  
 The falcon first looks down, then to the sky  
 Turns, and forth stretches eager for the food,  
 That woos him thither; so the call I heard,

So onward, far as the dividing rock  
Gave way, I journe'd, till the plain was reac'd.

On the fifth circle when I stood at large,  
A race appea'd before me, on the ground  
All downward lying prone and weeping sore.  
"My soul hath cleaved to the dust," I heard  
With sighs so deep, they well nigh choa'd the words.  
"O ye elect of God, whose penal woes  
Both hope and justice mitigate, direct  
To'rds the steep rising our uncertain way."

"If ye approach secure from this our doom,  
Prostration—and would urge your course with speed,  
See that ye still to rightward keep the brink."

So them the bard besought; and such the words,  
Beyond us some short space, in answer came.

I noted what remai'd yet hidden from them:  
Thence to my lieg's eyes mine eyes I bent,  
And he, forthwith interpreting their suit,  
Becko'd his glad assent. Free then to act,  
As plea'd me, I drew near, and took my stand  
O'er that shade, whose words I late had mar'd.  
And, "Spirit!" I said, "in whom repentant tears  
Mature that blessed hour, when thou with God  
Shalt find acceptance, for a while suspend  
For me that mightier care. Say who thou wast,  
Why thus ye grovel on your bellies prone,  
And if in aught ye wish my service there,  
Whence living I am come." He answering spake  
"The cause why Hea'n our back toward his cope  
Reverses, shalt thou know: but me know first  
The successor of Peter, and the name  
And title of my lineage from that stream,  
Tha' twixt Chiaveri and Siestri draws  
His limpid waters through the lowly glen.  
A month and little more by proof I learnt,  
With what a weight that robe of so'reignty  
Upon his shoulder rests, who from the mire  
Would guard it: that each other fardel seems  
But feathers in the balance. Late, alas!  
Was my conversion: but when I became

Rom's pastor, I discer'd at once the dream  
 And cozenage of life, saw that the heart  
 Rested not there, and yet no prouder height  
 Lu'd on the climber: wherefore, of that life  
 No more enamou'd, in my bosom love  
 Of purer being kindled. For till then  
 I was a soul in misery, alienate  
 From God, and covetous of all earthly things;  
 Now, as thou seest, here punis'd for my doting.  
 Such cleansing from the faint of avarice  
 Do spirits converted need. This mount inflicts  
 No direr penalty. 'en as our eyes  
 Faste'd below, nor 'er to loftier clime  
 Were lifted, thus hath justice leve'd us  
 Here on the earth. As avarice quenc'd our love  
 Of good, without which is no working, thus  
 Here justice holds us priso'd, hand and foot  
 Chai'd down and bound, while heave's just Lord shall please.  
 So long to tarry motionless outstretc'd."

My knees I stoo'd, and would have spoke; but he,  
 Ere my beginning, by his ear percei'd  
 I did him reverence; and "What cause," said he,  
 "Hath bo'd thee thus!"—"Compunction," I rejo'i'd.  
 "And inward awe of your high dignity."

"Up," he exclai'd, "brother! upon thy feet  
 Arise: err not: thy fellow servant I,  
 (Thine and all other') of one Sovran Power.  
 If thou hast ever mar'd those holy sounds  
 Of gospel truth, 'nor shall be given ill marriage,'  
 Thou mayst discern the reasons of my speech.  
 Go thy ways now; and linger here no more.  
 Thy tarrying is a let unto the tears,  
 With which I hasten that whereof thou spa'st.  
 I have on earth a kinswoman; her name  
 Alagia, worthy in herself, so ill  
 Example of our house corrupt her not:  
 And she is all remaineth of me there."

## CANTO XX

Ill strives the will, 'gainst will more wise that strives

His pleasure therefore to mine own prefer'd,  
I drew the sponge yet thirsty from the wave.

Onward I mo'd: he also onward mo'd,  
Who led me, coasting still, wherever place  
Along the rock was vacant, as a man  
Walks near the battlements on narrow wall.  
For those on t' other part, who drop by drop  
Wring out their all-infecting malady,  
Too closely press the verge. Accurst be thou!  
Inveterate wolf! whose gorge ingluts more prey,  
Than every beast beside, yet is not fil'd!  
So bottomless thy maw!—Ye spheres of heaven!  
To whom there are, as seems, who attribute  
All change in mortal state, when is the day  
Of his appearing, for whom fate reserves  
To chase her hence?—With wary steps and slow  
We pas'd; and I attentive to the shades,  
Whom piteously I heard lament and wail;

And, 'midst the wailing, one before us heard  
Cry out "O blessed Virgin!" as a dame  
In the sharp pangs of childbed; and "How poor  
Thou wast," it added, "witness that low roof  
Where thou didst lay thy sacred burden down.  
O good Fabricius! thou didst virtue choose  
With poverty, before great wealth with vice."

The words so plea'd me, that desire to know  
The spirit, from whose lip they see'd to come,  
Did draw me onward. Yet it spake the gift  
Of Nicholas, which on the maidens he  
Bounteous besto'd, to save their youthful prime  
Unblemis'd. "Spirit! who dost speak of deeds  
So worthy, tell me who thou was," I said,  
"And why thou dost with single voice renew  
Memorial of such praise. That boon vouchsa'd  
Haply shall meet reward; if I return  
To finish the Short pilgrimage of life,  
Still speeding to its close on restless wing."

"I," answe'd he, "will tell thee, not for hell,  
Which thence I look for; but that in thyself  
Grace so exceeding shines, before thy time

Of mortal dissolution. I was root  
Of that ill plant, whose shade such poison sheds  
'er all the Christian land, that seldom thence  
Good fruit is gathe'd. Vengeance soon should come,  
Had Ghent and Douay, Lille and Bruges power;  
And vengeance I of hea''s great Judge implore.  
Hugh Capet was I high: from me descend  
The Philips and the Louis, of whom France  
Newly is gover'd; born of one, who pl'd  
The slaughtere's trade at Paris. When the race  
Of ancient kings had vanis'd (all save one  
Wrapt up in sable weeds) within my gripe  
I found the reins of empire, and such powers  
Of new acquirement, with full store of friends,  
That soon the wido'd circlet of the crown  
Was girt upon the temples of my son,  
He, from whose bones t' anointed race begins.  
Till the great dower of Provence had remo'd  
The stains, that yet obscu'd our lowly blood,  
Its sway indeed was narrow, but how'er  
It wrought no evil: there, with force and lies,  
Began its rapine; after, for amends,  
Poitou it sei'd, Navarre and Gascony.  
To Italy came Charles, and for amends  
Young Conradine an innocent victim slew,  
And sent t' angelic teacher back to hea'n,  
Still for amends. I see the time at hand,  
That forth from France invites another Charles  
To make himself and kindred better known.  
Unar'd he issues, saving with that lance,  
Which the arch-traitor tilted with; and that  
He carries with so home a thrust, as rives  
The bowels of poor Florence. No increase  
Of territory hence, but sin and shame  
Shall be his guerdon, and so much the more  
As he more lightly deems of such foul wrong.  
I see the other, who a prisoner late  
Had steps on shore, exposing to the mart  
His daughter, whom he bargains for, as do  
The Corsairs for their slaves. O avarice!  
What canst thou more, who hast subdued our blood  
So wholly to thyself, they feel no care  
Of their own flesh? To hide with direr guilt  
Past ill and future, lo! the flower-de-luce

Enters Alagna! in his Vicar Christ  
 Himself a captive, and his mockery  
 Acted again! Lo! to his holy lip  
 The vinegar and gall once more applied!  
 And he 'twixt living robbers doo'd to bleed!  
 Lo! the new Pilate, of whose cruelty  
 Such violence cannot fill the measure up,  
 With no degree to sanction, pushes on  
 Into the temple his yet eager sails!

"O sovran Master! when shall I rejoice  
 To see the vengeance, which thy wrath well-plea'd  
 In secret silence broods?—While daylight lasts,  
 So long what thou didst hear of her, sole spouse  
 Of the Great Spirit, and on which thou tur'dst  
 To me for comment, is the general theme  
 Of all our prayers: but when it darkens, then  
 A different strain we utter, then record  
 Pygmalion, whom his gluttonous thirst of gold  
 Made traitor, robber, parricide: the woes  
 Of Midas, which his greedy wish ensued,  
 Mar'd for derision to all future times:  
 And the fond Achan, how he stole the prey,  
 That yet he seems by Joshu's ire pursued.  
 Sapphira with her husband next, we blame;  
 And praise the forefeet, that with furious ramp  
 Spur'd Heliodorus. All the mountain round  
 Rings with the infamy of Thraci's king,  
 Who slew his Phrygian charge: and last a shout  
 Ascends: "Declare, O Crassus! for thou kno'st,  
 The flavour of thy gold." The voice of each  
 Now high now low, as each his impulse prompts,  
 Is led through many a pitch, acute or grave.  
 Therefore, not singly, I erewhile rehear'd  
 That blessedness we tell of in the day:  
 But near me none beside his accent rai'd."

From him we now had parted, and essa'd  
 With utmost efforts to surmount the way,  
 When I did feel, as nodding to its fall,  
 The mountain tremble; whence an icy chill  
 Sei'd on me, as on one to death conve'd.  
 So shook not Delos, when Latona there  
 Couc'd to bring forth the twin-born eyes of heaven.

Forthwith from every side a shout arose  
 So vehement, that suddenly my guide  
 Drew near, and cried: "Doubt not, while I conduct thee."  
 "Glory!" all shouted (such the sounds mine ear  
 Gathe'd from those, who near me swel'd the sounds)  
 "Glory in the highest be to God." We stood  
 Immovably suspended, like to those,  
 The shepherds, who first heard in Bethlehe's field  
 That song: till cea'd the trembling, and the song  
 Was ended: then our hallo'd path resu'd,  
 Eying the prostrate shadows, who rene'd  
 Their custo'd mourning. Never in my breast  
 Did ignorance so struggle with desire  
 Of knowledge, if my memory do not err,  
 As in that moment; nor through haste da'd I  
 To question, nor myself could aught discern,  
 So on I fa'd in thoughtfulness and dread.

## CANTO XXI

The natural thirst, n'er quenc'd but from the well,  
 Whereof the woman of Samaria cra'd,  
 Excited: haste along the cumbe'd path,  
 After my guide, impel'd; and pity mo'd  
 My bosom for the 'vengeful deed, though just.  
 When lo! even as Luke relates, that Christ  
 Appea'd unto the two upon their way,  
 New-risen from his vaulted grave; to us  
 A shade appea'd, and after us approac'd,  
 Contemplating the crowd beneath its feet.  
 We were not ware of it; so first it spake,  
 Saying, "God give you peace, my brethren!" then  
 Sudden we tur'd: and Virgil such salute,  
 As fitted that kind greeting, gave, and cried:  
 "Peace in the blessed council be thy lot  
 Awarded by that righteous court, which me  
 To everlasting banishment exiles!"

"How!" he exclai'd, nor from his speed meanwhile  
 Desisting, "If that ye be spirits, whom God  
 Vouchsafes not room above, who up the height  
 Has been thus far your guide?" To whom the bard:

"If thou observe the tokens, which this man  
 Tra'd by the finger of the angel bears,  
 'Tis plain that in the kingdom of the just  
 He needs must share. But sithence she, whose wheel  
 Spins day and night, for him not yet had drawn  
 That yarn, which, on the fatal distaff pi'd,  
 Clotho apportions to each wight that breathes,  
 His soul, that sister is to mine and thine,  
 Not of herself could mount, for not like ours  
 Her ken: whence I, from forth the ample gulf  
 Of hell was t'en, to lead him, and will lead  
 Far as my lore avails. But, if thou know,  
 Instruct us for what cause, the mount erewhile  
 Thus shook and trembled: wherefore all at once  
 See'd shouting, even from his wave-was'd foot."

That questioning so tallied with my wish,  
 The thirst did feel abatement of its edge  
 'en from expectance. He forthwith replied,  
 "In its devotion nought irregular  
 This mount can witness, or by punctual rule  
 Unsanctio'd; here from every change exempt.  
 Other than that, which heaven in itself  
 Doth of itself receive, no influence  
 Can reach us. Tempest none, shower, hail or snow,  
 Hoar frost or dewy moistness, higher falls  
 Than that brief scale of threefold steps: thick clouds  
 Nor scudding rack are ever seen: swift glance  
 N'er lightens, nor Thaumantian Iris gleams,  
 That yonder often shift on each side hea'n.  
 Vapour adust doth never mount above  
 The highest of the trinal stairs, whereon  
 Pete's vicegerent stands. Lower perchance,  
 With various motion roc'd, trembles the soil:  
 But here, through wind in eart's deep hollow pent,  
 I know not how, yet never trembled: then  
 Trembles, when any spirit feels itself  
 So purified, that it may rise, or move  
 For rising, and such loud acclaim ensues.  
 Purification by the will alone  
 Is pro'd, that free to change society  
 Seizes the soul rejoicing in her will.  
 Desire of bliss is present from the first;  
 But strong propension hinders, to that wish

By the just ordinance of hea'n oppo'd;  
 Propension now as eager to fulfil  
 T' allotted torment, as erewhile to sin.  
 And I who in this punishment had lain  
 Five hundred years and more, but now have felt  
 Free wish for happier clime. Therefore thou fel'st  
 The mountain tremble, and the spirits devout  
 Hear'st, over all his limits, utter praise  
 To that liege Lord, whom I entreat their joy  
 To hasten." Thus he spake: and since the draught  
 Is grateful ever as the thirst is keen,  
 No words may speak my fullness of content.

"Now," said the instructor sage, "I see the net  
 That takes ye here, and how the toils are loo'd,  
 Why rocks the mountain and why ye rejoice.  
 Vouchsafe, that from thy lips I next may learn,  
 Who on the earth thou wast, and wherefore here  
 So many an age wert prostrate."—"In that time,  
 When the good Titus, with Hea's King to help,  
 Aven'd those piteous gashes, whence the blood  
 By Judas sold did issue, with the name  
 Most lasting and most honou'd there was I  
 Abundantly renou'd," the shade repl'd,  
 "Not yet with faith endued. So passing sweet  
 My vocal Spirit, from Tolosa, Rome  
 To herself drew me, where I merited  
 A myrtle garland to inwreath my brow.  
 Statius they name me still. Of Thebes I sang,  
 And next of great Achilles: but 't' way  
 Fell with the second burthen. Of my flame  
 Those sparkles were the seeds, which I deri'd  
 From the bright fountain of celestial fire  
 That feeds unnumbe'd lamps, the song I mean  
 Which sounds Aenea' wan'rings: that the breast  
 I hung at, that the nurse, from whom my veins  
 Drank inspiration: whose authority  
 Was ever sacred with me. To have li'd  
 Coeval with the Mantuan, I would bide  
 The revolution of another sun  
 Beyond my stated years in banishment."

The Mantuan, when he heard him, tur'd to me,  
 And holding silence: by his countenance

Enjoi'd me silence but the power which wills,  
 Bears not supreme control: laughter and tears  
 Follow so closely on the passion prompts them,  
 They wait not for the motions of the will  
 In natures most sincere. I did but smile,  
 As one who winks; and thereupon the shade  
 Broke off, and pee'd into mine eyes, where best  
 Our looks interpret. "So to good event  
 Mayst thou conduct such great emprise," he cried,  
 "Say, why across thy visage bea'd, but now,  
 The lightning of a smile!" On either part  
 Now am I strait'e'd; one conjures me speak,  
 T' other to silence binds me: whence a sigh  
 I utter, and the sigh is heard. "Speak on;"  
 The teacher cried; "and do not fear to speak,  
 But tell him what so earnestly he asks."  
 Whereon I thus: "Perchance, O ancient spirit!  
 Thou marve'st at my smiling. There is room  
 For yet more wonder. He who guides my ken  
 On high, he is that Mantuan, led by whom  
 Thou didst presume of men and gods to sing.  
 If other cause thou dee'dst for which I smi'd,  
 Leave it as not the true one; and believe  
 Those words, thou spa'st of him, indeed the cause."

Now down he bent 'embrace my teache's feet;  
 But he forbade him: "Brother! do it not:  
 Thou art a shadow, and behol'st a shade."  
 He rising answe'd thus: "Now hast thou pro'd  
 The force and ardour of the love I bear thee,  
 When I forget we are but things of air,  
 And as a substance treat an empty shade."

## CANTO XXII

Now we had left the angel, who had tur'd  
 To the sixth circle our ascending step,  
 One gash from off my forehead ra'd: while they,  
 Whose wishes tend to justice, shouted forth:  
 "Blessed!" and ended with, "I thirst:" and I,  
 More nimble than along the other straits,  
 So journe'd, that, without the sense of toil,  
 I follo'd upward the swift-footed shades;

When Virgil thus began: "Let its pure flame  
 From virtue flow, and love can never fail  
 To warm anothe's bosom' so the light  
 Shine manifestly forth. Hence from that hour,  
 When 'mongst us in the purlieu of the deep,  
 Came down the spirit of Aquinu's hard,  
 Who told of thine affection, my good will  
 Hath been for thee of quality as strong  
 As ever lin'd itself to one not seen.  
 Therefore these stairs will now seem short to me.  
 But tell me: and if too secure I loose  
 The rein with a frien's license, as a friend  
 Forgive me, and speak now as with a friend:  
 How chan'd it covetous desire could find  
 Place in that bosom, 'midst such ample store  
 Of wisdom, as thy zeal had treasu'd there?"

First somewhat mo'd to laughter by his words,  
 Statius replied: "Each syllable of thine  
 Is a dear pledge of love. Things oft appear  
 That minister false matters to our doubts,  
 When their true causes are remo'd from sight.  
 Thy question doth assure me, thou belie'st  
 I was on earth a covetous man, perhaps  
 Because thou foun'st me in that circle pla'd.  
 Know then I was too wide of avarice:  
 And 'en for that excess, thousands of moons  
 Have wa'd and wa'd upon my sufferings.  
 And were it not that I with heedful care  
 Noted where thou exclai'st as if in ire  
 With human nature, 'Why, thou cursed thirst  
 Of gold! dost not with juster measure guide  
 The appetite of mortals?' I had met  
 The fierce encounter of the voluble rock.  
 Then was I ware that with too ample wing  
 The hands may haste to lavishment, and tur'd,  
 As from my other evil, so from this  
 In penitence. How many from their grave  
 Shall with shorn locks arise, who living, aye  
 And at lif's last extreme, of this offence,  
 Through ignorance, did not repent. And know,  
 The fault which lies direct from any sin  
 In level opposition, here With that  
 Wastes its green rankness on one common heap.

Therefore if I have been with those, who wail  
 Their avarice, to cleanse me, through reverse  
 Of their transgression, such hath been my lot."

To whom the sovrán of the pastoral song:  
 "While thou didst sing that cruel warfare wa'd  
 By the twin sorrow of Jocast's womb,  
 From thy discourse with Clio there, it seems  
 As faith had not been shine: without the which  
 Good deeds suffice not. And if so, what sun  
 Rose on thee, or what candle pier'd the dark  
 That thou didst after see to hoist the sail,  
 And follow, where the fisherman had led?"

He answering thus: "By thee conducted first,  
 I ente'd the Parnassian grots, and quaf'd  
 Of the clear spring; illumi'd first by thee  
 Ope'd mine eyes to God. Thou didst, as one,  
 Who, journeying through the darkness, hears a light  
 Behind, that profits not himself, but makes  
 His followers wise, when thou exclaimedst, 'Lo!  
 A renovated world! Justice retur'd!  
 Times of primeval innocence resto'd!  
 And a new race descended from above!'  
 Poet and Christian both to thee I owed.  
 That thou mayst mark more clearly what I trace,  
 My hand shall stretch forth to inform the lines  
 With livelier colouring. Soon 'er all the world,  
 By messengers from hea'n, the true belief  
 Tee'd now prolific, and that word of thine  
 Accordant, to the new instructors chi'd.  
 Indu'd by which agreement, I was wont  
 Resort to them; and soon their sanctity  
 So won upon me, that, Domitia's rage  
 Pursuing them, I mi'd my tears with theirs,  
 And, while on earth I sta'd, still succou'd them;  
 And their most righteous customs made me scorn  
 All sects besides. Before I led the Greeks  
 In tuneful fiction, to the streams of Thebes,  
 I was bapti'd; but secretly, through fear,  
 Remai'd a Christian, and confor'd long time  
 To Pagan rites. Five centuries and more,  
 T for that lukewarmness was fain to pace  
 Round the fourth circle. Thou then, who hast rai'd

The covering, which did hide such blessing from me,  
 Whilst much of this ascent is yet to climb,  
 Say, if thou know, where our old Terence bides,  
 Caecilius, Plautus, Varro: if condem'd  
 They dwell, and in what province of the deep."  
 "These," said my guide, "with Persius and myself,  
 And others many more, are with that Greek,  
 Of mortals, the most cheris'd by the Nine,  
 In the first ward of darkness. There ofttimes  
 We of that mount hold converse, on whose top  
 For aye our nurses live. We have the bard  
 Of Pella, and the Teian, Agatho,  
 Simonides, and many a Grecian else  
 Ingarlanded with laurel. Of thy train  
 Antigone is there, Deiphile,  
 Argia, and as sorrowful as erst  
 Ismene, and who sho'd Langi's wave:  
 Deidamia with her sisters there,  
 And blind Tiresia' daughter, and the bride  
 Sea-born of Peleus." Either poet now  
 Was silent, and no longer by t' ascent  
 Or the steep walls obstructed, round them cast  
 Inquiring eyes. Four handmaids of the day  
 Had finis'd now their office, and the fifth  
 Was at the chariot-beam, directing still  
 Its balmy point aloof, when thus my guide:  
 "Methinks, it well behooves us to the brink  
 Bend the right shoulde' circuiting the mount,  
 As we have ever u'd." So custom there  
 Was usher to the road, the which we chose  
 Less doubtful, as that worthy shade complied.

They on before me went; I sole pursued,  
 Lis'ning their speech, that to my thoughts conve'd  
 Mysterious lessons of sweet poesy.  
 But soon they cea'd; for midway of the road  
 A tree we found, with goodly fruitage hung,  
 And pleasant to the smell: and as a fir  
 Upward from bough to bough less ample spreads,  
 So downward this less ample spread, that none.  
 Methinks, aloft may climb. Upon the side,  
 That clo'd our path, a liquid crystal fell  
 From the steep rock, and through the sprays above  
 Strea'd showering. With associate step the bards

Drew near the plant; and from amidst the leaves  
 A voice was heard: "Ye shall be chary of me;"  
 And after added: "Mary took more thought  
 For joy and honour of the nuptial feast,  
 Than for herself who answers now for you.  
 The women of old Rome were satisfied  
 With water for their beverage. Daniel fed  
 On pulse, and wisdom gai'd. The primal age  
 Was beautiful as gold; and hunger then  
 Made acorns tasteful, thirst each rivulet  
 Run nectar. Honey and locusts were the food,  
 Whereon the Baptist in the wilderness  
 Fed, and that eminence of glory reac'd  
 And greatness, which th' Evangelist records."

### CANTO XXIII

On the green leaf mine eyes were fi'd, like his  
 Who throws away his days in idle chase  
 Of the diminutive, when thus I heard  
 The more than father warn me: "Son! our time  
 Asks thriftier using. Linger not: away."

Thereat my face and steps at once I tur'd  
 Toward the sages, by whose converse chee'd  
 I journe'd on, and felt no toil: and lo!  
 A sound of weeping and a song: "My lips,  
 O Lord!" and these so mingled, it gave birth  
 To pleasure and to pain. "O Sire, belo'd!  
 Say what is this I hear?" Thus I inqui'd.

"Spirits," said he, "who as they go, perchance,  
 Their debt of duty pay." As on their road  
 The thoughtful pilgrims, overtaking some  
 Not known unto them, turn to them, and look,  
 But stay not; thus, approaching from behind  
 With speedier motion, eyed us, as they pas'd,  
 A crowd of spirits, silent and devout.  
 The eyes of each were dark and hollow: pale  
 Their visage, and so lean withal, the bones  
 Stood staring thr' the skin. I do not think  
 Thus dry and meagre Erisichthon sho'd,  
 When pin'ed by sharp-set famine to the quick.

"Lo!" to myself I mu'd, "the race, who lost  
 Jerusalem, when Mary with dire beak  
 Pre'd on her child." The sockets see'd as rings,  
 From which the gems were drops. Who reads the name  
 Of man upon his forehead, there the M  
 Had tra'd most plainly. Who would deem, that scent  
 Of water and an apple, could have pro'd  
 Powerful to generate such pining want,  
 Not knowing how it wrought? While now I stood  
 Won'ring what thus could waste them (for the cause  
 Of their gaunt hollowness and scaly rind  
 Appea'd not) lo! a spirit tur'd his eyes  
 In their deep-sunken cell, and faste'd then  
 On me, then cried with vehemence aloud:  
 "What grace is this vouchsa'd me?" By his looks  
 I n'er had recogni'd him: but the voice  
 Brought to my knowledge what his cheer concea'd.  
 Remembrance of his alte'd lineaments  
 Was kindled from that spark; and I agni'd  
 The visage of Forese. "Ah! respect  
 This wan and leprous withe'd skin," thus he  
 Suppliant implo'd, "this macerated flesh.  
 Speak to me truly of thyself. And who  
 Are those twain spirits, that escort thee there?  
 Be it not said thou Scor'st to talk with me."

"That face of thine," I answe'd him, "which dead  
 I once bewai'd, disposes me not less  
 For weeping, when I see It thus transfor'd.  
 Say then, by Hea'n, what blasts ye thus? The whilst  
 I wonder, ask not Speech from me: unapt  
 Is he to speak, whom other will employs."

He thus: "The water and tee plant we pas'd,  
 Virtue possesses, by t' eternal will  
 Infu'd, the which so pines me. Every spirit,  
 Whose song bewails his gluttony indul'd  
 Too grossly, here in hunger and in thirst  
 Is purified. The odour, which the fruit,  
 And spray, that showers upon the verdure, breathe,  
 Inflames us with desire to feed and drink.  
 Nor once alone encompassing our route  
 We come to add fresh fuel to the pain:

Pain, said Iolace rather: for that will  
To the tree leads us, by which Christ was led  
To call Elias, joyful when he paid  
Our ransom from his vein." I answering thus:  
"Forese! from that day, in which the world  
For better life thou changedst, not five years  
Have circled. If the power of sinning more  
Were first concluded in thee, ere thou kne'st  
That kindly grief, which re-espouses us  
To God, how hither art thou come so soon?  
I thought to find thee lower, there, where time  
Is recompense for time." He straight replied:  
"To drink up the sweet wormwood of affliction  
I have been brought thus early by the tears  
Strea'd down my Nell's cheeks. Her prayers devout,  
Her sighs have drawn me from the coast, where oft  
Expectance lingers, and have set me free  
From t' other circles. In the sight of God  
So much the dearer is my widow pri'd,  
She whom I lo'd so fondly, as she ranks  
More singly eminent for virtuous deeds.  
The tract most bar'rous of Sardini's isle,  
Hath dames more chaste and modester by far  
Than that wherein I left her. O sweet brother!  
What wouldst thou have me say? A time to come  
Stands full within my view, to which this hour  
Shall not be counted of an ancient date,  
When from the pulpit shall be loudly war'd  
T' unblushing dames of Florence, lest they bare  
Unkerchie'd bosoms to the common gaze.  
What savage women hath the world'er seen,  
What Saracens, for whom there needed scourge  
Of spiritual or other discipline,  
To force them walk with co'ring on their limbs!  
But did they see, the shameless ones, that Hea'n  
Wafts on swift wing toward them, while I speak,  
Their mouths were o'd for howling: they shall taste  
Of Borrow (unless foresight cheat me here)  
Or ere the cheek of him be clot'd with down  
Who is now roc'd with lullaby asleep.  
Ah! now, my brother, hide thyself no more,  
Thou seest how not I alone but all  
Gaze, where thou vei'st the intercepted sun."

Whence I replied: "If thou recall to mind  
 What we were once together, even yet  
 Remembrance of those days may grieve thee sore.  
 That I forsook that life, was due to him  
 Who there precedes me, some few evenings past,  
 When she was round, who shines with sister lamp  
 To his, that glisters yonder," and I sho'd  
 The sun. "Tis he, who through profoundest night  
 Of he true dead has brought me, with this flesh  
 As true, that follows. From that gloom the aid  
 Of his sure comfort drew me on to climb,  
 And climbing wind along this mountain-steep,  
 Which rectifies in you what'er the world  
 Made crooked and depra'd I have his word,  
 That he will bear me company as far  
 As till I come where Beatrice dwells:  
 But there must leave me. Virgil is that spirit,  
 Who thus hath promi'd," and I pointed to him;  
 "The other is that shade, for whom so late  
 Your realm, as he arose, exulting shook  
 Through every pendent cliff and rocky bound."

## CANTO XXIV

Our journey was not slacke'd by our talk,  
 Nor yet our talk by journeying. Still we spake,  
 And ur'd our travel stoutly, like a ship  
 When the wind sits astern. The shadowy forms,

That see'd things dead and dead again, drew in  
 At their deep-delved orbs rare wonder of me,  
 Perceiving I had life; and I my words  
 Continued, and thus spake; "He journeys up  
 Perhaps more tardily then else he would,  
 For other' sake. But tell me, if thou kno'st,  
 Where is Piccarda? Tell me, if I see  
 Any of mark, among this multitude,  
 Who eye me thus."—"My sister (she for whom,  
 'Twixt beautiful and good I cannot say  
 Which name was fitter ) wears 'en now her crown,  
 And triumphs in Olympus." Saying this,  
 He added: "Since spare diet hath so worn  
 Our semblance out, 't is lawful here to name

Each one. This," and his finger then he rai'd,  
 "Is Buonaggiuna,—Buonaggiuna, he  
 Of Lucca: and that face beyond him, pier'd  
 Unto a leaner fineness than the rest,  
 Had keeping of the church: he was of Tours,  
 And purges by wan abstinence away  
 Bolsen's eels and cups of muscadel."

He sho'd me many others, one by one,  
 And all, as they were na'd, see'd well content;  
 For no dark gesture I discer'd in any.  
 I saw through hunger Ubaldino grind  
 His teeth on emptiness; and Boniface,  
 That wa'd the crozier 'er a nu'rous flock.  
 I saw the Marquis, who tad time erewhile  
 To swill at Forli with less drought, yet so  
 Was one n'er sated. I how'er, like him,  
 That gazing 'midst a crowd, singles out one,  
 So singled him of Lucca; for methought  
 Was none amongst them took such note of me.  
 Somewhat I heard him whisper of Gentucca:  
 The sound was indistinct, and murmu'd there,  
 Where justice, that so strips them, fi'd her sting.

"Spirit!" said I, "it seems as thou wouldst fain  
 Speak with me. Let me hear thee. Mutual wish  
 To converse prompts, which let us both indulge."

He, ans'ring, straight began: "Woman is born,  
 Whose brow no wimple shades yet, that shall make  
 My city please thee, blame it as they may.  
 Go then with this forewarning. If aught false  
 My whisper too implied, t' event shall tell  
 But say, if of a truth I see the man  
 Of that new lay t' inventor, which begins  
 With 'Ladies, ye that con the lore of lov'."

To whom I thus: "Count of me but as one  
 Who am the scribe of love; that, when he breathes,  
 Take up my pen, and, as he dictates, write."

"Brother!" said he, "the hin'rance which once held  
 The notary with Guittone and myself,  
 Short of that new and sweeter style I hear,

Is now disclo'd. I see how ye your plumes  
 Stretch, as t' inditer guides them; which, no question,  
 Ours did not. He that seeks a grace beyond,  
 Sees not the distance parts one style from other."  
 And, as contented, here he held his peace.

Like as the bird, that winter near the Nile,  
 In squared regiment direct their course,  
 Then stretch themselves in file for speedier flight;  
 Thus all the tribe of spirits, as they tur'd  
 Their visage, faster deaf, nimble alike  
 Through leanness and desire. And as a man,  
 Ti'd With the motion of a trotting steed,  
 Slacks pace, and stays behind his company,  
 Till his 'erbreathed lungs keep temperate time;  
 'en so Forese let that holy crew  
 Proceed, behind them lingering at my side,  
 And saying: "When shall I again behold thee?"

"How long my life may last," said I, "I know not;  
 This know, how soon soever I return,  
 My wishes will before me have arri'd.  
 Sithence the place, where I am set to live,  
 Is, day by day, more scoo'd of all its good,  
 And dismal ruin seems to threaten it."

"Go now," he cried: "lo! he, whose guilt is most,  
 Passes before my vision, drag'd at heels  
 Of an infuriate beast. Toward the vale,  
 Where guilt hath no redemption, on it speeds,  
 Each step increasing swiftness on the last;  
 Until a blow it strikes, that leaveth him  
 A corse most vilely shatte'd. No long space  
 Those wheels have yet to rol" (therewith his eyes  
 Loo'd up to hea'n) "ere thou shalt plainly see  
 That which my words may not more plainly tell.  
 I quit thee: time is precious here: I lose  
 Too much, thus measuring my pace with shine."

As from a troop of well-ran'd chivalry  
 One knight, more enterprising than the rest,  
 Pricks forth at gallop, eager to display  
 His prowess in the first encounter pro'd  
 So parted he from us with lengthe'd strides,

And left me on the way with those twain spirits,  
Who were such mighty marshals of the world.

When he beyond us had so fled mine eyes  
No nearer reac'd him, than my thought his words,  
The branches of another fruit, thick hung,  
And blooming fresh, appea'd. 'en as our steps  
Tur'd thither, not far off it rose to view.  
Beneath it were a multitude, that rai'd  
Their hands, and shouted forth I know not What  
Unto the boughs; like greedy and fond brats,  
That beg, and answer none obtain from him,  
Of whom they beg; but more to draw them on,  
He at ar's length the object of their wish  
Above them holds aloft, and hides it not.

At length, as undecei'd they went their way:  
And we approach the tree, who vows and tears  
Sue to in vain, the mighty tree. "Pass on,  
And come not near. Stands higher up the wood,  
Whereof Eve tasted, and from it was t'en  
'this plant." Such sounds from midst the thickets came.  
Whence I, with either bard, close to the side  
That rose, pas'd forth beyond. "Remember," next  
We heard, "those noblest creatures of the clouds,  
How they their twofold bosoms overgor'd  
Oppo'd in fight to Theseus: call to mind  
The Hebrews, how effeminate they stoo'd  
To ease their thirst; whence Gideo's ranks were thin'd,  
As he to Midian marc'd adown the hills."

Thus near one border coasting, still we heard  
The sins of gluttony, with woe erewhile  
Reguerdo'd. Then along the lonely path,  
Once more at large, full thousand paces on  
We trav'e'd, each contemplative and mute.

"Why pensive journey thus ye three alone?"  
Thus suddenly a voice exclai'd: whereat  
I shook, as doth a sca'd and paltry beast;  
Then rai'd my head to look from whence it came.

Was n'er, in furnace, glass, or metal seen  
So bright and glowing red, as was the shape

I now beheld. "If ye desire to mount,"  
 He cried, "here must ye turn. This way he goes,  
 Who goes in quest of peace." His countenance  
 Had dazzled me; and to my guides I fa'd  
 Backward, like one who walks, as sound directs.

As when, to harbinger the dawn, springs up  
 On freshe'd wing the air of May, and breathes  
 Of fragrance, all impreg'd with herb and flowers,  
 'en such a wind I felt upon my front  
 Blow gently, and the moving of a wing  
 Percei'd, that moving shed ambrosial smell;  
 And then a voice: "Blessed are they, whom grace  
 Doth so illume, that appetite in them  
 Exhaleth no inordinate desire,  
 Still hun'ring as the rule of temperance wills."

## CANTO XXV

It was an hour, when he who climbs, had need  
 To walk uncrippled: for the sun had now  
 To Taurus the meridian circle left,  
 And to the Scorpion left the night. As one  
 That makes no pause, but presses on his road,  
 What'er betide him, if some urgent need  
 Impel: so ente'd we upon our way,  
 One before other; for, but singly, none  
 That steep and narrow scale admits to climb.

'en as the young stork lifteth up his wing  
 Through wish to fly, yet ventures not to quit  
 The nest, and drops it; so in me desire  
 Of questioning my guide arose, and fell,  
 Arriving even to the act, that marks  
 A man prepa'd for speech. Him all our haste  
 Restrai'd not, but thus spake the sire belo'd:  
 Fear not to speed the shaft, that on thy lip  
 Stands trembling for its flight. Encoura'd thus  
 I straight began: "How there can leanness come,  
 Where is no want of nourishment to feed?"

"If thou," he answe'd, "hadst remembe'd thee,  
 How Meleager with the wasting brand

Wasted alike, by equal fires consu'd,  
 This would not trouble thee: and hadst thou thought,  
 How in the mirror your reflected form  
 With mimic motion vibrates, what now seems  
 Hard, had appea'd no harder than the pulp  
 Of summer fruit mature. But that thy will  
 In certainty may find its full repose,  
 Lo Statius here! on him I call, and pray  
 That he would now be healer of thy wound."

"If in thy presence I unfold to him  
 The secrets of heave's vengeance, let me plead  
 Thine own injunction, to exculpate me."  
 So Statius answe'd, and forthwith began:  
 "Attend my words, O son, and in thy mind  
 Receive them: so shall they be light to clear  
 The doubt thou offe'st. Blood, concocted well,  
 Which by the thirsty veins is n'er imbi'd,  
 And rests as food superfluous, to be t'en  
 From the replenis'd table, in the heart  
 Derives effectual virtue, that informs  
 The several human limbs, as being that,  
 Which passes through the veins itself to make them.  
 Yet more concocted it descends, where shame  
 Forbids to mention: and from thence distils  
 In natural vessel on anothe's blood.  
 Then each unite together, one dispo'd  
 'endure, to act the other, through meet frame  
 Of its recipient mould: that being reac'd,  
 It 'gins to work, coagulating first;  
 Then vivifies what its own substance cau'd  
 To bear. With animation now indued,  
 The active virtue (differing from a plant  
 No further, than that this is on the way  
 And at its limit that) continues yet  
 To operate, that now it moves, and feels,  
 As sea sponge clinging to the rock: and there  
 Assumes t' organic powers its seed conve'd.  
 'This is the period, son! at which the virtue,  
 That from the generating heart proceeds,  
 Is pliant and expansive; for each limb  
 Is in the heart by forgeful nature plan'd.  
 How babe of animal becomes, remains  
 For thy consi'ring. At this point, more wise,

Than thou hast er'd, making the soul disjoin'd  
 From passive intellect, because he saw  
 No organ for the latte's use assign'd.

"Open thy bosom to the truth that comes.  
 Know soon as in the embryo, to the brain,  
 Articulation is complete, then turns  
 The primal Mover with a smile of joy  
 On such great work of nature, and imbreathes  
 New spirit replete with virtue, that what here  
 Active it finds, to its own substance draws,  
 And forms an individual soul, that lives,  
 And feels, and bends reflective on itself.  
 And that thou less mayst marvel at the word,  
 Mark the su's heat, how that to wine doth change,  
 Mi'd with the moisture filte'd through the vine.

"When Lachesis hath spun the thread, the soul  
 Takes with her both the human and divine,  
 Memory, intelligence, and will, in act  
 Far keener than before, the other powers  
 Inactive all and mute. No pause allo'd,  
 In won'rous sort self-moving, to one strand  
 Of those, where the departed roam, she falls,  
 Here learns her desti'd path. Soon as the place  
 Receives her, round the plastic virtue beams,  
 Distinct as in the living limbs before:  
 And as the air, when saturate with showers,  
 The casual beam refracting, decks itself  
 With many a hue; so here the ambient air  
 Weareth that form, which influence of the soul  
 Imprints on it; and like the flame, that where  
 The fire moves, thither follows, so henceforth  
 The new form on the spirit follows still:  
 Hence hath it semblance, and is shadow cal'd,  
 With each sense even to the sight endued:  
 Hence speech is ours, hence laughter, tears, and sighs  
 Which thou mayst oft have witness'd on the mount  
 T' obedient shadow fails not to present  
 Whatever varying passion moves within us.  
 And this the cause of what thou marve'st at."

Now the last flexure of our way we reac'd,  
 And to the right hand turning, other care

Awaits us. Here the rocky precipice  
 Hurls forth redundant flames, and from the rim  
 A blast upblown, with forcible rebuff  
 Driveth them back, sequeste'd from its bound.

Behoo'd us, one by one, along the side,  
 That borde'd on the void, to pass; and I  
 Fea'd on one hand the fire, on t' other fea'd  
 Headlong to fall: when thus t' instructor war'd:  
 "Strict rein must in this place direct the eyes.  
 A little swerving and the way is lost."

Then from the bosom of the burning mass,  
 "O God of mercy!" heard I sung; and felt  
 No less desire to turn. And when I saw  
 Spirits along the flame proceeding, I  
 Between their footsteps and mine own was fain  
 To share by turns my view. At the hym's close  
 They shouted loud, "I do not know a man;"  
 Then in low voice again took up the strain,  
 Which once more ended, "To the wood," they cried,  
 "Ran Dian, and drave forth Callisto, stung  
 With Cythere's poison:" then retur'd  
 Unto their song; then marry a pair extol'd,  
 Who li'd in virtue chastely, and the bands  
 Of wedded love. Nor from that task, I ween,  
 Surcease they; whileso'er the scorching fire  
 Enclasps them. Of such skill appliance needs  
 To medicine the wound, that healeth last.

## CANTO XXVI

While singly thus along the rim we wal'd,  
 Oft the good master war'd me: "Look thou well.  
 Avail it that I caution thee." The sun  
 Now all the western clime irradiate chan'd  
 From azure tinct to white; and, as I pas'd,  
 My passing shadow made the umbe'd flame  
 Burn ruddier. At so strange a sight I mar'd  
 That many a spirit marve'd on his way.

This bred occasion first to speak of me,  
 "He seems," said they, "no insubstantial frame:"

Then to obtain what certainty they might,  
 Stretc'd towards me, careful not to overpass  
 The burning pale. "O thou, who followest  
 The others, haply not more slow than they,  
 But mo'd by re'rence, answer me, who burn  
 In thirst and fire: nor I alone, but these  
 All for thine answer do more thirst, than doth  
 Indian or Aethiop for the cooling stream.  
 Tell us, how is it that thou ma'st thyself  
 A wall against the sun, as thou not yet  
 Into t' inextricable toils of death  
 Hadst ente'd?" Thus spake one, and I had straight  
 Decla'd me, if attention had not tur'd  
 To new appearance. Meeting these, there came,  
 Midway the burning path, a crowd, on whom  
 Earnestly gazing, from each part I view  
 The shadows all press forward, se'rally  
 Each snatch a hasty kiss, and then away.  
 'en so the emmets, 'mid their dusky troops,  
 Peer closely one at other, to spy out  
 Their mutual road perchance, and how they thrive.

That friendly greeting parted, ere dispatch  
 Of the first onward step, from either tribe  
 Loud clamour rises: those, who newly come,  
 Shout "Sodom and Gomorrah!" these, "The cow  
 Pasiphae ente'd, that the beast she wo'd  
 Might rush unto her luxury." Then as cranes,  
 That part towards the Riphæan mountains fly,  
 Part towards the Lybic sands, these to avoid  
 The ice, and those the sun; so hasteth off  
 One crowd, advances t' other; and resume  
 Their first song weeping, and their several shout.

Again drew near my side the very same,  
 Who had erewhile besought me, and their looks  
 Mar'd eagerness to listen. I, who twice  
 Their will had noted, spake: "O spirits secure,  
 When'er the time may be, of peaceful end!  
 My limbs, nor crude, nor in mature old age,  
 Have I left yonder: here they bear me, fed  
 With blood, and sinew-strung. That I no more  
 May live in blindness, hence I tend aloft.  
 There is a dame on high, who wind for us

This grace, by which my mortal through your realm  
 I bear. But may your utmost wish soon meet  
 Such full fruition, that the orb of heaven,  
 Fullest of love, and of most ample space,  
 Receive you, as ye tell (upon my page  
 Henceforth to stand recorded) who ye are,  
 And what this multitude, that at your backs  
 Have past behind us." As one, mountain-bred,  
 Rugged and clownish, if some cit's walls  
 He chance to enter, round him stares agape,  
 Confounded and struck dumb; 'en such appea'd  
 Each spirit. But when rid of that amaze,  
 (Not long the inmate of a noble heart)  
 He, who before had questio'd, thus resu'd:  
 "O blessed, who, for death preparing, ta'st  
 Experience of our limits, in thy bark!  
 Their crime, who not with us proceed, was that,  
 For which, as he did triumph, Caesar heard  
 The snout of 'queen,' to taunt him. Hence their cry  
 Of 'Sodom,' as they parted, to rebuke  
 Themselves, and aid the burning by their shame.  
 Our sinning was Hermaphrodite: but we,  
 Because the law of human kind we broke,  
 Following like beasts our vile concupiscence,  
 Hence parting from them, to our own disgrace  
 Record the name of her, by whom the beast  
 In bestial tire was acted. Now our deeds  
 Thou kno'st, and how we sin'd. If thou by name  
 Wouldst haply know us, time permits not now  
 To tell so much, nor can I. Of myself  
 Learn what thou wishest. Guinicelli I,  
 Who having truly sorro'd ere my last,  
 Already cleanse me." With such pious joy,  
 As the two sons upon their mother ga'd  
 From sad Lycurgus resc'd, such my joy  
 (Save that I more repress it) when I heard  
 From his own lips the name of him pronoun'd,  
 Who was a father to me, and to those  
 My betters, who have ever u'd the sweet  
 And pleasant rhymes of love. So nought I heard  
 Nor spake, but long time thoughtfully I went,  
 Gazing on him; and, only for the fire,  
 Approac'd not nearer. When my eyes were fed  
 By looking on him, with such solemn pledge,

As forces credence, I devoted me  
 Unto his service wholly. In reply  
 He thus bespake me: "What from thee I hear  
 Is gra'd so deeply on my mind, the waves  
 Of Lethe shall not wash it off, nor make  
 A whit less lively. But as now thy oath  
 Has sea'd the truth, declare what cause impels  
 That love, which both thy looks and speech bewray."

"Those dulcet lays," I answe'd, "which, as long  
 As of our tongue the beauty does not fade,  
 Shall make us love the very ink that tra'd them."

"Brother!" he cried, and pointed at a shade  
 Before him, "there is one, whose mother speech  
 Doth owe to him a fairer ornament.  
 He in love ditties and the tales of prose  
 Without a rival stands, and lets the fools  
 Talk on, who think the songster of Limoges  
 'ertops him. Rumour and the popular voice  
 They look to more than truth, and so confirm  
 Opinion, ere by art or reason taught.  
 Thus many of the elder time cried up  
 Guittone, giving him the prize, till truth  
 By strength of numbers vanquis'd. If thou own  
 So ample privilege, as to have gai'd  
 Free entrance to the cloister, whereof Christ  
 Is Abbot of the college, say to him  
 One paternoster for me, far as needs  
 For dwellers in this world, where power to sin  
 No longer tempts us." Haply to make way  
 For one, that follo'd next, when that was said,  
 He vanis'd through the fire, as through the wave  
 A fish, that glances diving to the deep.

I, to the spirit he had shown me, drew  
 A little onward, and besought his name,  
 For which my heart, I said, kept gracious room.  
 He frankly thus began: "Thy courtesy  
 So wins on me, I have nor power nor will  
 To hide me. I am Arnault; and with songs,  
 Sorely lamenting for my folly past,  
 Thorough this ford of fire I wade, and see  
 The day, I hope for, smiling in my view.

I pray ye by the worth that guides ye up  
 Unto the summit of the scale, in time  
 Remember ye my suf'rings." With such words  
 He disappea'd in the refining flame.

## CANTO XXVII

Now was the sun so statio'd, as when first  
 His early radiance quivers on the heights,  
 Where strea'd his Make's blood, while Libra hangs  
 Above Hesperian Ebro, and new fires  
 Meridian flash on Gange' yellow tide.

So day was sinking, when th' angel of God  
 Appea'd before us. Joy was in his mien.  
 Forth of the flame he stood upon the brink,  
 And with a voice, whose lively clearness far  
 Surpas'd our human, "Blessed are the pure  
 In heart," he Sang: then near him as we came,  
 "Go ye not further, holy spirits!" he cried,  
 "Ere the fire pierce you: enter in; and list  
 Attentive to the song ye hear from thence."

I, when I heard his saying, was as one  
 Laid in the grave. My hands together clas'd,  
 And upward stretching, on the fire I loo'd,  
 And busy fancy conju'd up the forms  
 Erewhile beheld alive consu'd in flames.

T' escorting spirits tur'd with gentle looks  
 Toward me, and the Mantuan spake: "My son,  
 Here torment thou mayst feel, but canst not death.  
 Remember thee, remember thee, if I  
 Safe 'en on Geryon brought thee: now I come  
 More near to God, wilt thou not trust me now?  
 Of this be sure: though in its womb that flame  
 A thousand years contai'd thee, from thy head  
 No hair should perish. If thou doubt my truth,  
 Approach, and with thy hands thy vestur's hem  
 Stretch forth, and for thyself confirm belief.  
 Lay now all fear, O lay all fear aside.  
 Turn hither, and come onward undisma'd."  
 I still, though conscience ur" no step advan'd.

When still he saw me fi'd and obstinate,  
 Somewhat distur'd he cried: "Mark now, my son,  
 From Beatrice thou art by this wall  
 Divided." As at Thisb's name the eye  
 Of Pyramus was ope'd (when life eb'd  
 Fast from his veins), and took one parting glance,  
 While vermeil dyed the mulberry; thus I tur'd  
 To my sage guide, relenting, when I heard  
 The name, that springs forever in my breast.

He shook his forehead; and, "How long," he said,  
 "Linger we now?" then smi'd, as one would smile  
 Upon a child, that eyes the fruit and yields.  
 Into the fire before me then he wal'd;  
 And Statius, who erewhile no little space  
 Had parted us, he pra'd to come behind.

I would have cast me into molten glass  
 To cool me, when I ente'd; so intense  
 Ra'd the conflagrant mass. The sire belo'd,  
 To comfort me, as he proceeded, still  
 Of Beatrice tal'd. "Her eyes," saith he,  
 "'en now I seem to view." From the other side  
 A voice, that sang, did guide us, and the voice  
 Following, with heedful ear, we issued forth,  
 There where the path led upward. "Come," we heard,  
 "Come, blessed of my Father." Such the sounds,  
 That hai'd us from within a light, which shone  
 So radiant, I could not endure the view.  
 "The sun," it added, "hastes: and evening comes.  
 Delay not: ere the western sky is hung  
 With blackness, strive ye for the pass." Our way  
 Upright within the rock arose, and fa'd  
 Such part of hea'n, that from before my steps  
 The beams were shrouded of the sinking sun.

Nor many stairs were overpass, when now  
 By fading of the shadow we percei'd  
 The sun behind us couc'd: and ere one face  
 Of darkness 'er its measureless expanse  
 Invol'd t' horizon, and the night her lot  
 Held individual, each of us had made  
 A stair his pallet: not that will, but power,

Had fai'd us, by the nature of that mount  
Forbidden further travel. As the goats,  
That late have skip'd and wanto'd rapidly  
Upon the craggy cliffs, ere they had t'en  
Their supper on the herb, now silent lie  
And ruminat beneath the umbrage brown,  
While noonday rages; and the goatherd leans  
Upon his staff, and leaning watches them:  
And as the swain, that lodges out all night  
In quiet by his flock, lest beast of prey  
Disperse them; even so all three abode,  
I as a goat and as the shepherds they,  
Close pent on either side by shelving rock.

A little glimpse of sky was seen above;  
Yet by that little I beheld the stars  
In magnitude and rustle shining forth  
With more than wonted glory. As I lay,  
Gazing on them, and in that fit of musing,  
Sleep overcame me, sleep, that bringeth oft  
Tidings of future hap. About the hour,  
As I believe, when Venus from the east  
First lighte'd on the mountain, she whose orb  
Seems always glowing with the fire of love,  
A lady young and beautiful, I drea'd,  
Was passing 'er a lea; and, as she came,  
Methought I saw her ever and anon  
Bending to cull the flowers; and thus she sang:  
"Know ye, whoever of my name would ask,  
That I am Leah: for my brow to weave  
A garland, these fair hands unwearied ply.  
To please me at the crystal mirror, here  
I deck me. But my sister Rachel, she  
Before her glass abides the livelong day,  
Her radiant eyes beholding, char'd no less,  
Than I with this delightful task. Her joy  
In contemplation, as in labour mine."

And now as glim'ring dawn appea'd, that breaks  
More welcome to the pilgrim still, as he  
Sojourns less distant on his homeward way,  
Darkness from all sides fled, and with it fled  
My slumber; whence I rose and saw my guide  
Already risen. "That delicious fruit,

Which through so many a branch the zealous care  
 Of mortals roams in quest of, shall this day  
 Appease thy hunger." Such the words I heard  
 From Virgi's lip; and never greeting heard  
 So pleasant as the sounds. Within me straight  
 Desire so grew upon desire to mount,  
 Thenceforward at each step I felt the wings  
 Increasing for my flight. When we had run  
 'er all the ladder to its topmost round,  
 As there we stood, on me the Mantuan fi'd  
 His eyes, and thus he spake: "Both fires, my son,  
 The temporal and eternal, thou hast seen,  
 And art arri'd, where of itself my ken  
 No further reaches. I with skill and art  
 Thus far have drawn thee. Now thy pleasure take  
 For guide. Thou hast 'ercome the steeper way,  
 'ercome the straighter. Lo! the sun, that darts  
 His beam upon thy forehead! lo! the herb,  
 The arboreta and flowers, which of itself  
 This land pours forth profuse! Will those bright eyes  
 With gladness come, which, weeping, made me haste  
 To succour thee, thou mayst or seat thee down,  
 Or wander where thou wilt. Expect no more  
 Sanction of warning voice or sign from me,  
 Free of thy own arbitrement to choose,  
 Discreet, judicious. To distrust thy sense  
 Were henceforth error. I invest thee then  
 With crown and mitre, sovereign 'er thyself."

## CANTO XXVIII

Through that celestial forest, whose thick shade  
 With lively greenness the new-springing day  
 Attempe'd, eager now to roam, and search  
 Its limits round, forthwith I left the bank,  
 Along the champain leisurely my way  
 Pursuing, 'er the ground, that on all sides  
 Delicious odour breat'd. A pleasant air,  
 That intermitted never, never vee'd,  
 Smote on my temples, gently, as a wind  
 Of softest influence: at which the sprays,  
 Obedient all, lea'd trembling to that part  
 Where first the holy mountain casts his shade,

Yet were not so disorde'd, but that still  
 Upon their top the feathe'd quiristers  
 Applied their wonted art, and with full joy  
 Welco'd those hours of prime, and warbled shrill  
 Amid the leaves, that to their jocund lays  
 inept tenor; even as from branch to branch,  
 Along the piney forests on the shore  
 Of Chiassi, rolls the gat'ring melody,  
 When Eolus hath from his cavern loo'd  
 The dripping south. Already had my steps,  
 Though slow, so far into that ancient wood  
 Transported me, I could not ken the place  
 Where I had ente'd, when behold! my path  
 Was bounded by a rill, which to the left  
 With little rippling waters bent the grass,  
 That issued from its brink. On earth no wave  
 How clean so'er, that would not seem to have  
 Some mixture in itself, compa'd with this,  
 Transpicious, clear; yet darkly on it rol'd,  
 Darkly beneath perpetual gloom, which n'er  
 Admits or sun or moon light there to shine.

My feet advan'd not; but my won'ring eyes  
 Pas'd onward, 'er the streamlet, to survey  
 The tender May-bloom, flus'd through many a hue,  
 In prodigal variety: and there,  
 As object, rising suddenly to view,  
 That from our bosom every thought beside  
 With the rare marvel chases, I beheld  
 A lady all alone, who, singing, went,  
 And culling flower from flower, wherewith her way  
 Was all 'er painted. "Lady beautiful!  
 Thou, who (if looks, that use to speak the heart,  
 Are worthy of our trust), with lov's own beam  
 Dost warm thee," thus to her my speech I fra'd:  
 "Ah! please thee hither towards the streamlet bend  
 Thy steps so near, that I may list thy song.  
 Beholding thee and this fair place, methinks,  
 I call to mind where wand'e'd and how loo'd  
 Proserpine, in that season, when her child  
 The mother lost, and she the bloomy spring."

As when a lady, turning in the dance,  
 Doth foot it featly, and advances scarce

One step before the other to the ground;  
 Over the yellow and vermilion flowers  
 Thus tur'd she at my suit, most maiden-like,  
 Valing her sober eyes, and came so near,  
 That I distinctly caught the dulcet sound.  
 Arriving where the limped waters now  
 La'd the green sward, her eyes she deig'd to raise,  
 That shot such splendour on me, as I ween  
 N'er glanced from Cythere's, when her son  
 Had sped his keenest weapon to her heart.  
 Upon the opposite bank she stood and smi'd  
 through her graceful fingers shifted still  
 The intermingling dyes, which without seed  
 That lofty land unbosoms. By the stream  
 Three paces only were we sunde'd: yet  
 The Hellespont, where Xerxes pas'd it 'er,  
 (A curb for ever to the pride of man)  
 Was by Leander not more hateful held  
 For floating, with inhospitable wave  
 'Twixt Sestus and Abydos, than by me  
 That flood, because it gave no passage thence.

"Strangers ye come, and haply in this place,  
 That cradled human nature in its birth,  
 Won'ring, ye not without suspicion view  
 My smiles: but that sweet strain of psalmody,  
 'Thou, Lord! hast made me glad,' will give ye light,  
 Which may uncloud your minds. And thou, who stan'st  
 The foremost, and didst make thy suit to me,  
 Say if aught else thou wish to hear: for I  
 Came prompt to answer every doubt of thine."

She spake; and I replied: "I know not how  
 To reconcile this wave and rustling sound  
 Of forest leaves, with what I late have heard  
 Of opposite report." She answering thus:  
 "I will unfold the cause, whence that proceeds,  
 Which makes thee wonder; and so purge the cloud  
 That hath enwraps thee. The First Good, whose joy  
 Is only in himself, created man  
 For happiness, and gave this goodly place,  
 His pledge and earnest of eternal peace.  
 Favou'd thus highly, through his own defect  
 He fell, and here made short sojourn; he fell,

And, for the bitterness of sorrow, chan'd  
 Laughter unbla'd and ever-new delight.  
 That vapours none, exha'd from earth beneath,  
 Or from the waters (which, wherever heat  
 Attracts them, follow), might ascend thus far  
 To vex ma's peaceful state, this mountain rose  
 So high toward the hea'n, nor fears the rage  
 Of elements contending, from that part  
 Exempted, where the gate his limit bars.  
 Because the circumambient air throughout  
 With its first impulse circles still, unless  
 Aught interpose to cheek or thwart its course;  
 Upon the summit, which on every side  
 To visitation of t' impassive air  
 Is open, doth that motion strike, and makes  
 Beneath its sway t' umbrageous wood resound:  
 And in the shaken plant such power resides,  
 That it impregnates with its efficacy  
 The voyaging breeze, upon whose subtle plume  
 That wafted flies abroad; and t' other land  
 Receiving (as 't is worthy in itself,  
 Or in the clime, that warms it), doth conceive,  
 And from its womb produces many a tree  
 Of various virtue. This when thou hast heard,  
 The marvel ceases, if in yonder earth  
 Some plant without apparent seed be found  
 To fix its fibrous stem. And further learn,  
 That with prolific foison of all seeds,  
 This holy plain is fil'd, and in itself  
 Bears fruit that n'er was pluc'd on other soil.

"The water, thou behol'st, springs not from vein,  
 As stream, that intermittently repairs  
 And spends his pulse of life, but issues forth  
 From fountain, solid, undecaying, sure;  
 And by the will omnific, full supply  
 Feeds whatso'er On either side it pours;  
 On this devol'd with power to take away  
 Remembrance of offence, on that to bring  
 Remembrance back of every good deed done.  
 From whence its name of Lethe on this part;  
 On t' other Eunoe: both of which must first  
 Be tasted ere it work; the last exceeding  
 All flavours else. Albeit thy thirst may now

Be well contented, if I here break off,  
 No more revealing: yet a corollary  
 I freely give beside: nor deem my words  
 Less grateful to thee, if they somewhat pass  
 The stretch of promise. They, whose verse of yore  
 The golden age recorded and its bliss,  
 On the Parnassian mountain, of this place  
 Perhaps had drea'd. Here was man guiltless, here  
 Perpetual spring and every fruit, and this  
 The far-fa'd nectar." Turning to the bards,  
 When she had cea'd, I noted in their looks  
 A smile at her conclusion; then my face  
 Again directed to the lovely dame.

## CANTO XXIX

Singing, as if enamou'd, she resu'd  
 And clo'd the song, with "Blessed they whose sins  
 Are cove'd." Like the wood-nymphs then, that trip'd  
 Singly across the sylvan shadows, one  
 Eager to view and one to 'scape the sun,  
 So mo'd she on, against the current, up  
 The verdant rivage. I, her mincing step  
 Observing, with as tardy step pursued.

Between us not an hundred paces trod,  
 The bank, on each side bending equally,  
 Gave me to face the orient. Nor our way  
 Far onward brought us, when to me at once  
 She tur'd, and cried: "My brother! look and hearken."  
 And lo! a sudden lustre ran across  
 Through the great forest on all parts, so bright  
 I doubted whether lightning were abroad;  
 But that expiring ever in the spleen,  
 That doth unfold it, and this during still  
 And waxing still in splendor, made me question  
 What it might be: and a sweet melody  
 Ran through the luminous air. Then did I chide  
 With warrantable zeal the hardihood  
 Of our first parent, for that there were earth  
 Stood in obedience to the hea'ns, she only,  
 Woman, the creature of an hour, endu'd not  
 Restraint of any veil: which had she borne

Devoutly, joys, ineffable as these,  
Had from the first, and long time since, been mine.

While through that wilderness of primy sweets  
That never fade, suspense I wal'd, and yet  
Expectant of beatitude more high,  
Before us, like a blazing fire, the air  
Under the green boughs glo'd; and, for a song,  
Distinct the sound of melody was heard.

O ye thrice holy virgins! for your sakes  
If 'er I suffe'd hunger, cold and watching,  
Occasion calls on me to crave your bounty.  
Now through my breast let Helicon his stream  
Pour copious; and Urania with her choir  
Arise to aid me: while the verse unfolds  
Things that do almost mock the grasp of thought.

Onward a space, what see'd seven trees of gold,  
The intervening distance to mine eye  
Falsely presented; but when I was come  
So near them, that no lineament was lost  
Of those, with which a doubtful object, seen  
Remotely, plays on the misdeeming sense,  
Then did the faculty, that ministers  
Discourse to reason, these for tapers of gold  
Distinguish, and it t' singing trace the sound  
"Hosanna." Above, their beauteous garniture  
Fla'd with more ample lustre, than the moon  
Through cloudless sky at midnight in her full.

I tur'd me full of wonder to my guide;  
And he did answer with a countenance  
Char'd with no less amazement: whence my view  
Reverted to those lofty things, which came  
So slowly moving towards us, that the bride  
Would have outstript them on her bridal day.

The lady called aloud: "Why thus yet burns  
Affection in thee for these living, lights,  
And dost not look on that which follows them?"

I straightway mar'd a tribe behind them walk,  
As if attendant on their leaders, clot'd

With raiment of such whiteness, as on earth  
 Was never. On my left, the wa'ry gleam  
 Borro'd, and gave me back, when there I loo'd.  
 As in a mirror, my left side portra'd.

When I had chosen on the rive's edge  
 Such station, that the distance of the stream  
 Alone did separate me; there I sta'd  
 My steps for clearer prospect, and beheld  
 The flames go onward, leaving, as they went,  
 The air behind them painted as with trail  
 Of liveliest pencils! so distinct were mar'd  
 All those se'n listed colours, whence the sun  
 Maketh his bow, and Cynthia her zone.  
 These streaming gonfalons did flow beyond  
 My vision; and ten paces, as I guess,  
 Parted the outermost. Beneath a sky  
 So beautiful, came foul and-twenty elders,  
 By two and two, with flower-de-luces crow'd.

All sang one song: "Blessed be thou among  
 The daughters of Adam! and thy loveliness  
 Blessed for ever!" After that the flowers,  
 And the fresh herblets, on the opposite brink,  
 Were free from that elected race; as light  
 In hea'n doth second light, came after them  
 Four animals, each crow'd with verdurous leaf.  
 With six wings each was plu'd, the plumage full  
 Of eyes, and t' eyes of Argus would be such,  
 Were they endued with life. Reader, more rhymes  
 Will not waste in shadowing forth their form:  
 For other need no straitens, that in this  
 I may not give my bounty room. But read  
 Ezekiel; for he paints them, from the north  
 How he beheld them come by Cheba's flood,  
 In whirlwind, cloud and fire; and even such  
 As thou shalt find them characte'd by him,  
 Here were they; save as to the pennons; there,  
 From him departing, John accords with me.

The space, surrounded by the four, enclo'd  
 A car triumphal: on two wheels it came  
 Drawn at a Grypho's neck; and he above  
 Stretc'd either wing uplifted, 'tween the midst

And the three listed hues, on each side three;  
 So that the wings did cleave or injure none;  
 And out of sight they rose. The members, far  
 As he was bird, were golden; white the rest  
 With vermeil intervei'd. So beautiful  
 A car in Rome n'er gra'd Augustus pomp,  
 Or Africanu': 'en the su's itself  
 Were poor to this, that chariot of the sun  
 Erroneous, which in blazing ruin fell  
 At Tellu' pra'r devout, by the just doom  
 Mysterious of all-seeing Jove. Three nymphs  
 at the right wheel, came circling in smooth dance;  
 The one so ruddy, that her form had scarce  
 Been known within a furnace of clear flame:  
 The next did look, as if the flesh and bones  
 Were emerald: snow new-fallen see'd the third.

Now see'd the white to lead, the ruddy now;  
 And from her song who led, the others took  
 Their treasure, swift or slow. At t' other wheel,  
 A band quaternion, each in purple clad,  
 Advan'd with festal step, as of them one  
 The rest conducted, one, upon whose front  
 Three eyes were seen. In rear of all this group,  
 Two old men I beheld, dissimilar  
 In raiment, but in port and gesture like,  
 Solid and mainly grave; of whom the one  
 Did show himself some favou'd counsellor  
 Of the great Coan, him, whom nature made  
 To serve the costliest creature of her tribe.  
 His fellow mar'd an opposite intent,  
 Bearing a sword, whose glitterance and keen edge,  
 'en as I vie'd it with the flood between,  
 Appal'd me. Next four others I beheld,  
 Of humble seeming: and, behind them all,  
 One single old man, sleeping, as he came,  
 With a shrewd visage. And these seven, each  
 Like the first troop were habited, but wore  
 No braid of lilies on their temples wreat'd.  
 Rather with roses and each vermeil flower,  
 A sight, but little distant, might have sworn,  
 That they were all on fire above their brow.

Whenas the car was 'er against me, straight.

Was heard a thun'ring, at whose voice it see'd  
 The chosen multitude were sta'd; for there,  
 With the first ensigns, made they solemn halt.

### CANTO XXX

Soon as the polar light, which never knows  
 Setting nor rising, nor the shadowy veil  
 Of other cloud than sin, fair ornament  
 Of the first hea'n, to duty each one there  
 Safely convoying, as that lower doth  
 The steersman to his port, stood firmly fi'd;  
 Forthwith the saintly tribe, who in the van  
 Between the Gryphon and its radiance came,  
 Did turn them to the car, as to their rest:  
 And one, as if commissio'd from above,  
 In holy chant thrice shorted forth aloud:  
 "Come, spouse, from Libanus!" and all the rest  
 Took up the song—At the last audit so  
 The blest shall rise, from forth his cavern each  
 Uplifting lightly his new-vested flesh,  
 As, on the sacred litter, at the voice  
 Authoritative of that elder, sprang  
 A hundred ministers and messengers  
 Of life eternal. "Blessed thou! who co'st!"  
 And, "O," they cried, "from full hands scatter ye  
 Unwit'ring lilies;" and, so saying, cast  
 Flowers over head and round them on all sides.

I have beheld, ere now, at break of day,  
 The eastern clime all roseate, and the sky  
 Oppo'd, one deep and beautiful serene,  
 And the su's face so shaded, and with mists  
 Attempe'd at lids rising, that the eye  
 Long while endu'd the sight: thus in a cloud  
 Of flowers, that from those hands angelic rose,  
 And down, within and outside of the car,  
 Fell showering, in white veil with olive wreat'd,  
 A virgin in my view appea'd, beneath  
 Green mantle, ro'd in hue of living flame:

And 'er my Spirit, that in former days  
 Within her presence had abode so long,

No shud'ring terror crept. Mine eyes no more  
 Had knowledge of her; yet there mo'd from her  
 A hidden virtue, at whose touch awa'd,  
 The power of ancient love was strong within me.

No sooner on my vision streaming, smote  
 The hea'nly influence, which years past, and 'en  
 In childhood, thril'd me, than towards Virgil I  
 Tur'd me to leftward, panting, like a babe,  
 That flees for refuge to his mothe's breast,  
 If aught have terrified or wor'd him woe:  
 And would have cried: "There is no dram of blood,  
 That doth not quiver in me. The old flame  
 Throws out clear tokens of reviving fire:"  
 But Virgil had berea'd us of himself,  
 Virgil, my best-lo'd father; Virgil, he  
 To whom I gave me up for safety: nor,  
 All, our prime mother lost, avai'd to save  
 My unde'd cheeks from blur of soiling tears.

"Dante, weep not, that Virgil leaves thee: nay,  
 Weep thou not yet: behooves thee feel the edge  
 Of other sword, and thou shalt weep for that."

As to the prow or stern, some admiral  
 Paces the deck, inspiriting his crew,  
 When 'mid the sail-yards all hands ply aloof;  
 Thus on the left side of the car I saw,  
 (Turning me at the sound of mine own name,  
 Which here I am compel'd to register)  
 The virgin statio'd, who before appeared  
 Vei'd in that festive shower angelical.

Towards me, across the stream, she bent her eyes;  
 Though from her brow the veil descending, bound  
 With foliage of Minerva, suffe'd not  
 That I beheld her clearly; then with act  
 Full royal, still insulting 'er her thrall,  
 Added, as one, who speaking keepeth back  
 The bitterest saying, to conclude the speech:  
 "Observe me well. I am, in sooth, I am  
 Beatrice. What! and hast thou deig'd at last  
 Approach the mountainnewest not, O man!  
 Thy happiness is whole?" Down fell mine eyes

On the clear fount, but there, myself espying,  
 Recoi'd, and sought the greensward: such a weight  
 Of shame was on my forehead. With a mien  
 Of that stern majesty, which doth surround  
 mothe's presence to her awe-struck child,  
 She loo'd; a flavour of such bitterness  
 Was mingled in her pity. There her words  
 Brake off, and suddenly the angels sang:  
 "In thee, O gracious Lord, my hope hath been:"  
 But went no farther than, "Thou Lord, hast set  
 My feet in ample room." As snow, that lies  
 Amidst the living rafters on the back  
 Of Italy congea'd when drifted high  
 And closely pi'd by rough Slavonian blasts,  
 Breathe but the land whereon no shadow falls,  
 And straightway melting it distils away,  
 Like a fire-wasted taper: thus was I,  
 Without a sigh or tear, or ever these  
 Did sing, that with the chiming of hea's sphere,  
 Still in their warbling chime: but when the strain  
 Of dulcet symphony, expres'd for me  
 Their soft compassion, more than could the words  
 "Virgin, why so consu'st him?" then the ice,  
 Congea'd about my bosom, tur'd itself  
 To spirit and water, and with anguish forth  
 Gus'd through the lips and eyelids from the heart.

Upon the chario's right edge still she stood,  
 Immovable, and thus addres'd her words  
 To those bright semblances with pity touc'd:  
 "Ye in t' eternal day your vigils keep,  
 So that nor night nor slumber, with close stealth,  
 Conveys from you a single step in all  
 The goings on of life: thence with more heed  
 I shape mine answer, for his ear intended,  
 Who there stands weeping, that the sorrow now  
 May equal the transgression. Not alone  
 Through operation of the mighty orbs,  
 That mark each seed to some predesti'd aim,  
 As with aspect or fortunate or ill  
 The constellations meet, but through benign  
 Largess of hea'nly graces, which rain down  
 From such a height, as mocks our vision, this man  
 Was in the freshness of his being, such,

So gifted virtually, that in him  
 All better habits won'rously had thri'd.  
 The more of kindly strength is in the soil,  
 So much doth evil seed and lack of culture  
 Mar it the more, and make it run to wildness.  
 These looks sometime upheld him; for I sho'd  
 My youthful eyes, and led him by their light  
 In upright walking. Soon as I had reac'd  
 The threshold of my second age, and chan'd  
 My mortal for immortal, then he left me,  
 And gave himself to others. When from flesh  
 To spirit I had risen, and increase  
 Of beauty and of virtue circled me,  
 I was less dear to him, and valued less.  
 His steps were tur'd into deceitful ways,  
 Following false images of good, that make  
 No promise perfect. Nor avai'd me aught  
 To sue for inspirations, with the which,  
 I, both in dreams of night, and otherwise,  
 Did call him back; of them so little rec'd him,  
 Such depth he fell, that all device was short  
 Of his preserving, save that he should view  
 The children of perdition. To this end  
 I visited the purlieus of the dead:  
 And one, who hath conducted him thus high,  
 Recei'd my supplications ur'd with weeping.  
 It were a breaking of Go's high decree,  
 If Lethe should be past, and such food tasted  
 Without the cost of some repentant tear."

## CANTO XXXI

"O Thou!" her words she thus without delay  
 Resuming, tur'd their point on me, to whom  
 They but with lateral edge see'd harsh before,  
 "Say thou, who stan'st beyond the holy stream,  
 If this be true. A charge so grievous needs  
 Thine own avowal." On my faculty  
 Such strange amazement hung, the voice expi'd  
 Imperfect, ere its organs gave it birth.

A little space refraining, then she spake:  
 "What dost thou muse on? Answer me. The wave

On thy remembrances of evil yet  
 Hath done no injury." A mingled sense  
 Of fear and of confusion, from my lips  
 Did such a "Ye" produce, as needed help  
 Of vision to interpret. As when breaks  
 In act to be dischar'd, a cross-bow bent  
 Beyond its pitch, both nerve and bow 'erstretc'd,  
 The flagging weapon feebly hits the mark;  
 Thus, tears and sighs forth gushing, did I burst  
 Beneath the heavy load, and thus my voice  
 Was slacke'd on its way. She straight began:  
 "When my desire invited thee to love  
 The good, which sets a bound to our aspirings,  
 What bar of thwarting foss or linked chain  
 Did meet thee, that thou so shoul'st quit the hope  
 Of further progress, or what bait of ease  
 Or promise of allurement led thee on  
 Elsewhere, that thou elsewhere shoul'st rather wait?"

A bitter sigh I drew, then scarce found voice  
 To answer, hardly to these sounds my lips  
 Gave utterance, wailing: "Thy fair looks withdrawn,  
 Things present, with deceitful pleasures, tur'd  
 My steps aside." She answering spake: "Hadst thou  
 Been silent, or denied what thou avo'st,  
 Thou hadst not hid thy sin the more: such eye  
 Observes it. But when'er the sinne's cheek  
 Breaks forth into the precious-streaming tears  
 Of self-accusing, in our court the wheel  
 Of justice doth run counter to the edge.  
 How'er that thou ma'st profit by thy shame  
 For errors past, and that henceforth more strength  
 May arm thee, when thou hea'st the Siren-voice,  
 Lay thou aside the motive to this grief,  
 And lend attentive ear, while I unfold  
 How opposite a way my buried flesh  
 Should have impel'd thee. Never didst thou spy  
 In art or nature aught so passing sweet,  
 As were the limbs, that in their beauteous frame  
 Enclod me, and are scatte'd now in dust.  
 If sweetest thing thus fai'd thee with my death,  
 What, afterward, of mortal should thy wish  
 Have tempted? When thou first hadst felt the dart  
 Of perishable things, in my departing

For better realms, thy wing thou shoul'st have pru'd  
 To follow me, and never stoo'd again  
 To 'bide a second blow for a slight girl,  
 Or other gaud as transient and as vain.  
 The new and inexperien'd bird awaits,  
 Twice it may be, or thrice, the fowle's aim;  
 But in the sight of one, whose plumes are full,  
 In vain the net is spread, the arrow win'd."

I stood, as children silent and asha'd  
 Stand, lis'ning, with their eyes upon the earth,  
 Acknowledging their fault and self-condem'd.  
 And she resu'd: "If, but to hear thus pains thee,  
 Raise thou thy beard, and lo! what sight shall do!"

With less reluctance yields a sturdy holm,  
 Rent from its fibers by a blast, that blows  
 From off the pole, or from Iarba' land,  
 Than I at her behest my visage rai'd:  
 And thus the face denoting by the beard,  
 I mar'd the secret sting her words conve'd.

No sooner lifted I mine aspect up,  
 Than downward sunk that vision I beheld  
 Of goodly creatures vanish; and mine eyes  
 Yet unassu'd and wavering, bent their light  
 On Beatrice. Towards the animal,  
 Who joins two natures in one form, she tur'd,  
 And, even under shadow of her veil,  
 And parted by the verdant rill, that flo'd  
 Between, in loveliness appea'd as much  
 Her former self surpassing, as on earth  
 All others she surpas'd. Remorseful goads  
 Shot sudden through me. Each thing else, the more  
 Its love had late begui'd me, now the more  
 I Was loathsome. On my heart so keenly smote  
 The bitter consciousness, that on the ground  
 'erpowe'd I fell: and what my state was then,  
 She knows who was the cause. When now my strength  
 Flo'd back, returning outward from the heart,  
 The lady, whom alone I first had seen,  
 I found above me. "Loose me not," she cried:  
 "Loose not thy hold;" and lo! had drag'd me high  
 As to my neck into the stream, while she,

Still as she drew me after, swept along,  
Swift as a shuttle, bounding 'er the wave.

The blessed shore approaching then was heard  
So sweetly, "Tu asperges me," that I  
May not remember, much less tell the sound.  
The beauteous dame, her arms expanding, clas'd  
My temples, and immer'd me, where 't was fit  
The wave should drench me: and thence raising up,  
Within the fourfold dance of lovely nymphs  
Presented me so la'd, and with their arm  
They each did cover me. "Here are we nymphs,  
And in the hea'n are stars. Or ever earth  
Was visited of Beatrice, we  
Appointed for her handmaids, tended on her.  
We to her eyes will lead thee; but the light  
Of gladness that is in them, well to scan,  
Those yonder three, of deeper ken than ours,  
Thy sight shall quicken." Thus began their song;  
And then they led me to the Grypho's breast,  
While, tur'd toward us, Beatrice stood.  
"Spare not thy vision. We have stationed thee  
Before the emeralds, whence love erewhile  
Hath drawn his weapons on thee." As they spake,  
A thousand fervent wishes riveted  
Mine eyes upon her beaming eyes, that stood  
Still fi'd toward the Gryphon motionless.  
As the sun strikes a mirror, even thus  
Within those orbs the twofold being, shone,  
For ever varying, in one figure now  
Reflected, now in other. Reader! muse  
How won'rous in my sight it see'd to mark  
A thing, albeit steadfast in itself,  
Yet in its ima'd semblance mutable.

Full of amaze, and joyous, while my soul  
Fed on the viand, whereof still desire  
Grows with satiety, the other three  
With gesture, that decla'd a loftier line,  
Advan'd: to their own carol on they came  
Dancing in festive ring angelical.

"Turn, Beatrice!" was their song: "O turn  
Thy saintly sight on this thy faithful one,

Who to behold thee many a wearisome pace  
 Hath measu'd. Gracious at our pra'r vouchsafe  
 Unveil to him thy cheeks: that he may mark  
 Thy second beauty, now concea'd." O splendour!  
 O sacred light eternal! who is he  
 So pale with musing in Pierian shades,  
 Or with that fount so lavishly imbued,  
 Whose spirit should not fail him in t' essay  
 To represent thee such as thou didst seem,  
 When under cope of the still-chiming heaven  
 Thou ga'st to open air thy charms revea'd.

### CANTO XXXII

Mine eyes with such an eager coveting,  
 Were bent to rid them of their ten year' thirst,  
 No other sense was waking: and 'en they  
 Were fen'd on either side from heed of aught;  
 So tangled in its custo'd toils that smile  
 Of saintly brightness drew me to itself,  
 When forcibly toward the left my sight  
 The sacred virgins tur'd; for from their lips  
 I heard the warning sounds: "Too fi'd a gaze!"

Awhile my vision labo'd; as when late  
 Upon th' 'erstrained eyes the sun hath smote:  
 But soon to lesser object, as the view  
 Was now recove'd (lesser in respect  
 To that excess of sensible, whence late  
 I had perforce been sunde'd) on their right  
 I mar'd that glorious army wheel, and turn,  
 Against the sun and se'nfold lights, their front.  
 As when, their bucklers for protection raï'd,  
 A well-ran'd troop, with portly banners cur'd,  
 Wheel circling, ere the whole can change their ground:  
 'en thus the goodly regiment of hea'n  
 Proceeding, all did pass us, ere the car  
 Had slo'd his beam. Attendant at the wheels  
 The damsels tur'd; and on the Gryphon mo'd  
 The sacred burden, with a pace so smooth,  
 No feather on him trembled. The fair dame  
 Who through the wave had drawn me, companied  
 By Statius and myself, pursued the wheel,

Whose orbit, rolling, mar'd a lesser arch.

Through the high wood, now void (the more her blame,  
 Who by the serpent was begui'd) I past  
 With step in cadence to the harmony  
 Angelic. Onward had we mo'd, as far  
 Perchance as arrow at three several flights  
 Full win'd had sped, when from her station down  
 Descended Beatrice. With one voice  
 All murmu'd "Adam," circling next a plant  
 Despoi'd of flowers and leaf on every bough.  
 Its tresses, spreading more as more they rose,  
 Were such, as 'midst their forest wilds for height  
 The Indians might have ga'd at. "Blessed thou!  
 Gryphon, whose beak hath never pluc'd that tree  
 Pleasant to taste: for hence the appetite  
 Was war'd to evil." Round the stately trunk  
 Thus shouted forth the rest, to whom retur'd  
 The animal twice-gende'd: "Yea: for so  
 The generation of the just are sa'd."  
 And turning to the chariot-pole, to foot  
 He drew it of the wido'd branch, and bound  
 There left unto the stock whereon it grew.

As when large floods of radiance from above  
 Stream, with that radiance mingled, which ascends  
 Next after setting of the scaly sign,  
 Our plants then burgeon, and each wears anew  
 His wonted colours, ere the sun have yo'd  
 Beneath another star his flamy steeds;  
 Thus putting forth a hue, more faint than rose,  
 And deeper than the violet, was rene'd  
 The plant, erewhile in all its branches bare.

Unearthly was the hymn, which then arose.  
 I understood it not, nor to the end  
 Endu'd the harmony. Had I the skill  
 To pencil forth, how clo'd t' unpitying eyes  
 Slum'ring, when Syrinx warbled, (eyes that paid  
 So dearly for their watching,) then like painter,  
 That with a model paints, I might design  
 The manner of my falling into sleep.  
 But feign who will the slumber cunningly;  
 I pass it by to when I wa'd, and tell

How suddenly a flash of splendour rent  
 The curtain of my sleep, and one cries out:  
 "Arise, what dost thou?" As the chosen three,  
 On Tabo's mount, admitted to behold  
 The blossoming of that fair tree, whose fruit  
 Is coveted of angels, and doth make  
 Perpetual feast in heaven, to themselves  
 Returning at the word, whence deeper sleeps  
 Were broken, that they their tribe diminis'd saw,  
 Both Moses and Elias gone, and chan'd  
 The stole their master wore: thus to myself  
 Returning, over me beheld I stand  
 The piteous one, who cross the stream had brought  
 My steps. "And where," all doubting, I exclaim'd,  
 "Is Beatrice?"—"See her," she replied,  
 "Beneath the fresh leaf seated on its root.  
 Behold t' associate choir that circles her.  
 The others, with a melody more sweet  
 And more profound, journeying to higher realms,  
 Upon the Gryphon tend." If there her words  
 Were clo'd, I know not; but mine eyes had now  
 T'en view of her, by whom all other thoughts  
 Were bar'd admittance. On the very ground  
 Alone she sat, as she had there been left  
 A guard upon the wain, which I beheld  
 Bound to the twyform beast. The seven nymphs  
 Did make themselves a cloister round about her,  
 And in their hands upheld those lights secure  
 From blast septentrion and the gusty south.

"A little while thou shalt be forester here:  
 And citizen shalt be forever with me,  
 Of that true Rome, wherein Christ dwells a Roman  
 To profit the misguided world, keep now  
 Thine eyes upon the car; and what thou seest,  
 Take heed thou write, returning to that place."

Thus Beatrice: at whose feet incli'd  
 Devout, at her behest, my thought and eyes,  
 I, as she bade, directed. Never fire,  
 With so swift motion, forth a stormy cloud  
 Lea'd downward from the welki's farthest bound,  
 As I beheld the bird of Jove descending  
 Pounce on the tree, and, as he rus'd, the rind,

Disparting crush beneath him, buds much more  
 And leaflets. On the car with all his might  
 He struck, whence, staggering like a ship, it ree'd,  
 At random dri'n, to starboard now, 'ercome,  
 And now to larboard, by the vaulting waves.

Next springing up into the chario's womb  
 A fox I saw, with hunger seeming pi'd  
 Of all good food. But, for his ugly sins  
 The saintly maid rebuking him, away  
 Scam'ring he tur'd, fast as his hide-bound corpse  
 Would bear him. Next, from whence before he came,  
 I saw the eagle dart into the hull  
 't car, and leave it with his feathers li'd;  
 And then a voice, like that which issues forth  
 From heart with sorrow ri'd, did issue forth  
 From hea'n, and, "O poor bark of mine!" it cried,  
 "How badly art thou freighted!" Then, it see'd,  
 That the earth ope'd between either wheel,  
 And I beheld a dragon issue thence,  
 That through the chariot fi'd his forked train;  
 And like a wasp that draggeth back the sting,  
 So drawing forth his baleful train, he drag'd  
 Part of the bottom forth, and went his way  
 Exulting. What remain'd, as lively turf  
 With green herb, so did clothe itself with plumes,  
 Which haply had with purpose chaste and kind  
 Been offe'd; and therewith were clot'd the wheels,  
 Both one and other, and the beam, so quickly  
 A sigh were not breat'd sooner. Thus transfor'd,  
 The holy structure, through its several parts,  
 Did put forth heads, three on the beam, and one  
 On every side; the first like oxen hor'd,  
 But with a single horn upon their front  
 The four. Like monster sight hath never seen.  
 'er it methought there sat, secure as rock  
 On mountai's lofty top, a shameless whore,  
 Whose ken ro'd loosely round her. At her side,  
 As 't were that none might bear her off, I saw  
 A giant stand; and ever, and anon  
 They mingled kisses. But, her lustful eyes  
 Chancing on me to wander, that fell minion  
 Scour'd her from head to foot all 'er; then full  
 Of jealousy, and fierce with rage, unloo'd

The monster, and drag'd on, so far across  
 The forest, that from me its shades alone  
 Shielded the harlot and the new-for'd brute.

### CANTO XXXIII

"The heathen, Lord! are come!" responsive thus,  
 The trinal now, and now the virgin band  
 Quaternion, their sweet psalmody began,  
 Weeping; and Beatrice liste'd, sad  
 And sighing, to the son', in such a mood,  
 That Mary, as she stood beside the cross,  
 Was scarce more chan'd. But when they gave her place  
 To speak, then, risen upright on her feet,  
 She, with a colour glowing bright as fire,  
 Did answer: "Yet a little while, and ye  
 Shall see me not; and, my beloved sisters,  
 Again a little while, and ye shall see me."

Before her then she marshal'd all the seven,  
 And, bec'ning only motio'd me, the dame,  
 And that remaining sage, to follow her.

So on she pas'd; and had not set, I ween,  
 Her tenth step to the ground, when with mine eyes  
 Her eyes encounte'd; and, with visage mild,  
 "So mend thy pace," she cried, "that if my words  
 Address thee, thou mayst still be aptly pla'd  
 To hear them." Soon as duly to her side  
 I now had haste'd: "Brother!" she began,  
 "Why ma'st thou no attempt at questioning,  
 As thus we walk together?" Like to those  
 Who, speaking with too reverent an awe  
 Before their betters, draw not forth the voice  
 Alive unto their lips, befell me shell  
 That I in sounds imperfect thus began:  
 "Lady! what I have need of, that thou kno'st,  
 And what will suit my need." She answering thus:  
 "Of fearfulness and shame, I will, that thou  
 Henceforth do rid thee: that thou speak no more,  
 As one who dreams. Thus far be taught of me:  
 The vessel, which thou sa'st the serpent break,  
 Was and is not: let him, who hath the blame,

Hope not to scare Go's vengeance with a sop.  
 Without an heir for ever shall not be  
 That eagle, he, who left the chariot plu'd,  
 Which monster made it first and next a prey.  
 Plainly I view, and therefore speak, the stars  
 'en now approaching, whose conjunction, free  
 From all impediment and bar, brings on  
 A season, in the which, one sent from God,  
 (Five hundred, five, and ten, do mark him out)  
 That foul one, and t' accomplice of her guilt,  
 The giant, both shall slay. And if perchance  
 My saying, dark as Themis or as Sphinx,  
 Fail to persuade thee, (since like them it foils  
 The intellect with blindness) yet ere long  
 Events shall be the Naiads, that will solve  
 This knotty riddle, and no damage light  
 On flock or field. Take heed; and as these words  
 By me are utte'd, teach them even so  
 To those who live that life, which is a race  
 To death: and when thou wri'st them, keep in mind  
 Not to conceal how thou hast seen the plant,  
 That twice hath now been spoi'd. This whoso robs,  
 This whoso plucks, with blasphemy of deed  
 Sins against God, who for his use alone  
 Creating hallo'd it. For taste of this,  
 In pain and in desire, five thousand years  
 And upward, the first soul did yearn for him,  
 Who punis'd in himself the fatal gust.

"Thy reason slumbers, if it deem this height  
 And summit thus inverted of the plant,  
 Without due cause: and were not vainer thoughts,  
 As Els's numbing waters, to thy soul,  
 And their fond pleasures had not dyed it dark  
 As Pyramus the mulberry, thou hadst seen,  
 In such momentous circumstance alone,  
 Go's equal justice morally implied  
 In the forbidden tree. But since I mark thee  
 In understanding harde'd into stone,  
 And, to that hardness, spotted too and stai'd,  
 So that thine eye is dazzled at my word,  
 I will, that, if not written, yet at least  
 Painted thou take it in thee, for the cause,  
 That one brings home his staff inwreat'd with palm."

I thus: "As wax by seal, that changeth not  
 Its impress, now is stam'd my brain by thee.  
 But wherefore soars thy wis'd-for speech so high  
 Beyond my sight, that loses it the more,  
 The more it strains to reach it?"—"To the end  
 That thou mayst know," she answe'd straight, "the school,  
 That thou hast follo'd; and how far behind,  
 When following my discourse, its learning halts:  
 And mayst behold your art, from the divine  
 As distant, as the disagreement is  
 'Twixt earth and heave's most high and rapturous orb."

"I not remember," I replied, "that 'er  
 I was estran'd from thee, nor for such fault  
 Doth conscience chide me." Smiling she retur'd:  
 "If thou canst, not remember, call to mind  
 How lately thou hast drunk of Leth's wave;  
 And, sure as smoke doth indicate a flame,  
 In that forgetfulness itself conclude  
 Blame from thy alienated will incur'd.  
 From henceforth verily my words shall be  
 As naked as will suit them to appear  
 In thy unpracti'd view." More sparkling now,  
 And with retarded course the sun posses'd  
 The circle of mid-day, that varies still  
 As t' aspect varies of each several clime,  
 When, as one, sent in vaward of a troop  
 For escort, pauses, if perchance he spy  
 Vestige of somewhat strange and rare: so pau'd  
 The se'nfold band, arriving at the verge  
 Of a dun umbrage hoar, such as is seen,  
 Beneath green leaves and gloomy branches, oft  
 To overbrow a bleak and alpine cliff.  
 And, where they stood, before them, as it see'd,  
 Tigris and Euphrates both beheld,  
 Forth from one fountain issue; and, like friends,  
 Linger at parting. "O enligh'ning beam!  
 O glory of our kind! beseech thee say  
 What water this, which from one source deri'd  
 Itself removes to distance from itself?"

To such entreaty answer thus was made:  
 "Entreat Matilda, that she teach thee this."

And here, as one, who clears himself of blame  
Imputed, the fair dame retur'd: "Of me  
He this and more hath learnt; and I am safe  
That Leth's water hath not hid it from him."

And Beatrice: "Some more pressing care  
That oft the memory 'reeves, perchance hath made  
His min's eye dark. But lo! where Eunoe crows!  
Lead thither; and, as thou art wont, revive  
His fainting virtue." As a courteous spirit,  
That proffers no excuses, but as soon  
As he hath token of anothe's will,  
Makes it his own; when she had t'en me, thus  
The lovely maiden mo'd her on, and cal'd  
To Statius with an air most lady-like:  
"Come thou with him." Were further space allo'd,  
Then, Reader, might I sing, though but in part,  
That beverage, with whose sweetness I had n'er  
Been sated. But, since all the leaves are full,  
Appointed for this second strain, mine art  
With warning bridle checks me. I retur'd  
From the most holy wave, regenerate,  
If 'en as new plants rene'd with foliage new,  
Pure and made apt for mounting to the stars.

# THE VISION OF HELL

## CANTO I

In the midway of this our mortal life,  
I found me in a gloomy wood, astray  
Gone from the path direct: and 'en to tell  
It were no easy task, how savage wild  
That forest, how robust and rough its growth,  
Which to remember only, my dismay  
Renews, in bitterness not far from death.  
Yet to discourse of what there good befell,  
All else will I relate discove'd there.  
How first I ente'd it I scarce can say,  
Such sleepy dullness in that instant weig'd  
My senses down, when the true path I left,  
But when a mountai's foot I reac'd, where clo'd  
The valley, that had pier'd my heart with dread,  
I loo'd aloft, and saw his shoulders broad  
Already vested with that plane's beam,  
Who leads all wanderers safe through every way.

Then was a little respite to the fear,  
That in my hear's recesses deep had lain,  
All of that night, so pitifully pas'd:  
And as a man, with difficult short breath,  
Forespent with toiling, 'sca'd from sea to shore,  
Turns to the perilous wide waste, and stands  
At gaze; 'en so my spirit, that yet fai'd  
Struggling with terror, tur'd to view the straits,  
That none hath pas'd and li'd. My weary frame  
After short pause recomforted, again  
I journe'd on over that lonely steep,

The hinder foot still firmer. Scarce the ascent  
 Began, when, lo! a panther, nimble, light,  
 And cove'd with a speckled skin, appea'd,  
 Nor, when it saw me, vanis'd, rather strove  
 To check my onward going; that ofttimes  
 With purpose to retrace my steps I tur'd.

The hour was mornin's prime, and on his way  
 Aloft the sun ascended with those stars,  
 That with him rose, when Love divine first mo'd  
 Those its fair works: so that with joyous hope  
 All things conspi'd to fill me, the gay skin  
 Of that swift animal, the matin dawn  
 And the sweet season. Soon that joy was cha'd,  
 And by new dread succeeded, when in view  
 A lion came, 'gainst me, as it appea'd,

With his head held aloft and hunger-mad,  
 That 'en the air was fear-struck. A she-wolf  
 Was at his heels, who in her leanness see'd  
 Full of all wants, and many a land hath made  
 Disconsolate ere now. She with such fear  
 'erwhelmed me, at the sight of her appal'd,  
 That of the height all hope I lost. As one,  
 Who with his gain elated, sees the time  
 When all unwares is gone, he inwardly  
 Mourns with heart-gripping anguish; such was I,  
 Haunted by that fell beast, never at peace,  
 Who coming 'er against me, by degrees  
 Impel'd me where the sun in silence rests.

While to the lower space with backward step  
 I fell, my ken discer'd the form one of one,  
 Whose voice see'd faint through long disuse of speech.  
 When him in that great desert I espied,  
 "Have mercy on me!" cried I out aloud,  
 "Spirit! or living man! what 'er thou be!"

He answe'd: "Now not man, man once I was,  
 And born of Lombard parents, Mantuana both  
 By country, when the power of Julius yet  
 Was scarcely firm. At Rome my life was past  
 Beneath the mild Augustus, in the time  
 Of fabled deities and false. A bard

Was I, and made Anchise' upright son  
 The subject of my song, who came from Troy,  
 When the flames pre'd on Iliu's haughty towers.  
 But thou, say wherefore to such perils past  
 Retur'st thou? wherefore not this pleasant mount  
 Ascendest, cause and source of all delight?"  
 "And art thou then that Virgil, that well-spring,  
 From which such copious floods of eloquence  
 Have issued?" I with front abas'd replied.  
 "Glory and light of all the tuneful train!  
 May it avail me that I long with zeal  
 Have sought thy volume, and with love immense  
 Have con'd it 'er. My master thou and guide!  
 Thou he from whom alone I have deri'd  
 That style, which for its beauty into fame  
 Exalts me. See the beast, from whom I fled.  
 O save me from her, thou illustrious sage!"

"For every vein and pulse throughout my frame  
 She hath made tremble." He, soon as he saw  
 That I was weeping, answe'd, "Thou must needs  
 Another way pursue, if thou wouldst 'scape  
 From out that savage wilderness. This beast,  
 At whom thou criest, her way will suffer none  
 To pass, and no less hindrance makes than death:  
 So bad and so accursed in her kind,  
 That never sated is her ravenous will,  
 Still after food more craving than before.  
 To many an animal in wedlock vile  
 She fastens, and shall yet to many more,  
 Until that greyhound come, who shall destroy  
 Her with sharp pain. He will not life support  
 By earth nor its base metals, but by love,  
 Wisdom, and virtue, and his land shall be  
 The land 'twixt either Feltro. In his might  
 Shall safety to Itali's plains arise,  
 For whose fair realm, Camilla, virgin pure,  
 Nisus, Euryalus, and Turnus fell.  
 He with incessant chase through every town  
 Shall worry, until he to hell at length  
 Restore her, thence by envy first let loose.  
 I for thy profit pon'ring now devise,  
 That thou mayst follow me, and I thy guide  
 Will lead thee hence through an eternal space,

Where thou shalt hear despairing shrieks, and see  
 Spirits of old tormented, who invoke  
 A second death; and those next view, who dwell  
 Content in fire, for that they hope to come,  
 When'er the time may be, among the blest,  
 Into whose regions if thou then desire  
 ' ascend, a spirit worthier than I  
 Must lead thee, in whose charge, when I depart,  
 Thou shalt be left: for that Almighty King,  
 Who reigns above, a rebel to his law,  
 Adjudges me, and therefore hath decreed,  
 That to his city none through me should come.  
 He in all parts hath sway; there rules, there holds  
 His citadel and throne. O happy those,  
 Whom there he chooses!" I to him in few:  
 "Bard! by that God, whom thou didst not adore,  
 I do beseech thee (that this ill and worse  
 I may escape) to lead me, where thou saidst,  
 That I Saint Pete's gate may view, and those  
 Who as thou tel'st, are in such dismal plight."

Onward he mo'd, I close his steps purs'd.

## CANTO II

NOW was the day departing, and the air,  
 Imbrow'd with shadows, from their toils relea'd  
 All animals on earth; and I alone  
 Prepa'd myself the conflict to sustain,  
 Both of sad pity, and that perilous road,  
 Which my unerring memory shall retrace.

O Muses! O high genius! now vouchsafe  
 Your aid! O mind! that all I saw hast kept  
 Safe in a written record, here thy worth  
 And eminent endowments come to proof.

I thus began: "Bard! thou who art my guide,  
 Consider well, if virtue be in me  
 Sufficient, ere to this high enterprise  
 Thou trust me. Thou hast told that Silviu' sire,  
 Yet clot'd in corruptible flesh, among  
 T' immortal tribes had entrance, and was there

Sensible present. Yet if heave's great Lord,  
Almighty foe to ill, such favour she'd,  
In contemplation of the high effect,  
Both what and who from him should issue forth,  
It seems in reaso's judgment well deser'd:  
Sith he of Rome, and of Rom's empire wide,  
In heave's empyreal height was chosen sire:  
Both which, if truth be spoken, were ordai'd  
And 'stabilis'd for the holy place, where sits  
Who to great Pete's sacred chair succeeds.  
He from this journey, in thy song renow'd,  
Lear'd things, that to his victory gave rise  
And to the papal robe. In after-times  
The chosen vessel also trave'd there,  
To bring us back assurance in that faith,  
Which is the entrance to salvatio's way.  
But I, why should I there presume? or who  
Permits it? not, Aeneas I nor Paul.  
Myself I deem not worthy, and none else  
Will deem me. I, if on this voyage then  
I venture, fear it will in folly end.  
Thou, who art wise, better my meaning kno'st,  
Than I can speak." As one, who unresolves  
What he hath late resol'd, and with new thoughts  
Changes his purpose, from his first intent  
Remo'd; 'en such was I on that dun coast,  
Wasting in thought my enterprise, at first  
So eagerly embra'd. "If right thy words  
I scan," replied that shade magnanimous,  
"Thy soul is by vile fear assai'd, which oft  
So overcasts a man, that he recoils  
From noblest resolution, like a beast  
At some false semblance in the twilight gloom.  
That from this terror thou mayst free thyself,  
I will instruct thee why I came, and what  
I heard in that same instant, when for thee  
Grief touc'd me first. I was among the tribe,  
Who rest suspended, when a dame, so blest  
And lovely, I besought her to command,  
Cal'd me; her eyes were brighter than the star  
Of day; and she with gentle voice and soft  
Angelically tu'd her speech adres'd:  
"O courteous shade of Mantua! thou whose fame  
Yet lives, and shall live long as nature lasts!

A friend, not of my fortune but myself,  
 On the wide desert in his road has met  
 Hindrance so great, that he through fear has tur'd.  
 Now much I dread lest he past help have stra'd,  
 And I be ri'n too late for his relief,  
 From what in heaven of him I heard. Speed now,  
 And by thy eloquent persuasive tongue,  
 And by all means for his deliverance meet,  
 Assist him. So to me will comfort spring.  
 I who now bid thee on this errand forth  
 Am Beatrice; from a place I come

(Note: Beatrice. I use this word, as it is pronounced in the Italian, as consisting of four syllables, of which the third is a long one.)

Revisited with joy. Love brought me thence,  
 Who prompts my speech. When in my Mastè's sight  
 I stand, thy praise to him I oft will tell."

She then was silent, and I thus began:  
 "O Lady! by whose influence alone,  
 Mankind excels whatever is contai'd  
 Within that heaven which hath the smallest orb,  
 So thy command delights me, that to obey,  
 If it were done already, would seem late.  
 No need hast thou farther to speak thy will;  
 Yet tell the reason, why thou art not loth  
 To leave that ample space, where to return  
 Thou burnest, for this centre here beneath."

She then: "Since thou so deeply wouldst inquire,  
 I will instruct thee briefly, why no dread  
 Hinders my entrance here. Those things alone  
 Are to be fea'd, whence evil may proceed,  
 None else, for none are terrible beside.  
 I am so fra'd by God, thanks to his grace!  
 That any suf'rance of your misery  
 Touches me not, nor flame of that fierce fire  
 Assails me. In high heaven a blessed dame  
 Besides, who mourns with such effectual grief  
 That hindrance, which I send thee to remove,  
 That Go's stern judgment to her will inclines."  
 To Lucia calling, her she thus bespake:

"Now doth thy faithful servant need thy aid  
 And I commend him to thee." At her word  
 Sped Lucia, of all cruelty the foe,  
 And coming to the place, where I abode  
 Seated with Rachel, her of ancient days,  
 She thus addres'd me: "Thou true praise of God!  
 Beatrice! why is not thy succour lent  
 To him, who so much lo'd thee, as to leave  
 For thy sake all the multitude admires?  
 Dost thou not hear how pitiful his wail,  
 Nor mark the death, which in the torrent flood,  
 Swoln mightier than a sea, him struggling holds?"  
 "N'er among men did any with such speed  
 Hasten to their profit, flee from their annoy,  
 As when these words were spoken, I came here,  
 Down from my blessed seat, trusting the force  
 Of thy pure eloquence, which thee, and all  
 Who well have mar'd it, into honour brings."

"When she had ended, her bright beaming eyes  
 Tearful she tur'd aside; whereat I felt  
 Redoubled zeal to serve thee. As she wil'd,  
 Thus am I come: I sa'd thee from the beast,  
 Who thy near way across the goodly mount  
 Prevented. What is this comes 'er thee then?  
 Why, why dost thou hang back? why in thy breast  
 Harbour vile fear? why hast not courage there  
 And noble daring? Since three maids so blest  
 Thy safety plan, 'en in the court of heaven;  
 And so much certain good my words forebode."

As florets, by the frosty air of night  
 Bent down and clo'd, when day has blanc'd their leaves,  
 Rise all unfolded on their spiry stems;  
 So was my fainting vigour new resto'd,  
 And to my heart such kindly courage ran,  
 That I as one undaunted soon replied:  
 "O full of pity she, who undertook  
 My succour! and thou kind who didst perform  
 So soon her true behest! With such desire  
 Thou hast dispo'd me to renew my voyage,  
 That my first purpose fully is resu'd.  
 Lead on: one only will is in us both.  
 Thou art my guide, my master thou, and lord."

So spake I; and when he had onward mo'd,  
I ente'd on the deep and woody way.

### CANTO III

"THROUGH me you pass into the city of woe:  
Through me you pass into eternal pain:  
Through me among the people lost for aye.  
Justice the founder of my fabric mo'd:  
To rear me was the task of power divine,  
Supremest wisdom, and primeval love.  
Before me things create were none, save things  
Eternal, and eternal I endure.

"All hope abandon ye who enter here."

Such characters in colour dim I mar'd  
Over a porta's lofty arch inscri'd:  
Whereat I thus: "Master, these words import  
Hard meaning." He as one prepa'd replied:  
"Here thou must all distrust behind thee leave;  
Here be vile fear extinguis'd. We are come  
Where I have told thee we shall see the souls  
To misery doo'd, who intellectual good  
Have lost." And when his hand he had stretc'd forth  
To mine, with pleasant looks, whence I was chee'd,  
Into that secret place he led me on.

Here sighs with lamentations and loud moans  
Resounded through the air pier'd by no star,  
That 'en I wept at entering. Various tongues,  
Horrible languages, outcries of woe,  
Accents of anger, voices deep and hoarse,  
With hands together smote that swel'd the sounds,  
Made up a tumult, that for ever whirls  
Round through that air with solid darkness stai'd,  
Like to the sand that in the whirlwind flies.

I then, with error yet encompass'd, cried:  
"O master! What is this I hear? What race  
Are these, who seem so overcome with woe?"

He thus to me: "This miserable fate  
 Suffer the wretched souls of those, who li'd  
 Without or praise or blame, with that ill band  
 Of angels mi'd, who nor rebellious pro'd  
 Nor yet were true to God, but for themselves  
 Were only. From his bounds Heaven drove them forth,  
 Not to impair his lustre, nor the depth  
 Of Hell receives them, lest t' accursed tribe  
 Should glory thence with exultation vain."

I then: "Master! what doth aggrieve them thus,  
 That they lament so loud?" He straight replied:  
 "That will I tell thee briefly. These of death  
 No hope may entertain: and their blind life  
 So meanly passes, that all other lots  
 They envy. Fame of them the world hath none,  
 Nor suffers; mercy and justice scorn them both.  
 Speak not of them, but look, and pass them by."

And I, who straightway loo'd, beheld a flag,  
 Which whirling ran around so rapidly,  
 That it no pause obtai'd: and following came  
 Such a long train of spirits, I should n'er  
 Have thought, that death so many had despoi'd.

When some of these I recogni'd, I saw  
 And knew the shade of him, who to base fear  
 Yielding, abju'd his high estate. Forthwith  
 I understood for certain this the tribe  
 Of those ill spirits both to God displeasing  
 And to his foes. These wretches, who n'er lived,  
 Went on in nakedness, and sorely stung  
 By wasps and hornets, which bede'd their cheeks  
 With blood, that mi'd with tears drop'd to their feet,  
 And by disgusting worms was gathe'd there.

Then looking farther onwards I beheld  
 A throng upon the shore of a great stream:  
 Whereat I thus: "Sir! grant me now to know  
 Whom here we view, and whence impel'd they seem  
 So eager to pass 'er, as I discern  
 Through the blear light?" He thus to me in few:  
 "This shalt thou know, soon as our steps arrive  
 Beside the woeful tide of Acheron."

Then with eyes downward cast and fil'd with shame,  
 Fearing my words offensive to his ear,  
 Till we had reac'd the river, I from speech  
 Abstai'd. And lo! toward us in a bark  
 Comes on an old man hoary white with eld,

Crying, "Woe to you wicked spirits! hope not  
 Ever to see the sky again. I come  
 To take you to the other shore across,  
 Into eternal darkness, there to dwell  
 In fierce heat and in ice. And thou, who there  
 Standest, live spirit! get thee hence, and leave  
 These who are dead." But soon as he beheld  
 I left them not, "By other way," said he,  
 "By other haven shalt thou come to shore,  
 Not by this passage; thee a nimbler boat  
 Must carry." Then to him thus spake my guide:  
 "Charon! thyself torment not: so 't is wil'd,  
 Where will and power are one: ask thou no more."

Straightway in silence fell the shaggy cheeks  
 Of him the boatman 'er the livid lake,  
 Around whose eyes gla'd wheeling flames. Meanwhile  
 Those spirits, faint and naked, color chan'd,  
 And gnas'd their teeth, soon as the cruel words  
 They heard. God and their parents they blasphe'd,  
 The human kind, the place, the time, and seed  
 That did engender them and give them birth.

Then all together sorely wailing drew  
 To the cur'd strand, that every man must pass  
 Who fears not God. Charon, demoniac form,  
 With eyes of burning coal, collects them all,  
 Bec'ning, and each, that lingers, with his oar  
 Strikes. As fall off the light autumnal leaves,  
 One still another following, till the bough  
 Strews all its honours on the earth beneath;

'en in like manner Ada's evil brood  
 Cast themselves one by one down from the shore,  
 Each at a beck, as falcon at his call.

Thus go they over through the umbe'd wave,

And ever they on the opposing bank  
 Be landed, on this side another throng  
 Still gathers. "Son," thus spake the courteous guide,  
 "Those, who die subject to the wrath of God,  
 All here together come from every clime,  
 And to 'erpass the river are not loth:  
 For so heave's justice goads them on, that fear  
 Is tur'd into desire. Hence n'er hath past  
 Good spirit. If of thee Charon complain,  
 Now mayst thou know the import of his words."

This said, the gloomy region trembling shook  
 So terribly, that yet with clammy dews  
 Fear chills my brow. The sad earth gave a blast,  
 That, lightening, shot forth a vermilion flame,  
 Which all my senses conqu'e'd quite, and I  
 Down drop'd, as one with sudden slumber sei'd.

## CANTO IV

BROKE the deep slumber in my brain a crash  
 Of heavy thunder, that I shook myself,  
 As one by main force rou'd. Risen upright,  
 My rested eyes I mo'd around, and searc'd  
 With fixed ken to know what place it was,  
 Wherein I stood. For certain on the brink  
 I found me of the lamentable vale,  
 The dread abyss, that joins a thun'rous sound  
 Of plaints innumerable. Dark and deep,  
 And thick with clouds 'erspread, mine eye in vain  
 Explo'd its bottom, nor could aught discern.

"Now let us to the blind world there beneath  
 Descend;" the bard began all pale of look:  
 "I go the first, and thou shalt follow next."

Then I his alte'd hue perceiving, thus:  
 "How may I speed, if thou yieldest to dread,  
 Who still art wont to comfort me in doubt?"

He then: "The anguish of that race below  
 With pity stains my cheek, which thou for fear  
 Mistakest. Let us on. Our length of way

Urges to haste." Onward, this said, he mo'd;  
 And en'ring led me with him on the bounds  
 Of the first circle, that surrounds t' abyss.  
 Here, as mine ear could note, no plaint was heard  
 Except of sighs, that made t' eternal air  
 Tremble, not cau'd by tortures, but from grief  
 Felt by those multitudes, many and vast,  
 Of men, women, and infants. Then to me  
 The gentle guide: "Inqui'st thou not what spirits  
 Are these, which thou beholdest? Ere thou pass  
 Farther, I would thou know, that these of sin  
 Were blameless; and if aught they merited,  
 It profits not, since baptism was not theirs,  
 The portal to thy faith. If they before  
 The Gospel li'd, they ser'd not God aright;  
 And among such am I. For these defects,  
 And for no other evil, we are lost;"

"Only so far afflicted, that we live  
 Desiring without hope." So grief assai'd  
 My heart at hearing this, for well I knew  
 Suspended in that Limbo many a soul  
 Of mighty worth. "O tell me, sire reve'd!  
 Tell me, my master!" I began through wish  
 Of full assurance in that holy faith,  
 Which vanquishes all error; "say, did 'er  
 Any, or through his own or othe's merit,  
 Come forth from thence, whom afterward was blest?"

Piercing the secret purport of my speech,  
 He answe'd: "I was new to that estate,  
 When I beheld a puissant one arrive  
 Amongst us, with victorious trophy crow'd.  
 He forth the shade of our first parent drew,  
 Abel his child, and Noah righteous man,  
 Of Moses lawgiver for faith appro'd,  
 Of patriarch Abraham, and David king,  
 Israel with his sire and with his sons,  
 Nor without Rachel whom so hard he won,  
 And others many more, whom he to bliss  
 Exalted. Before these, be thou assu'd,  
 No spirit of human kind was ever sa'd."

We, while he spake, cea'd not our onward road,

Still passing through the wood; for so I name  
 Those spirits thick beset. We were not far  
 On this side from the summit, when I ken'd  
 A flame, that 'er the darke'd hemisphere  
 Prevailing shi'd. Yet we a little space  
 Were distant, not so far but I in part  
 Discove'd, that a tribe in honour high  
 That place posses'd. "O thou, who every art  
 And science val'st! who are these, that boast  
 Such honour, separate from all the rest?"

He answe'd: "The renown of their great names  
 That echoes through your world above, acquires  
 Favour in heaven, which holds them thus advan'd."  
 Meantime a voice I heard: "Honour the bard  
 Sublime! his shade returns that left us late!"  
 No sooner cea'd the sound, than I beheld  
 Four mighty spirits toward us bend their steps,  
 Of semblance neither sorrowful nor glad.

When thus my master kind began: "Mark him,  
 Who in his right hand bears that falchion keen,  
 The other three preceding, as their lord.  
 This is that Homer, of all bards supreme:  
 Flaccus the next in satir's vein excelling;  
 The third is Naso; Lucan is the last.  
 Because they all that appellation own,  
 With which the voice singly accosted me,  
 Honouring they greet me thus, and well they judge."

So I beheld united the bright school  
 Of him the monarch of sublimest song,  
 That 'er the others like an eagle soars.  
 When they together short discourse had held,  
 They tur'd to me, with salutation kind  
 Bec'ning me; at the which my master smi'd:  
 Nor was this all; but greater honour still  
 They gave me, for they made me of their tribe;  
 And I was sixth amid so lear'd a band.

Far as the luminous beacon on we pas'd  
 Speaking of matters, then befitting well  
 To speak, now fitter left untold. At foot  
 Of a magnificent castle we arri'd,

Seven times with lofty walls begirt, and round  
Defended by a pleasant stream. 'er this  
As 'er dry land we pas'd. Next through seven gates  
I with those sages ente'd, and we came  
Into a mead with lively verdure fresh.

There dwelt a race, who slow their eyes around  
Majestically mo'd, and in their port  
Bore eminent authority; they spake  
Seldom, but all their words were tuneful sweet.

We to one side reti'd, into a place  
Open and bright and lofty, whence each one  
Stood manifest to view. Incontinent  
There on the green enamel of the plain  
Were shown me the great spirits, by whose sight  
I am exalted in my own esteem.

Electra there I saw accompanied  
By many, among whom Hector I knew,  
Anchise' pious son, and with haw's eye  
Caesar all ar'd, and by Camilla there  
Penthesilea. On the other side  
Old King Latinus, seated by his child  
Lavinia, and that Brutus I beheld,  
Who Tarquin cha'd, Lucretia, Cat's wife  
Marcia, with Julia and Cornelia there;  
And sole apart reti'd, the Soldan fierce.

Then when a little more I rai'd my brow,  
I spied the master of the sapient throng,  
Seated amid the philosophic train.  
Him all admire, all pay him re'rence due.  
There Socrates and Plato both I mar'd,  
Nearest to him in rank; Democritus,  
Who sets the world at chance, Diogenes,  
With Heraclitus, and Empedocles,  
And Anaxagoras, and Thales sage,  
Zeno, and Dioscorides well read  
In natur's secret lore. Orpheus I mar'd  
And Linus, Tully and moral Seneca,  
Euclid and Ptolemy, Hippocrates,  
Galenus, Avicen, and him who made  
That commentary vast, Averroes.

Of all to speak at full were vain attempt;  
 For my wide theme so urges, that ofttimes  
 My words fall short of what bechan'd. In two  
 The six associates part. Another way  
 My sage guide leads me, from that air serene,  
 Into a climate ever ve'd with storms:  
 And to a part I come where no light shines.

## CANTO V

FROM the first circle I descended thus  
 Down to the second, which, a lesser space  
 Embracing, so much more of grief contains  
 Provoking bitter moans. There, Minos stands  
 Grinning with ghastly feature: he, of all  
 Who enter, strict examining the crimes,

Gives sentence, and dismisses them beneath,  
 According as he foldeth him around:  
 For when before him comes t' ill fated soul,  
 It all confesses; and that judge severe  
 Of sins, considering what place in hell  
 Suits the transgression, with his tail so oft  
 Himself encircles, as degrees beneath  
 He dooms it to descend. Before him stand  
 Always a nu'rous throng; and in his turn  
 Each one to judgment passing, speaks, and hears  
 His fate, thence downward to his dwelling hur'd.

"O thou! who to this residence of woe  
 Approachest?" when he saw me coming, cried  
 Minos, relinquishing his dread employ,  
 "Look how thou enter here; beware in whom  
 Thou place thy trust; let not the entrance broad  
 Deceive thee to thy harm." To him my guide:  
 "Wherefore exclaimest? Hinder not his way  
 By destiny appointed; so 'tis wil'd  
 Where will and power are one. Ask thou no more."

Now 'gin the rueful wailings to be heard.  
 Now am I come where many a plaining voice  
 Smites on mine ear. Into a place I came

Where light was silent all. Bellowing there groa'd  
 A noise as of a sea in tempest torn  
 By warring winds. The stormy blast of hell  
 With restless fury drives the spirits on  
 Whir'd round and das'd amain with sore annoy.

When they arrive before the ruinous sweep,  
 There shrieks are heard, there lamentations, moans,  
 And blasphemies 'gainst the good Power in heaven.

I understood that to this torment sad  
 The carnal sinners are condem'd, in whom  
 Reason by lust is swa'd. As in large troops  
 And multitudinous, when winter reigns,  
 The starlings on their wings are borne abroad;  
 So bears the tyrannous gust those evil souls.  
 On this side and on that, above, below,  
 It drives them: hope of rest to solace them  
 Is none, nor 'en of milder pang. As cranes,  
 Chanting their do'rous notes, traverse the sky,  
 Stretc'd out in long array: so I beheld  
 Spirits, who came loud wailing, hurried on  
 By their dire doom. Then I: "Instructor! who  
 Are these, by the black air so scour'd?"—"The first  
 'Mong those, of whom thou questio'st," he replied,  
 "'er many tongues was empress. She in vice  
 Of luxury was so shameless, that she made  
 Liking be lawful by promul'd decree,  
 To clear the blame she had herself incur'd.  
 This is Semiramis, of whom 'tis writ,  
 That she succeeded Ninus her espou'd;  
 And held the land, which now the Soldan rules.  
 The next in amorous fury slew herself,  
 And to Sicheu' ashes broke her faith:  
 Then follows Cleopatra, lustful queen."

There mar'd I Helen, for whose sake so long  
 The time was fraught with evil; there the great  
 Achilles, who with love fought to the end.  
 Paris I saw, and Tristan; and beside  
 A thousand more he sho'd me, and by name  
 Pointed them out, whom love berea'd of life.

When I had heard my sage instructor name

Those dames and knights of antique days, 'erpowe'd  
 By pity, well-nigh in amaze my mind  
 Was lost; and I began: "Bard! willingly  
 I would address those two together coming,  
 Which seem so light before the wind." He thus:  
 "Note thou, when nearer they to us approach."

"Then by that love which carries them along,  
 Entreat; and they will come." Soon as the wind  
 Swa'd them toward us, I thus fra'd my speech:  
 "O wearied spirits! come, and hold discourse  
 With us, if by none else restrai'd." As doves  
 By fond desire invited, on wide wings  
 And firm, to their sweet nest returning home,  
 Cleave the air, wafted by their will along;  
 Thus iss'd from that troop, where Dido ranks,  
 They through the ill air speeding; with such force  
 My cry prevail'd by strong affection ur'd.

"O gracious creature and benign! who g'st  
 Visiting, through this element obscure,  
 Us, who the world with bloody stain imbr'd;  
 If for a friend the King of all we ow'd,  
 Our pra'r to him should for thy peace arise,  
 Since thou hast pity on our evil plight.  
 (O) f whatso'er to hear or to discourse  
 It pleases thee, that will we hear, of that  
 Freely with thee discourse, while 'er the wind,  
 As now, is mute. The land, that gave me birth,  
 Is situate on the coast, where Po descends  
 To rest in ocean with his sequent streams.

"Love, that in gentle heart is quickly learnt,  
 Entangled him by that fair form, from me  
 T'en in such cruel sort, as grieves me still:  
 Love, that denial takes from none belo'd,  
 Caught me with pleasing him so passing well,  
 That, as thou se'st, he yet deserts me not.

"Love brought us to one death: Caina waits  
 The soul, who spilt our life." Such were their words;  
 At hearing which downward I bent my looks,  
 And held them there so long, that the bard cried:  
 "What art thou pon'ring?" I in answer thus:

“Alas! by what sweet thoughts, what fond desire  
Must they at length to that ill pass have reac’d!”

Then turning, I to them my speech adres’d.  
And thus began: “Francesca! your sad fate  
Even to tears my grief and pity moves.  
But tell me; in the time of your sweet sighs,  
By what, and how love granted, that ye knew  
Your yet uncertain wishes?” She replied:  
“No greater grief than to remember days  
Of joy, when mi’ry is at hand! That kens  
Thy lear’d instructor. Yet so eagerly  
If thou art bent to know the primal root,  
From whence our love gat being, I will do,  
As one, who weeps and tells his tale. One day  
For our delight we read of Lancelot,  
How him love thral’d. Alone we were, and no  
Suspicion near us. Ofttimes by that reading  
Our eyes were drawn together, and the hue  
Fled from our alte’d cheek. But at one point  
Alone we fell. When of that smile we read,  
The wished smile, rapturously kis’d  
By one so deep in love, then he, who n’er  
From me shall separate, at once my lips  
All trembling kis’d. The book and writer both  
Were lov’s purveyors. In its leaves that day  
We read no more.” While thus one spirit spake,  
The other wai’d so sorely, that heartstruck  
I through compassion fainting, see’d not far  
From death, and like a corpse fell to the ground.

## CANTO VI

MY sense reviving, that erewhile had droo’d  
With pity for the kindred shades, whence grief  
’ercame me wholly, straight around I see  
New torments, new tormented souls, which way  
So’er I move, or turn, or bend my sight.  
In the third circle I arrive, of sho’rs  
Ceaseless, accursed, heavy, and cold, unchan’d  
For ever, both in kind and in degree.  
Large hail, discolou’d water, sleety flaw  
Through the dun midnight air strea’d down amain:

Stank all the land whereon that tempest fell.

Cerberus, cruel monster, fierce and strange,  
 Through his wide threefold throat barks as a dog  
 Over the multitude immer'd beneath.  
 His eyes glare crimson, black his unctuous beard,  
 His belly large, and cla'd the hands, with which  
 He tears the spirits, flays them, and their limbs  
 Piecemeal disparts. Howling there spread, as curs,  
 Under the rainy deluge, with one side  
 The other screening, oft they roll them round,  
 A wretched, godless crew. When that great worm  
 Descried us, savage Cerberus, he o'd  
 His jaws, and the fangs sho'd us; not a limb  
 Of him but trembled. Then my guide, his palms  
 Expanding on the ground, thence filled with earth  
 Rai'd them, and cast it in his ravenous maw.

'en as a dog, that yelling bays for food  
 His keeper, when the morsel comes, lets fall  
 His fury, bent alone with eager haste  
 To swallow it; so drop'd the loathsome cheeks  
 Of demon Cerberus, who thun'ring stuns  
 The spirits, that they for deafness wish in vain.

We, 'er the shades thrown prostrate by the brunt  
 Of the heavy tempest passing, set our feet  
 Upon their emptiness, that substance see'd.

They all along the earth extended lay  
 Save one, that sudden rai'd himself to sit,  
 Soon as that way he saw us pass. "O thou!"  
 He cried, "who through the infernal shades art led,  
 Own, if again thou kno'st me. Thou wast fra'd  
 Or ere my frame was broken." I replied:  
 "The anguish thou endu'st perchance so takes  
 Thy form from my remembrance, that it seems  
 As if I saw thee never. But inform  
 Me who thou art, that in a place so sad  
 Art set, and in such torment, that although  
 Other be greater, more disgustful none  
 Can be imagi'd." He in answer thus:

"Thy city hea'd with envy to the brim,

Ay that the measure overflows its bounds,  
 Held me in brighter days. Ye citizens  
 Were wont to name me Ciacco. For the sin  
 Of glut'ny, damned vice, beneath this rain,  
 'en as thou se'st, I with fatigue am worn;  
 Nor I sole spirit in this woe: all these  
 Have by like crime incur'd like punishment."

No more he said, and I my speech resu'd:  
 "Ciacco! thy dire affliction grieves me much,  
 Even to tears. But tell me, if thou kno'st,  
 What shall at length befall the citizens  
 Of the divided city; whether any just one  
 Inhabit there: and tell me of the cause,  
 Whence jarring discord hath assai'd it thus?"

He then: "After long striving they will come  
 To blood; and the wild party from the woods  
 Will chase the other with much injury forth.  
 Then it behoves, that this must fall, within  
 Three solar circles; and the other rise  
 By borro'd force of one, who under shore  
 Now rests. It shall a long space hold aloof  
 Its forehead, keeping under heavy weight  
 The other oppres'd, indignant at the load,  
 And grieving sore. The just are two in number,  
 But they neglected. A'rice, envy, pride,  
 Three fatal sparks, have set the hearts of all  
 On fire." Here cea'd the lamentable sound;  
 And I contin'd thus: "Still would I learn  
 More from thee, farther parley still entreat.  
 Of Farinata and Tegghiaio say,  
 They who so well deser'd, of Giacopo,  
 Arrigo, Mosca, and the rest, who bent  
 Their minds on working good. Oh! tell me where  
 They bide, and to their knowledge let me come.  
 For I am pres'd with keen desire to hear,  
 If heave's sweet cup or poisonous drug of hell  
 Be to their lip assig'd." He answe'd straight:  
 "These are yet blacker spirits. Various crimes  
 Have sunk them deeper in the dark abyss.  
 If thou so far descendest, thou mayst see them.  
 But to the pleasant world when thou retur'st,  
 Of me make mention, I entreat thee, there.

No more I tell thee, answer thee no more."

This said, his fixed eyes he tur'd askance,  
A little e'd me, then bent down his head,  
And 'midst his blind companions with it fell.

When thus my guide: "No more his bed he leaves,  
Ere the last angel-trumpet blow. The Power  
Adverse to these shall then in glory come,  
Each one forthwith to his sad tomb repair,  
Resume his fleshly vesture and his form,  
And hear the eternal doom re-echoing rend  
The vault." So pas'd we through that mixture foul  
Of spirits and rain, with tardy steps; meanwhile  
Touching, though slightly, on the life to come.  
For thus I questio'd: "Shall these tortures, Sir!  
When the great sentence passes, be increa'd,  
Or mitigated, or as now severe?"

He then: "Consult thy knowledge; that decides  
That as each thing to more perfection grows,  
It feels more sensibly both good and pain.  
Though n'er to true perfection may arrive  
This race accur'd, yet nearer then than now  
They shall approach it." Compassing that path  
Circuitous we journeyed, and discourse  
Much more than I relate between us pas'd:  
Till at the point, where the steps led below,  
Arri'd, there Plutus, the great foe, we found.

## CANTO VII

"AH me! O Satan! Satan!" loud exclai'd  
Plutus, in accent hoarse of wild alarm:  
And the kind sage, whom no event surprid,  
To comfort me thus spake: "Let not thy fear  
Harm thee, for power in him, be sure, is none  
To hinder down this rock thy safe descent."  
Then to that sworn lip turning, "Peace!" he cried,

"Cur'd wolf! thy fury inward on thyself  
Prey, and consume thee! Through the dark profound  
Not without cause he passes. So 't is wil'd

On high, there where the great Archangel pou'd  
Hea's vengeance on the first adulterer proud."

As sails full spread and belying with the wind  
Drop suddenly collap'd, if the mast split;  
So to the ground down drop'd the cruel fiend.

Thus we, descending to the fourth steep ledge,  
Gai'd on the dismal shore, that all the woe  
Hems in of all the universe. Ah me!  
Almighty Justice! in what store thou hea'st  
New pains, new troubles, as I here beheld!  
Wherefore doth fault of ours bring us to this?

'en as a billow, on Charybdis rising,  
Against encounte'd billow dashing breaks;  
Such is the dance this wretched race must lead,  
Whom more than elsewhere numerous here I found,  
From one side and the other, with loud voice,  
Both rol'd on weights by main forge of their breasts,  
Then smote together, and each one forthwith  
Rol'd them back voluble, turning again,  
Exclaiming these, "Why holdest thou so fast?"  
Those answering, "And why castest thou away?"  
So still repeating their despiteful song,  
They to the opposite point on either hand  
Traver'd the horrid circle: then arri'd,  
Both tur'd them round, and through the middle space  
Conflicting met again. At sight whereof  
I, stung with grief, thus spake: "O say, my guide!  
What race is this? Were these, whose heads are shorn,  
On our left hand, all se'rate to the church?"

He straight replied: "In their first life these all  
In mind were so distorted, that they made,  
According to due measure, of their wealth,  
No use. This clearly from their words collect,  
Which they howl forth, at each extremity  
Arriving of the circle, where their crime  
Contrar' in kind dispart's them. To the church  
Were separate those, that with no hairy cowl's  
Are crow'd, both Popes and Cardinals, 'er whom  
A'rice dominion absolute maintains."

I then: "Mid such as these some needs must be,  
 Whom I shall recognize, that with the blot  
 Of these foul sins were stai'd." He answering thus:  
 "Vain thought concei'st thou. That ignoble life,  
 Which made them vile before, now makes them dark,  
 And to all knowledge indiscernible.  
 Forever they shall meet in this rude shock:  
 These from the tomb with clenched grasp shall rise,  
 Those with close-shaven locks. That ill they gave,  
 And ill they kept, hath of the beauteous world  
 Depri'd, and set them at this strife, which needs  
 No labou'd phrase of mine to set if off.  
 Now ma'st thou see, my son! how brief, how vain,  
 The goods committed into fortun's hands,  
 For which the human race keep such a coil!  
 Not all the gold, that is beneath the moon,  
 Or ever hath been, of these toil-worn souls  
 Might purchase rest for one." I thus rejoic'd:

"My guide! of thee this also would I learn;  
 This fortune, that thou spea'st of, what it is,  
 Whose talons grasp the blessings of the world?"

He thus: "O beings blind! what ignorance  
 Besets you? Now my judgment hear and mark.  
 He, whose transcendent wisdom passes all,  
 The heavens creating, gave them ruling powers  
 To guide them, so that each part shines to each,  
 Their light in equal distribution pou'd.  
 By similar appointment he ordai'd  
 Over the worl's bright images to rule.  
 Superintendence of a guiding hand  
 And general minister, which at due time  
 May change the empty vantages of life  
 From race to race, from one to othe's blood,  
 Beyond prevention of ma's wisest care:  
 Wherefore one nation rises into sway,  
 Another languishes, 'en as her will  
 Decrees, from us concea'd, as in the grass  
 The serpent train. Against her nought avails  
 Your utmost wisdom. She with foresight plans,  
 Judges, and carries on her reign, as theirs  
 The other powers divine. Her changes know  
 Nore intermission: by necessity

She is made swift, so frequent come who claim  
 Succession in her favours. This is she,  
 So execrated 'en by those, whose debt  
 To her is rather praise; they wrongfully  
 With blame requite her, and with evil word;  
 But she is blessed, and for that recks not:  
 Amidst the other primal beings glad  
 Rolls on her sphere, and in her bliss exults.  
 Now on our way pass we, to heavier woe  
 Descending: for each star is falling now,  
 That mounted at our entrance, and forbids  
 Too long our tarrying." We the circle cros'd  
 To the next steep, arriving at a well,  
 That boiling pours itself down to a foss  
 Slui'd from its source. Far murkier was the wave  
 Than sablest grain: and we in company  
 Of th' inky waters, journeying by their side,  
 Ente'd, though by a different track, beneath.  
 Into a lake, the Stygian na'd, expands  
 The dismal stream, when it hath reac'd the foot  
 Of the grey withe'd cliffs. Intent I stood  
 To gaze, and in the marish sunk descried  
 A miry tribe, all naked, and with looks  
 Beto'ning rage. They with their hands alone  
 Struck not, but with the head, the breast, the feet,  
 Cutting each other piecemeal with their fangs.

The good instructor spake; "Now seest thou, son!  
 The souls of those, whom anger overcame.  
 This too for certain know, that underneath  
 The water dwells a multitude, whose sighs  
 Into these bubbles make the surface heave,  
 As thine eye tells thee whereso'er it turn."  
 Fi'd in the slime they say: "Sad once were we  
 In the sweet air made gladsome by the sun,  
 Carrying a foul and lazy mist within:  
 Now in these murky settlings are we sad."  
 Such dolorous strain they gurgle in their throats.  
 But word distinct can utter none." Our route  
 Thus compas'd we, a segment widely stretc'd  
 Between the dry embankment, and the core  
 Of the loat'd pool, turning meanwhile our eyes  
 Downward on those who gul'd its muddy lees;  
 Nor stop'd, till to a tow'e's low base we came.

## CANTO VIII

MY theme pursuing, I relate that ere  
 We reac'd the lofty turre's base, our eyes  
 Its height ascended, where two cressets hung  
 We mar'd, and from afar another light  
 Return the signal, so remote, that scarce  
 The eye could catch its beam. I turning round  
 To the deep source of knowledge, thus inqui'd:  
 "Say what this means? and what that other light  
 In answer set? what agency doth this?"

"There on the filthy waters," he replied,  
 "en now what next awaits us mayst thou see,  
 If the marsh-gende'd fog conceal it not."

Never was arrow from the cord dismis'd,  
 That ran its way so nimbly through the air,  
 As a small bark, that through the waves I spied  
 Toward us coming, under the sole sway  
 Of one that ferried it, who cried aloud:  
 "Art thou arri'd, fell spirit?"—"Phlegyas, Phlegyas,  
 This time thou criest in vain," my lord replied;  
 "No longer shalt thou have us, but while'er  
 The slimy pool we pass." As one who hears  
 Of some great wrong he hath sustai'd, whereat  
 Inly he pines; so Phlegyas inly pi'd  
 In his fierce ire. My guide descending step'd  
 Into the skiff, and bade me enter next  
 Close at his side; nor till my entrance see'd  
 The vessel freighted. Soon as both embar'd,  
 Cutting the waves, goes on the ancient prow,  
 More deeply than with others it is wont.

While we our course'er the dead channel held.  
 One drenc'd in mire before me came, and said;  
 "Who art thou, that thou comest ere thine hour?"

I answe'd: "Though I come, I tarry not;  
 But who art thou, that art become so foul?"

"One, as thou seest, who mourn:" he straight replied.

To which I thus: "In mourning and in woe,

Cur'd spirit! tarry thou, g I know thee well,  
 'en thus in filth disgui'd." Then stretc'd he forth  
 Hands to the bark; whereof my teacher sage  
 Aware, thrusting him back: "Away! down there;

"To th' other dogs!" then, with his arms my neck  
 Encircling, kis'd my cheek, and spake: "O soul  
 Justly disdainful! blest was she in whom  
 Thou was concei'd! He in the world was one  
 For arrogance noted; to his memory  
 No virtue lends its lustre; even so  
 Here is his shadow furious. There above  
 How many now hold themselves mighty kings  
 Who here like swine shall wallow in the mire,  
 Leaving behind them horrible dispraise!"

I then: "Master! him fain would I behold  
 Whel'd in these dregs, before we quit the lake."

He thus: "Or ever to thy view the shore  
 Be offe'd, satisfied shall be that wish,  
 Which well deserves completion." Scarce his words  
 Were ended, when I saw the miry tribes  
 Set on him with such violence, that yet  
 For that render I thanks to God and praise  
 "To Filippo Argenti:" cried they all:  
 And on himself the moody Florentine  
 Tur'd his avenging fangs. Him here we left,  
 Nor speak I of him more. But on mine ear  
 Sudden a sound of lamentation smote,  
 Whereat mine eye unbar'd I sent abroad.

And thus the good instructor: "Now, my son!  
 Draws near the city, that of Dis is na'd,  
 With its grave denizens, a mighty throng."

I thus: "The minarets already, Sir!  
 There certes in the valley I descry,  
 Gleaming vermilion, as if they from fire  
 Had iss'd." He replied: "Eternal fire,  
 That inward burns, shows them with ruddy flame  
 Illu'd; as in this nether hell thou seest."

We came within the fosses deep, that moat

This region comfortless. The walls appea'd  
 As they were fra'd of iron. We had made  
 Wide circuit, ere a place we reac'd, where loud  
 The mariner cried vehement: "Go forth!  
 Th' entrance is here!" Upon the gates I spied  
 More than a thousand, who of old from heaven  
 Were hur'd. With ireful gestures, "Who is this,"  
 They cried, "that without death first felt, goes through  
 The regions of the dead?" My sapient guide  
 Made sign that he for secret parley wis'd;  
 Whereat their angry scorn abating, thus  
 They spake: "Come thou alone; and let him go  
 Who hath so hardily ente'd this realm.  
 Alone return he by his witless way;  
 If well he know it, let him prove. For thee,  
 Here shalt thou tarry, who through clime so dark  
 Hast been his escort." Now bethink thee, reader!  
 What cheer was mine at sound of those cur'd words.  
 I did believe I never should return.

"O my lo'd guide! who more than seven times  
 Security hast rende'd me, and drawn  
 From peril deep, whereto I stood expo'd,  
 Desert me not," I cried, "in this extreme.  
 And if our onward going be denied,  
 Together trace we back our steps with speed."

My liege, who thither had conducted me,  
 Replied: "Fear not: for of our passage none  
 Hath power to disappoint us, by such high  
 Authority permitted. But do thou  
 Expect me here; meanwhile thy wearied spirit  
 Comfort, and feed with kindly hope, assu'd  
 I will not leave thee in this lower world."

This said, departs the sire benevolent,  
 And quits me. Hesitating I remain  
 At war 'twixt will and will not in my thoughts.

I could not hear what terms he offe'd them,  
 But they confer'd not long, for all at once  
 To trial fled within. Clo'd were the gates  
 By those our adversaries on the breast  
 Of my liege lord: excluded he retur'd

To me with tardy steps. Upon the ground  
 His eyes were bent, and from his brow era'd  
 All confidence, while thus with sighs he spake:  
 "Who hath denied me these abodes of woe?"  
 Then thus to me: "That I am ange'd, think  
 No ground of terror: in this trial I  
 Shall vanquish, use what arts they may within  
 For hindrance. This their insolence, not new,  
 Erewhile at gate less secret they displa'd,  
 Which still is without bolt; upon its arch  
 Thou sa'st the deadly scroll: and even now  
 On this side of its entrance, down the steep,  
 Passing the circles, unescorted, comes  
 One whose strong might can open us this land."

## CANTO IX

THE hue, which coward dread on my pale cheeks  
 Imprinted, when I saw my guide turn back,  
 Cha'd that from his which newly they had worn,  
 And inwardly restrai'd it. He, as one  
 Who listens, stood attentive: for his eye  
 Not far could lead him through the sable air,  
 And the thick-gat'ring cloud. "It yet behooves  
 We win this figh"—thus he began—"if not—  
 Such aid to us is offe'd.—Oh, how long  
 Me seems it, ere the promi'd help arrive!"

I noted, how the sequel of his words  
 Clo'd their beginning; for the last he spake  
 Agreed not with the first. But not the less  
 My fear was at his saying; sith I drew  
 To import worse perchance, than that he held,  
 His mutilated speech. "Doth ever any  
 Into this rueful concav's extreme depth  
 Descend, out of the first degree, whose pain  
 Is deprivation merely of sweet hope?"

Thus I inquiring. "Rarely," he replied,  
 "It chances, that among us any makes  
 This journey, which I wend. Erewhile 'tis true  
 Once came I here beneath, conju'd by fell  
 Erictho, sorceress, who compel'd the shades

Back to their bodies. No long space my flesh  
 Was naked of me, when within these walls  
 She made me enter, to draw forth a spirit  
 From out of Juda' circle. Lowest place  
 Is that of all, obscurest, and remo'd  
 Farthest from hea"s all-circling orb. The road  
 Full well I know: thou therefore rest secure.  
 That lake, the noisome stench exhaling, round  
 The cit' of grief encompasses, which now  
 We may not enter without rage." Yet more  
 He added: but I hold it not in mind,  
 For that mine eye toward the lofty tower  
 Had drawn me wholly, to its burning top.  
 Where in an instant I beheld uprisen  
 At once three hellish furies stai'd with blood:  
 In limb and motion feminine they see'd;  
 Around them greenest hydras twisting rol'd  
 Their volumes; adders and cerastes crept  
 Instead of hair, and their fierce temples bound.

He knowing well the miserable hags  
 Who tend the queen of endless woe, thus spake:

"Mark thou each dire Erinnyes. To the left  
 This is Megaera; on the right hand she,  
 Who wails, Alecto; and Tisiphone  
 't' midst." This said, in silence he remain'd  
 Their breast they each one clawing tore; themselves  
 Smote with their palms, and such shrill clamour rai'd,  
 That to the bard I clung, suspicion-bound.  
 "Hasten Medusa: so to adamant  
 Him shall we change;" all looking down exclaim'd.  
 "'en when by Theseu' might assai'd, we took  
 No ill revenge." "Turn thyself round, and keep  
 Thy coun'nance hid; for if the Gorgon dire  
 Be shown, and thou shouldst view it, thy return  
 Upwards would be for ever lost." This said,  
 Himself my gentle master tur'd me round,  
 Nor trusted he my hands, but with his own  
 He also hid me. Ye of intellect  
 Sound and entire, mark well the lore concea'd  
 Under close texture of the mystic strain!

And now there came 'er the perturbed waves

Loud-crashing, terrible, a sound that made  
 Either shore tremble, as if of a wind  
 Impetuous, from conflicting vapours sprung,  
 That 'gainst some forest driving all its might,  
 Plucks off the branches, beats them down and hurls  
 Afar; then onward passing proudly sweeps  
 Its whirlwind rage, while beasts and shepherds fly.

Mine eyes he loo'd, and spake: "And now direct  
 Thy visual nerve along that ancient foam,  
 There, thickest where the smoke ascends." As frogs  
 Before their foe the serpent, through the wave  
 Ply swiftly all, till at the ground each one  
 Lies on a heap; more than a thousand spirits  
 Destro'd, so saw I fleeing before one  
 Who pas'd with unwet feet the Stygian sound.  
 He, from his face removing the gross air,  
 Oft his left hand forth stretc'd, and see'd alone  
 By that annoyance wearied. I percei'd  
 That he was sent from hea'n, and to my guide  
 Tur'd me, who signal made that I should stand  
 Quiet, and bend to him. Ah me! how full  
 Of noble anger see'd he! To the gate  
 He came, and with his wand touc'd it, whereat  
 Open without impediment it flew.

"Outcasts of hea'n! O abject race and scor'd!"  
 Began he on the horrid grunsel standing,  
 "Whence doth this wild excess of insolence  
 Lodge in you? wherefore kick you 'gainst that will  
 N'er frustrate of its end, and which so oft  
 Hath laid on you enforcement of your pangs?  
 What profits at the fays to but the horn?  
 Your Cerberus, if ye remember, hence  
 Bears still, pee'd of their hair, his throat and maw."

This said, he tur'd back 'er the filthy way,  
 And syllable to us spake none, but wore  
 The semblance of a man by other care  
 Beset, and keenly pres'd, than thought of him  
 Who in his presence stands. Then we our steps  
 Toward that territory mo'd, secure  
 After the hallo'd words. We unoppo'd  
 There ente'd; and my mind eager to learn

What state a fortress like to that might hold,  
 I soon as ente'd throw mine eye around,  
 And see on every part wide-stretching space  
 Replete with bitter pain and torment ill.

As where Rhone stagnates on the plains of Arles,  
 Or as at Pola, near Quarnar's gulf,  
 That closes Italy and laves her bounds,  
 The place is all thick spread with sepulchres;  
 So was it here, save what in horror here  
 Excel'd: for 'midst the graves were scattered flames,  
 Wherewith intensely all throughout they bur'd,  
 That iron for no craft there hotter needs.

Their lids all hung suspended, and beneath  
 From them forth iss'd lamentable moans,  
 Such as the sad and tortu'd well might raise.

I thus: "Master! say who are these, inter'd  
 Within these vaults, of whom distinct we hear  
 The dolorous sighs?" He answer thus retur'd:

"The arch-heretics are here, accompanied  
 By every sect their followers; and much more,  
 Than thou believest, tombs are freighted: like  
 With like is buried; and the monuments  
 Are different in degrees of heat." This said,  
 He to the right hand turning, on we pas'd  
 Betwixt the afflicted and the ramparts high.

## CANTO X

NOW by a secret pathway we proceed,  
 Between the walls, that hem the region round,  
 And the tormented souls: my master first,  
 I close behind his steps. "Virtue supreme!"  
 I thus began; "who through these ample orbs  
 In circuit lea'st me, even as thou wil'st,  
 Speak thou, and satisfy my wish. May those,  
 Who lie within these sepulchres, be seen?  
 Already all the lids are rai'd, and none  
 'er them keeps watch." He thus in answer spake  
 "They shall be closed all, what-time they here

From Josaphat retur'd shall come, and bring  
 Their bodies, which above they now have left.  
 The cemetery on this part obtain  
 With Epicurus all his followers,  
 Who with the body make the spirit die.  
 Here therefore satisfaction shall be soon  
 Both to the question as'd, and to the wish,  
 Which thou concea'st in silence." I replied:  
 "I keep not, guide belo'd! from thee my heart  
 Secreted, but to shun vain length of words,  
 A lesson erewhile taught me by thyself."

"O Tuscan! thou who through the city of fire  
 Alive art passing, so discreet of speech!  
 Here please thee stay awhile. Thy utterance  
 Declares the place of thy nativity  
 To be that noble land, with which perchance  
 I too severely dealt." Sudden that sound  
 Forth iss'd from a vault, whereat in fear  
 I somewhat closer to my leade's side  
 Approaching, he thus spake: "What dost thou? Turn.  
 Lo, Farinata, there! who hath himself  
 Uplifted: from his girdle upwards all  
 Expo'd behold him." On his face was mine  
 Already fi'd; his breast and forehead there  
 Erecting, see'd as in high scorn he held  
 'en hell. Between the sepulchres to him  
 My guide thrust me with fearless hands and prompt,  
 This warning added: "See thy words be clear!"

He, soon as there I stood at the tom's foot,  
 E'd me a space, then in disdainful mood  
 Addres'd me: "Say, what ancestors were thine?"

I, willing to obey him, straight revea'd  
 The whole, nor kept back aught: whence he, his brow  
 Somewhat uplifting, cried: "Fiercely were they  
 Adverse to me, my party, and the blood  
 From whence I sprang: twice therefore I abroad  
 Scatte'd them." "Though dri'n out, yet they each time  
 From all parts," answe'd I, "retur'd; an art  
 Which yours have shown, they are not skil'd to learn."

Then, peering forth from the unclosed jaw,

Rose from his side a shade, high as the chin,  
 Leaning, methought, upon its knees uprai'd.  
 It loo'd around, as eager to explore  
 If there were other with me; but perceiving  
 That fond imagination quenc'd, with tears  
 Thus spake: "If thou through this blind prison g'st.  
 Led by thy lofty genius and profound,  
 Where is my son? and wherefore not with thee?"

I straight replied: "Not of myself I come,  
 By him, who there expects me, through this clime  
 Conducted, whom perchance Guido thy son  
 Had in contempt." Already had his words  
 And mode of punishment read me his name,  
 Whence I so fully answe'd. He at once  
 Exclai'd, up starting, "How! sai'st thou he HAD?  
 No longer lives he? Strikes not on his eye  
 The blessed daylight?" Then of some delay  
 I made ere my reply aware, down fell  
 Supine, not after forth appea'd he more.

Meanwhile the other, great of soul, near whom  
 I yet was statio'd, chan'd not coun'nance stern,  
 Nor mo'd the neck, nor bent his ribbed side.  
 "And if," continuing the first discourse,  
 "They in this art," he cried, "small skill have shown,  
 That doth torment me more 'en than this bed.  
 But not yet fifty times shall be relu'd  
 Her aspect, who reigns here Queen of this realm,  
 Ere thou shalt know the full weight of that art.  
 So to the pleasant world mayst thou return,  
 As thou shalt tell me, why in all their laws,  
 Against my kin this people is so fell?"

"The slaughter and great havoc," I replied,  
 "That colou'd Arbi's flood with crimson stain-  
 To these impute, that in our hallo'd dome  
 Such orisons ascend." Sighing he shook  
 The head, then thus resu'd: "In that affray  
 I stood not singly, nor without just cause  
 Assuredly should with the rest have stir'd;  
 But singly there I stood, when by consent  
 Of all, Florence had to the ground been ra'd,  
 The one who openly forbad the deed."

“So may thy lineage find at last repose,”  
 I thus adju’d him, “as thou solve this knot,  
 Which now involves my mind. If right I hear,  
 Ye seem to view beforehand, that which time  
 Leads with him, of the present uninfor’d.”

“We view, as one who hath an evil sight,”  
 He answe’d, “plainly, objects far remote:  
 So much of his large spendour yet imparts  
 Th’ Almighty Ruler; but when they approach  
 Or actually exist, our intellect  
 Then wholly fails, nor of your human state  
 Except what others bring us know we aught.  
 Hence therefore mayst thou understand, that all  
 Our knowledge in that instant shall expire,  
 When on futurity the portals close.”

Then conscious of my fault, and by remorse  
 Smitten, I added thus: “Now shalt thou say  
 To him there fallen, that his offspring still  
 Is to the living joi’d; and bid him know,  
 That if from answer silent I abstai’d,  
 ‘Twas that my thought was occupied intent  
 Upon that error, which thy help hath sol’d.”

But now my master summoning me back  
 I heard, and with more eager haste besought  
 The spirit to inform me, who with him  
 Partook his lot. He answer thus retur’d:

“More than a thousand with me here are laid  
 Within is Frederick, second of that name,  
 And the Lord Cardinal, and of the rest  
 I speak not.” He, this said, from sight withdrew.  
 But I my steps towards the ancient bard  
 Reverting, ruminated on the words  
 Betokening me such ill. Onward he mo’d,  
 And thus in going questio’d: “Whence th’ amaze  
 That holds thy senses wrapt?” I satisfied  
 Th’ inquiry, and the sage enjoi’d me straight:  
 “Let thy safe memory store what thou hast heard  
 To thee importing harm; and note thou this,”  
 With his rai’d finger bidding me take heed,

“When thou shalt stand before her gracious beam,  
Whose bright eye all surveys, she of thy life  
The future tenour will to thee unfold.”

Forthwith he to the left hand tur'd his feet:  
We left the wall, and to'rds the middle space  
Went by a path, that to a valley strikes;  
Which 'en thus high exha'd its noisome steam.

## CANTO XI

UPON the utmost verge of a high bank,  
By craggy rocks enviro'd round, we came,  
Where woes beneath more cruel yet were sto'd:  
And here to shun the horrible excess  
Of fetid exhalation, upward cast  
From the profound abyss, behind the lid  
Of a great monument we stood reti'd,

Whereon this scroll I mar'd: “I have in charge  
Pope Anastasius, whom Photinus drew  
From the right path.—Ere our descent behooves  
We make delay, that somewhat first the sense,  
To the dire breath accusto'd, afterward  
Regard it not.” My master thus; to whom  
Answering I spake: “Some compensation find  
That the time past not wholly lost.” He then:  
“Lo! how my thoughts 'en to thy wishes tend!  
My son! within these rocks,” he thus began,  
“Are three close circles in gradation pla'd,  
As these which now thou lea'st. Each one is full  
Of spirits accur'd; but that the sight alone  
Hereafter may suffice thee, listen how  
And for what cause in durance they abide.

“Of all malicious act abhor'd in heaven,  
The end is injury; and all such end  
Either by force or fraud works othe's woe  
But fraud, because of man peculiar evil,  
To God is more displeasing; and beneath  
The fraudulent are therefore doo'd t' endure  
Severer pang. The violent occupy

All the first circle; and because to force  
 Three persons are obnoxious, in three rounds  
 Each within other se'rate is it fra'd.  
 To God, his neighbour, and himself, by man  
 Force may be offe'd; to himself I say  
 And his possessions, as thou soon shalt hear  
 At full. Death, violent death, and painful wounds  
 Upon his neighbour he inflicts; and wastes  
 By devastation, pillage, and the flames,  
 His substance. Slayers, and each one that smites  
 In malice, plun'ers, and all robbers, hence  
 The torment undergo of the first round  
 In different herds. Man can do violence  
 To himself and his own blessings: and for this  
 He in the second round must aye deplore  
 With unavailing penitence his crime,  
 Who'er deprives himself of life and light,  
 In reckless lavishment his talent wastes,  
 And sorrows there where he should dwell in joy.  
 To God may force be offe'd, in the heart  
 Denying and blaspheming his high power,  
 And nature with her kindly law contemning.  
 And thence the inmost round marks with its seal  
 Sodom and Cahors, and all such as speak  
 Contemptuousl' of the Godhead in their hearts.

"Fraud, that in every conscience leaves a sting,  
 May be by man emplo'd on one, whose trust  
 He wins, or on another who withholds  
 Strict confidence. Seems as the latter way  
 Broke but the bond of love which Nature makes.  
 Whence in the second circle have their nest  
 Dissimulation, witchcraft, flatteries,  
 Theft, falsehood, simony, all who seduce  
 To lust, or set their honesty at pawn,  
 With such vile scum as these. The other way  
 Forgets both Natur's general love, and that  
 Which thereto added afterwards gives birth  
 To special faith. Whence in the lesser circle,  
 Point of the universe, dread seat of Dis,  
 The traitor is eternally consu'd."

I thus: "Instructor, clearly thy discourse  
 Proceeds, distinguishing the hideous chasm

And its inhabitants with skill exact.  
 But tell me this: they of the dull, fat pool,  
 Whom the rain beats, or whom the tempest drives,  
 Or who with tongues so fierce conflicting meet,  
 Wherefore within the city fire-illu'd  
 Are not these punis'd, if Go's wrath be on them?  
 And if it be not, wherefore in such guise  
 Are they condemned?" He answer thus retur'd:  
 "Wherefore in dotage wanders thus thy mind,  
 Not so accusto'd? or what other thoughts  
 Possess it? Dwell not in thy memory  
 The words, wherein thy ethic page describes  
 Three dispositions adverse to Hea"s will,  
 Incon'nence, malice, and mad brutishness,  
 And how incontinence the least offends  
 God, and least guilt incurs? If well thou note  
 This judgment, and remember who they are,  
 Without these walls to vain repentance doo'd,  
 Thou shalt discern why they apart are pla'd  
 From these fell spirits, and less wreakful pours  
 Justice divine on them its vengeance down."

"O Sun! who healest all imperfect sight,  
 Thou so conten'st me, when thou sol'st my doubt,  
 That ignorance not less than knowledge charms.  
 Yet somewhat turn thee back," I in these words  
 Contin'd, "where thou saidst, that usury  
 Offends celestial Goodness; and this knot  
 Perple'd unravel." He thus made reply:  
 "Philosophy, to an attentive ear,  
 Clearly points out, not in one part alone,  
 How imitative nature takes her course  
 From the celestial mind and from its art:  
 And where her laws the Stagyrite unfolds,  
 Not many leaves scan'd 'er, observing well  
 Thou shalt discover, that your art on her  
 Obsequious follows, as the learner treads  
 In his instructo's step, so that your art  
 Deserves the name of second in descent  
 From God. These two, if thou recall to mind  
 Creatio's holy book, from the beginning  
 Were the right source of life and excellence  
 To human kind. But in another path  
 The usurer walks; and Nature in herself

And in her follower thus he sets at nought,  
 Placing elsewhere his hope. But follow now  
 My steps on forward journey bent; for now  
 The Pisces play with undulating glance  
 Along th' horizon, and the Wain lies all  
 'er the north-west; and onward there a space  
 Is our steep passage down the rocky height."

## CANTO XII

THE place where to descend the precipice  
 We came, was rough as Alp, and on its verge  
 Such object lay, as every eye would shun.

As is that ruin, which Adic's stream  
 On this side Trento struck, shoul'ring the wave,  
 Or loo'd by earthquake or for lack of prop;  
 For from the mountai's summit, whence it mo'd  
 To the low level, so the headlong rock  
 Is shive'd, that some passage it might give  
 To him who from above would pass; 'en such  
 Into the chasm was that descent: and there  
 At point of the disparted ridge lay stretc'd  
 The infamy of Crete, detested brood  
 Of the feig'd heifer: and at sight of us  
 It gna'd itself, as one with rage distract.

To him my guide exclai'd: "Perchance thou dee'st  
 The King of Athens here, who, in the world  
 Above, thy death contri'd. Monster! avaunt!  
 He comes not tuto'd by thy siste's art,  
 But to behold your torments is he come."

Like to a bull, that with impetuous spring  
 Darts, at the moment when the fatal blow  
 Hath struck him, but unable to proceed  
 Plunges on either side; so saw I plunge  
 The Minotaur; whereat the sage exclai'd:  
 "Run to the passage! while he storms, 't is well  
 That thou descend." Thus down our road we took  
 Through those dilapidated crags, that oft  
 Mo'd underneath my feet, to weight like theirs  
 Unu'd. I pon'ring went, and thus he spake:

"Perhaps thy thoughts are of this rui'd steep,  
 Guarded by the brute violence, which I  
 Have vanquis'd now. Know then, that when I erst  
 Hither descended to the nether hell,  
 This rock was not yet fallen. But past doubt  
 (If well I mark) not long ere He arrived,  
 Who carried off from Dis the mighty spoil  
 Of the highest circle, then through all its bounds  
 Such trembling sei'd the deep concave and foul,  
 I thought the universe was thril'd with love,  
 Whereby, there are who deem, the world hath oft  
 Been into chaos tur'd: and in that point,  
 Here, and elsewhere, that old rock toppled down.  
 But fix thine eyes beneath: the river of blood  
 Approaches, in the which all those are stee'd,  
 Who have by violence inju'd." O blind lust!  
 O foolish wrath! who so dost goad us on  
 In the brief life, and in the eternal then  
 Thus miserably 'erwhelm us. I beheld  
 An ample foss, that in a bow was bent,  
 As circling all the plain; for so my guide  
 Had told. Between it and the rampar's base  
 On trail ran Centaurs, with keen arrows ar'd,  
 As to the chase they on the earth were wont.

At seeing us descend they each one stood;  
 And issuing from the troop, three sped with bows  
 And missile weapons chosen first; of whom  
 One cried from far: "Say to what pain ye come  
 Condem'd, who down this steep have journied? Speak  
 From whence ye stand, or else the bow I draw."

To whom my guide: "Our answer shall be made  
 To Chiron, there, when nearer him we come.  
 Ill was thy mind, thus ever quick and rash."

Then me he touc'd, and spake: "Nessus is this,  
 Who for the fair Deianira died,  
 And wrought himself revenge for his own fate.  
 He in the midst, that on his breast looks down,  
 Is the great Chiron who Achilles nur'd;  
 That other Pholus, prone to wrath." Around  
 The foss these go by thousands, aiming shafts

At whatsoever spirit dares emerge  
From out the blood, more than his guilt allows.

We to those beasts, that rapid strode along,  
Drew near, when Chiron took an arrow forth,  
And with the notch pus'd back his shaggy beard  
To the cheek-bone, then his great mouth to view  
Exposing, to his fellows thus exclai'd:  
"Are ye aware, that he who comes behind  
Moves what he touches? The feet of the dead  
Are not so wont." My trusty guide, who now  
Stood near his breast, where the two natures join,  
Thus made reply: "He is indeed alive,  
And solitary so must needs by me  
Be shown the gloomy vale, thereto indu'd  
By strict necessity, not by delight.  
She left her joyful harpings in the sky,  
Who this new office to my care consig'd.  
He is no robber, no dark spirit I.  
But by that virtue, which empowers my step  
To treat so wild a path, grant us, I pray,  
One of thy band, whom we may trust secure,  
Who to the ford may lead us, and convey  
Across, him mounted on his back; for he  
Is not a spirit that may walk the air."

Then on his right breast turning, Chiron thus  
To Nessus spake: "Return, and be their guide.  
And if ye chance to cross another troop,  
Command them keep aloof." Onward we mo'd,  
The faithful escort by our side, along  
The border of the crimson-seething flood,  
Whence from those stee'd within loud shrieks arose.

Some there I mar'd, as high as to their brow  
Immer'd, of whom the mighty Centaur thus:  
"These are the souls of tyrants, who were given  
To blood and rapine. Here they wail aloud  
Their merciless wrongs. Here Alexander dwells,  
And Dionysius fell, who many a year  
Of woe wrought for fair Sicily. That brow  
Whereon the hair so jetty clus'ring hangs,  
Is Azzolino; that with flaxen locks  
Obizz' of Este, in the world destro'd

By his foul step-son." To the bard reve'd  
 I turned me round, and thus he spake; "Let him  
 Be to thee now first leader, me but next  
 To him in rank." Then farther on a space  
 The Centaur pau'd, near some, who at the throat  
 Were extant from the wave; and showing us  
 A spirit by itself apart reti'd,  
 Exclai'd: "He in Go's bosom smote the heart,  
 Which yet is honou'd on the bank of Thames."

A race I next espied, who held the head,  
 And even all the bust above the stream.  
 'Midst these I many a face remembe'd well.  
 Thus shallow more and more the blood became,  
 So that at last it but imbr'd the feet;  
 And there our passage lay athwart the foss.

"As ever on this side the boiling wave  
 Thou seest diminishing," the Centaur said,  
 "So on the other, be thou well assu'd,  
 It lower still and lower sinks its bed,  
 Till in that part it reuniting join,  
 Where 't is the lot of tyranny to mourn.  
 There Hea's stern justice lays chastising hand  
 On Attila, who was the scourge of earth,  
 On Sextus, and on Pyrrhus, and extracts  
 Tears ever by the seething flood unloc'd  
 From the Rinieri, of Corneto this,  
 Pazzo the other na'd, who fil'd the ways  
 With violence and war." This said, he tur'd,  
 And quitting us, alone repas'd the ford.

### CANTO XIII

ERE Nessus yet had reac'd the other bank,  
 We ente'd on a forest, where no track  
 Of steps had worn a way. Not verdant there  
 The foliage, but of dusky hue; not light  
 The boughs and tapering, but with knares defor'd  
 And matted thick: fruits there were none, but thorns  
 Instead, with venom fil'd. Less sharp than these,  
 Less intricate the brakes, wherein abide  
 Those animals, that hate the cultu'd fields,

Betwixt Corneto and Cecin's stream.

Here the brute Harpies make their nest, the same  
 Who from the Strophades the Trojan band  
 Drove with dire boding of their future woe.  
 Broad are their pennons, of the human form  
 Their neck and coun'nance, ar'd with talons keen  
 The feet, and the huge belly fledge with wings  
 These sit and wail on the drear mystic wood.

The kind instructor in these words began:  
 "Ere farther thou proceed, know thou art now  
 't' second round, and shalt be, till thou come  
 Upon the horrid sand: look therefore well  
 Around thee, and such things thou shalt behold,  
 As would my speech discredit." On all sides  
 I heard sad plainings breathe, and none could see  
 From whom they might have iss'd. In amaze  
 Fast bound I stood. He, as it see'd, belie'd,  
 That I had thought so many voices came  
 From some amid those thickets close concea'd,  
 And thus his speech resu'd: "If thou lop off  
 A single twig from one of those ill plants,  
 The thought thou hast concei'd shall vanish quite."

Thereat a little stretching forth my hand,  
 From a great wilding gathe'd I a branch,  
 And straight the trunk exclai'd: "Why pluc'st thou me?"

Then as the dark blood trickled down its side,  
 These words it added: "Wherefore tea'st me thus?  
 Is there no touch of mercy in thy breast?  
 Men once were we, that now are rooted here.  
 Thy hand might well have spa'd us, had we been  
 The souls of serpents." As a brand yet green,  
 That burning at one end from th' other sends  
 A groaning sound, and hisses with the wind  
 That forces out its way, so burst at once,  
 Forth from the broken splinter words and blood.

I, letting fall the bough, remai'd as one  
 Assai'd by terror, and the sage replied:  
 "If he, O inju'd spirit! could have belie'd  
 What he hath seen but in my verse descri'd,

He never against thee had stretc'd his hand.  
 But I, because the thing surpas'd belief,  
 Prompted him to this deed, which even now  
 Myself I rue. But tell me, who thou wast;  
 That, for this wrong to do thee some amends,  
 In the upper world (for thither to return  
 Is granted him) thy fame he may revive."

"That pleasant word of thine," the trunk replied  
 "Hath so inveigled me, that I from speech  
 Cannot refrain, wherein if I indulge  
 A little longer, in the snare detai'd,  
 Count it not grievous. I it was, who held  
 Both keys to Frederic's heart, and tur'd the wards,  
 Opening and shutting, with a skill so sweet,  
 That besides me, into his inmost breast  
 Scarce any other could admittance find.  
 The faith I bore to my high charge was such,  
 It cost me the life-blood that war'd my veins.  
 The harlot, who n'er tur'd her gloating eyes  
 From Caesa's household, common vice and pest  
 Of courts, 'gainst me infla'd the minds of all;  
 And to Augustus they so spread the flame,  
 That my glad honours chan'd to bitter woes.  
 My soul, disdainful and disgusted, sought  
 Refuge in death from scorn, and I became,  
 Just as I was, unjust toward myself.  
 By the new roots, which fix this stem, I swear,  
 That never faith I broke to my liege lord,  
 Who merited such honour; and of you,  
 If any to the world indeed return,  
 Clear he from wrong my memory, that lies  
 Yet prostrate under env's cruel blow."

First somewhat pausing, till the mournful words  
 Were ended, then to me the bard began:  
 "Lose not the time; but speak and of him ask,  
 If more thou wish to learn." Whence I replied:  
 "Question thou him again of whatso'er  
 Will, as thou thin'st, content me; for no power  
 Have I to ask, such pit' is at my heart."

He thus resu'd; "So may he do for thee  
 Freely what thou entreatest, as thou yet

Be plea'd, impriso'd Spirit! to declare,  
 How in these gnarled joints the soul is tied;  
 And whether any ever from such frame  
 Be loose'd, if thou canst, that also tell."

Thereat the trunk breat'd hard, and the wind soon  
 Chan'd into sounds articulate like these;

"Briefly ye shall be answe'd. When departs  
 The fierce soul from the body, by itself  
 Thence torn asunder, to the seventh gulf  
 By Minos doo'd, into the wood it falls,  
 No place assig'd, but wheresoever chance  
 Hurls it, there sprouting, as a grain of spelt,  
 It rises to a sapling, growing thence  
 A savage plant. The Harpies, on its leaves  
 Then feeding, cause both pain and for the pain  
 A vent to grief. We, as the rest, shall come  
 For our own spoils, yet not so that with them  
 We may again be clad; for what a man  
 Takes from himself it is not just he have.  
 Here we perforce shall drag them; and throughout  
 The dismal glade our bodies shall be hung,  
 Each on the wild thorn of his wretched shade."

Attentive yet to listen to the trunk  
 We stood, expecting farther speech, when us  
 A noise surpris'd, as when a man perceives  
 The wild boar and the hunt approach his place  
 Of statio'd watch, who of the beasts and boughs  
 Loud rustling round him hears. And lo! there came  
 Two naked, torn with briers, in headlong flight,  
 That they before them broke each fan ' t' wood.  
 "Haste now," the foremost cried, "now haste thee death!"

Th' other, as see'd, impatient of delay  
 Exclaiming, "Lano! not so bent for speed  
 Thy sinews, in the lists of Topp's field."  
 And then, for that perchance no longer breath  
 Suffi'd him, of himself and of a bush  
 One group he made. Behind them was the wood  
 Full of black female mastiffs, gaunt and fleet,  
 As greyhounds that have newly slip'd the leash.  
 On him, who squatted down, they stuck their fangs,

And having rent him piecemeal bore away  
 The tortu'd limbs. My guide then sei'd my hand,  
 And led me to the thicket, which in vain  
 Mour'd through its bleeding wounds: "O Giacomo  
 Of San' Andrea! what avails it thee,"  
 It cried, "that of me thou hast made thy screen?  
 For thy ill life what blame on me recoils?"

When 'er it he had pau'd, my master spake:  
 "Say who wast thou, that at so many points  
 Breat'st out with blood thy lamentable speech?"

He answe'd: "Oh, ye spirits: arri'd in time  
 To spy the shameful havoc, that from me  
 My leaves hath seve'd thus, gather them up,  
 And at the foot of their sad parent-tree  
 Carefully lay them. In that cit' I dwelt,  
 Who for the Baptist her first patron chan'd,  
 Whence he for this shall cease not with his art  
 To work her woe: and if there still remai'd not  
 On Arn's passage some faint glimpse of him,  
 Those citizens, who rea'd once more her walls  
 Upon the ashes left by Attila,  
 Had labou'd without profit of their toil.  
 I slung the fatal noose from my own roof."

## CANTO XIV

SOON as the charity of native land  
 Wrought in my bosom, I the scatte'd leaves  
 Collected, and to him resto'd, who now  
 Was hoarse with ut'rance. To the limit thence  
 We came, which from the third the second round  
 Divides, and where of justice is displa'd  
 Contrivance horrible. Things then first seen  
 Clearlier to manifest, I tell how next  
 A plain we reac'd, that from its sterile bed  
 Each plant repel'd. The mournful wood waves round  
 Its garland on all sides, as round the wood  
 Spreads the sad foss. There, on the very edge,  
 Our steps we sta'd. It was an area wide  
 Of arid sand and thick, resembling most  
 The soil that erst by Cat's foot was trod.

Vengeance of Hea'n! Oh! how shouldst thou be fea'd  
By all, who read what here my eyes beheld!

Of naked spirits many a flock I saw,  
All weeping piteously, to different laws  
Subjected: for on th' earth some lay supine,  
Some crouching close were seated, others pa'd  
Incessantly around; the latter tribe,  
More numerous, those fewer who beneath  
The torment lay, but louder in their grief.

'er all the sand fell slowly wafting down  
Dilated flakes of fire, as flakes of snow  
On Alpine summit, when the wind is hus'd.  
As in the torrid Indian clime, the son  
Of Ammon saw upon his warrior band  
Descending, solid flames, that to the ground  
Came down: whence he bethought him with his troop  
To trample on the soil; for easier thus  
The vapour was extinguis'd, while alone;  
So fell the eternal fiery flood, wherewith  
The marble glo'd underneath, as under stove  
The viands, doubly to augment the pain.

Unceasing was the play of wretched hands,  
Now this, now that way glancing, to shake off  
The heat, still falling fresh. I thus began:  
"Instructor! thou who all things overco'st,  
Except the hardy demons, that rus'd forth  
To stop our entrance at the gate, say who  
Is yon huge spirit, that, as seems, heeds not  
The burning, but lies writhen in proud scorn,  
As by the sultry tempest immatu'd?"

Straight he himself, who was aware I as'd  
My guide of him, exclai'd: "Such as I was  
When living, dead such now I am. If Jove  
Weary his workman out, from whom in ire  
He snatc'd the lightnings, that at my last day  
Transfi'd me, if the rest be weary out  
At their black smithy labouring by turns  
In Mongibello, while he cries aloud;  
"Help, help, good Mulciber!" as erst he cried

In the Phlegraean warfare, and the bolts  
Launch he full ai'd at me with all his might,  
He never should enjoy a sweet revenge."

Then thus my guide, in accent higher rai'd  
Than I before had heard him: "Capaneus!  
Thou art more punis'd, in that this thy pride  
Lives yet unquenc'd: no torrent, save thy rage,  
Were to thy fury pain proportio'd full."

Next turning round to me with milder lip  
He spake: "This of the seven kings was one,  
Who girt the Theban walls with siege, and held,  
As still he seems to hold, God in disdain,  
And sets his high omnipotence at nought.  
But, as I told him, his despiteful mood  
Is ornament well suits the breast that wears it.  
Follow me now; and look thou set not yet  
Thy foot in the hot sand, but to the wood  
Keep ever close." Silently on we pas'd  
To where there gushes from the fores's bound  
A little brook, whose crimso'd wave yet lifts  
My hair with horror. As the rill, that runs  
From Bulicame, to be portio'd out  
Among the sinful women; so ran this  
Down through the sand, its bottom and each bank  
Stone-built, and either margin at its side,  
Whereon I straight percei'd our passage lay.

"Of all that I have shown thee, since that gate  
We ente'd first, whose threshold is to none  
Denied, nought else so worthy of regard,  
As is this river, has thine eye discer'd,  
'er which the flaming volley all is quenc'd."

So spake my guide; and I him thence besought,  
That having gi'n me appetite to know,  
The food he too would give, that hunger cra'd.

"In midst of ocean," forthwith he began,  
"A desolate country lies, which Crete is na'd,  
Under whose monarch in old times the world  
Li'd pure and chaste. A mountain rises there,  
Cal'd Ida, joyous once with leaves and streams,

Deserted now like a forbidden thing.  
 It was the spot which Rhea, Satur's spouse,  
 Chose for the secret cradle of her son;  
 And better to conceal him, drow'd in shouts  
 His infant cries. Within the mount, upright  
 An ancient form there stands and huge, that turns  
 His shoulders towards Damiata, and at Rome  
 As in his mirror looks. Of finest gold  
 His head is sha'd, pure silver are the breast  
 And arms; thence to the middle is of brass.  
 And downward all beneath well-tempe'd steel,  
 Save the right foot of potte's clay, on which  
 Than on the other more erect he stands,  
 Each part except the gold, is rent throughout;  
 And from the fissure tears distil, which joi'd  
 Penetrate to that cave. They in their course  
 Thus far precipitated down the rock  
 Form Acheron, and Styx, and Phlegethon;  
 Then by this straited channel passing hence  
 Beneath, 'en to the lowest depth of all,  
 Form there Cocytus, of whose lake (thyself  
 Shall see it) I here give thee no account."

Then I to him: "If from our world this sluice  
 Be thus deri'd; wherefore to us but now  
 Appears it at this edge?" He straight replied:  
 "The place, thou kno'st, is round; and though great part  
 Thou have already pas'd, still to the left  
 Descending to the nethermost, not yet  
 Hast thou the circuit made of the whole orb.  
 Wherefore if aught of new to us appear,  
 It needs not bring up wonder in thy looks."

Then I again inqui'd: "Where flow the streams  
 Of Phlegethon and Lethe? for of one  
 Thou tel'st not, and the other of that shower,  
 Thou sa'st, is for'd." He answer thus retur'd:  
 "Doubtless thy questions all well plea'd I hear.  
 Yet the red seething wave might have resol'd  
 One thou proposest. Lethe thou shalt see,  
 But not within this hollow, in the place,  
 Whither to lave themselves the spirits go,  
 Whose blame hath been by penitence remo'd."  
 He added: "Time is now we quit the wood."

Look thou my steps pursue: the margins give  
 Safe passage, unimpeded by the flames;  
 For over them all vapour is extinct."

## CANTO XV

One of the solid margins bears us now  
 Envelo'd in the mist, that from the stream  
 Arising, hovers 'er, and saves from fire  
 Both piers and water. As the Flemings rear  
 Their mound, 'twixt Ghent and Bruges, to chase back  
 The ocean, fearing his tumultuous tide  
 That drives toward them, or the Paduans theirs  
 Along the Brenta, to defend their towns  
 And castles, ere the genial warmth be felt  
 On Chiarentan's top; such were the mounds,  
 So fra'd, though not in height or bulk to these  
 Made equal, by the master, whoso'er  
 He was, that rai'd them here. We from the wood  
 Were not so far remo'd, that turning round  
 I might not have discer'd it, when we met  
 A troop of spirits, who came beside the pier.

They each one e'd us, as at eventide  
 One eyes another under a new moon,  
 And toward us sharpe'd their sight as keen,  
 As an old tailor at his needl's eye.

Thus narrowly explo'd by all the tribe,  
 I was agni'd of one, who by the skirt  
 Caught me, and cried, "What wonder have we here!"

And I, when he to me outstretc'd his arm,  
 Intently fi'd my ken on his parc'd looks,  
 That although smirc'd with fire, they hinde'd not  
 But I remembe'd him; and towards his face  
 My hand inclining, answe'd: "Sir! Brunetto!

"And art thou here?" He thus to me: "My son!  
 Oh let it not displease thee, if Brunetto  
 Latini but a little space with thee  
 Turn back, and leave his fellows to proceed."

I thus to him replied: "Much as I can,  
I thereto pray thee; and if thou be willing,  
That I here seat me with thee, I consent;  
His leave, with whom I journey, first obtai'd."

"O son!" said he, "whoever of this throng  
One instant stops, lies then a hundred years,  
No fan to ventilate him, when the fire  
Smites sorest. Pass thou therefore on. I close  
Will at thy garments walk, and then rejoin  
My troop, who go mourning their endless doom."

I da'd not from the path descend to tread  
On equal ground with him, but held my head  
Bent down, as one who walks in reverent guise.

"What chance or destiny," thus he began,  
"Ere the last day conducts thee here below?  
And who is this, that shows to thee the way?"

"There up aloft," I answe'd, "in the life  
Serene, I wande'd in a valley lost,  
Before mine age had to its fullness reac'd.  
But yester-morn I left it: then once more  
Into that vale returning, him I met;  
And by this path homeward he leads me back."

"If thou," he answe'd, "follow but thy star,  
Thou canst not miss at last a glorious haven:  
Unless in fairer days my judgment er'd.  
And if my fate so early had not chan'd,  
Seeing the hea'ns thus bounteous to thee, I  
Had gladly gi'n thee comfort in thy work.  
But that ungrateful and malignant race,  
Who in old times came down from Fesole,  
Ay and still smack of their rough mountain-flint,  
Will for thy good deeds shew thee enmity.  
Nor wonder; for amongst ill-savou'd crabs  
It suits not the sweet fig-tree lay her fruit.  
Old fame reports them in the world for blind,  
Covetous, envious, proud. Look to it well:  
Take heed thou cleanse thee of their ways. For thee  
Thy fortune hath such honour in reserve,  
That thou by either party shalt be cra'd

With hunger keen: but be the fresh herb far  
 From the goa's tooth. The herd of Fesole  
 May of themselves make litter, not touch the plant,  
 If any such yet spring on their rank bed,  
 In which the holy seed revives, transmitted  
 From those true Romans, who still there remain'd,  
 When it was made the nest of so much ill."

"Were all my wish fulfil'd," I straight replied,  
 "Thou from the confines of ma's nature yet  
 Hadst not been driven forth; for in my mind  
 Is fi'd, and now strikes full upon my heart  
 The dear, benign, paternal image, such  
 As thine was, when so lately thou didst teach me  
 The way for man to win eternity;  
 And how I pri'd the lesson, it behooves,  
 That, long as life endures, my tongue should speak,  
 What of my fate thou tel'st, that write I down:  
 And with another text to comment on  
 For her I keep it, the celestial dame,  
 Who will know all, if I to her arrive.  
 This only would I have thee clearly note:  
 That so my conscience have no plea against me;  
 Do fortune as she list, I stand prepa'd.  
 Not new or strange such earnest to mine ear.  
 Speed fortune then her wheel, as likes her best,  
 The clown his mattock; all things have their course."

Thereat my sapient guide upon his right  
 Tur'd himself back, then loo'd at me and spake:  
 "He listens to good purpose who takes note."

I not the less still on my way proceed,  
 Discoursing with Brunetto, and inquire  
 Who are most known and chief among his tribe.

"To know of some is well;" thus he replied,  
 "But of the rest silence may best beseem.  
 Time would not serve us for report so long.  
 In brief I tell thee, that all these were clerks,  
 Men of great learning and no less renown,  
 By one same sin polluted in the world.  
 With them is Priscian, and Accors's son  
 Francesco herds among that wretched throng:

And, if the wish of so impure a blotch  
 Posses'd thee, him thou also migh'st have seen,  
 Who by the servant' servant was transfer'd  
 From Arn's seat to Bacchiglione, where  
 His ill-strai'd nerves he left. I more would add,  
 But must from farther speech and onward way  
 Alike desist, for yonder I behold  
 A mist new-risen on the sandy plain.  
 A company, with whom I may not sort,  
 Approaches. I commend my TREASURE to thee,  
 Wherein I yet survive; my sole request."

This said he tur'd, and see'd as one of those,  
 Who'er Veron's champain try their speed  
 For the green mantle, and of them he see'd,  
 Not he who loses but who gains the prize.

## CANTO XVI

NOW came I where the wate's din was heard,  
 As down it fell into the other round,  
 Resounding like the hum of swarming bees:  
 When forth together iss'd from a troop,  
 That pas'd beneath the fierce tormenting storm,  
 Three spirits, running swift. They towards us came,  
 And each one cried aloud, "Oh do thou stay!  
 Whom by the fashion of thy garb we deem  
 To be some inmate of our evil land."

Ah me! what wounds I mar'd upon their limbs,  
 Recent and old, inflicted by the flames!  
 'en the remembrance of them grieves me yet.

Attentive to their cry my teacher pau'd,  
 And tur'd to me his visage, and then spake;  
 "Wait now! our courtesy these merit well:  
 And were 't not for the nature of the place,  
 Whence glide the fiery darts, I should have said,  
 That haste had better suited thee than them."

They, when we stop'd, resu'd their ancient wail,  
 And soon as they had reac'd us, all the three  
 Whir'd round together in one restless wheel.

As naked champions, smea'd with slippery oil,  
 Are wont intent to watch their place of hold  
 And vantage, ere in closer strife they meet;  
 Thus each one, as he whee'd, his countenance  
 At me directed, so that opposite  
 The neck mo'd ever to the twinkling feet.

"If misery of this drear wilderness,"  
 Thus one began, "added to our sad cheer  
 And destitute, do call forth scorn on us  
 And our entreaties, let our great renown  
 Incline thee to inform us who thou art,  
 That dost imprint with living feet unhar'd  
 The soil of Hell. He, in whose track thou se'st  
 My steps pursuing, naked though he be  
 And reft of all, was of more high estate  
 Than thou believest; grandchild of the chaste  
 Gualdrada, him they Guidoguerra cal'd,  
 Who in his lifetime many a noble act  
 Achie'd, both by his wisdom and his sword.  
 The other, next to me that beats the sand,  
 Is Aldobrandi, name deserving well,  
 In th' upper world, of honour; and myself  
 Who in this torment do partake with them,  
 Am Rusticucci, whom, past doubt, my wife  
 Of savage temper, more than aught beside  
 Hath to this evil brought." If from the fire  
 I had been shelte'd, down amidst them straight  
 I then had cast me, nor my guide, I deem,  
 Would have restrai'd my going; but that fear  
 Of the dire burning vanquis'd the desire,  
 Which made me eager of their wis'd embrace.

I then began: "Not scorn, but grief much more,  
 Such as long time alone can cure, your doom  
 Fi'd deep within me, soon as this my lord  
 Spake words, whose tenour taught me to expect  
 That such a race, as ye are, was at hand.  
 I am a countryman of yours, who still  
 Affectionate have utte'd, and have heard  
 Your deeds and names renow'd. Leaving the gall  
 For the sweet fruit I go, that a sure guide  
 Hath promi'd to me. But behooves, that far  
 As to the centre first I downward tend."

"So may long space thy spirit guide thy limbs,"  
 He answer straight retur'd; "and so thy fame  
 Shine bright, when thou art gone; as thou shalt tell,  
 If courtesy and valour, as they wont,  
 Dwell in our city, or have vanis'd clean?  
 For one amidst us late condem'd to wail,  
 Borsiere, yonder walking with his peers,  
 Grieves us no little by the news he brings."

"An upstart multitude and sudden gains,  
 Pride and excess, O Florence! have in thee  
 Engende'd, so that now in tears thou mour'st!"  
 Thus cried I with my face uprai'd, and they  
 All three, who for an answer took my words,  
 Loo'd at each other, as men look when truth  
 Comes to their ear. "If thou at other times,"  
 They all at once rejoy'd, "so easily  
 Satisfy those, who question, happy thou,  
 Gifted with words, so apt to speak thy thought!  
 Wherefore if thou escape this darksome clime,  
 Returning to behold the radiant stars,  
 When thou with pleasure shalt retrace the past,  
 See that of us thou speak among mankind."

This said, they broke the circle, and so swift  
 Fled, that as pinions see'd their nimble feet.

Not in so short a time might one have said  
 "Amen," as they had vanis'd. Straight my guide  
 Purs'd his track. I follo'd; and small space  
 Had we pas'd onward, when the wate's sound  
 Was now so near at hand, that we had scarce  
 Heard one anothe's speech for the loud din.

'en as the river, that holds on its course  
 Unmingled, from the mount of Vesulo,  
 On the left side of Apennine, toward  
 The east, which Acquacheta higher up  
 They call, ere it descend into the vale,  
 At Forli by that name no longer known,  
 Rebellows 'er Saint Benedict, rol'd on  
 From th' Alpine summit down a precipice,  
 Where space enough to lodge a thousand spreads;

Thus downward from a craggy steep we found,  
That this dark wave resounded, roaring loud,  
So that the ear its clamour soon had stun'd.

I had a cord that bra'd my girdle round,  
Wherewith I erst had thought fast bound to take  
The painted leopard. This when I had all  
Unloose'd from me (so my master bade)  
I gathe'd up, and stretc'd it forth to him.  
Then to the right he tur'd, and from the brink  
Standing few paces distant, cast it down  
Into the deep abyss. "And somewhat strange,"  
Thus to myself I spake, "signal so strange  
Betokens, which my guide with earnest eye  
Thus follows." Ah! what caution must men use  
With those who look not at the deed alone,  
But spy into the thoughts with subtle skill!

"Quickly shall come," he said, "what I expect,  
Thine eye discover quickly, that whereof  
Thy thought is dreaming." Ever to that truth,  
Which but the semblance of a falsehood wears,  
A man, if possible, should bar his lip;  
Since, although blameless, he incurs reproach.  
But silence here were vain; and by these notes  
Which now I sing, reader! I swear to thee,  
So may they favour find to latest times!  
That through the gross and murky air I spied  
A shape come swimming up, that might have quel'd  
The stoutest heart with wonder, in such guise  
As one returns, who hath been down to loose  
An anchor grappled fast against some rock,  
Or to aught else that in the salt wave lies,  
Who upward springing close draws in his feet.

## CANTO XVII

"LO! the fell monster with the deadly sting!  
Who passes mountains, breaks through fenced walls  
And firm embattled spears, and with his filth  
Taints all the world!" Thus me my guide adres'd,  
And becko'd him, that he should come to shore,  
Near to the stony causewa's utmost edge.

Forthwith that image vile of fraud appea'd,  
 His head and upper part expo'd on land,  
 But laid not on the shore his bestial train.  
 His face the semblance of a just ma's wore,  
 So kind and gracious was its outward cheer;  
 The rest was serpent all: two shaggy claws  
 Reac'd to the armpits, and the back and breast,  
 And either side, were painted 'er with nodes  
 And orbits. Colours variegated more  
 Nor Turks nor Tartars 'er on cloth of state  
 With interchangeable embroidery wove,  
 Nor spread Arachne 'er her curious loom.  
 As ofttimes a light skiff, moo'd to the shore,  
 Stands part in water, part upon the land;  
 Or, as where dwells the greedy German boor,  
 The beaver settles watching for his prey;  
 So on the rim, that fen'd the sand with rock,  
 Sat perc'd the fiend of evil. In the void  
 Glancing, his tail uptur'd its venomous fork,  
 With sting like scorpio's ar'd. Then thus my guide:  
 "Now need our way must turn few steps apart,  
 Far as to that ill beast, who couches there."

Thereat toward the right our downward course  
 We sha'd, and, better to escape the flame  
 And burning marle, ten paces on the verge  
 Proceeded. Soon as we to him arrive,  
 A little further on mine eye beholds  
 A tribe of spirits, seated on the sand  
 Near the wide chasm. Forthwith my master spake:  
 "That to the full thy knowledge may extend  
 Of all this round contains, go now, and mark  
 The mien these wear: but hold not long discourse.  
 Till thou returnest, I with him meantime  
 Will parley, that to us he may vouchsafe  
 The aid of his strong shoulders." Thus alone  
 Yet forward on th' extremity I pa'd  
 Of that seventh circle, where the mournful tribe  
 Were seated. At the eyes forth gus'd their pangs.  
 Against the vapours and the torrid soil  
 Alternately their shifting hands they plied.  
 Thus use the dogs in summer still to ply  
 Their jaws and feet by turns, when bitten sore

By gnats, or flies, or gadflies swarming round.

Noting the visages of some, who lay  
Beneath the pelting of that dolorous fire,  
One of them all I knew not; but percei'd,  
That pendent from his neck each bore a pouch  
With colours and with emblems various mar'd,  
On which it see'd as if their eye did feed.

And when amongst them looking round I came,  
A yellow purse I saw with azure wrought,  
That wore a lio's countenance and port.  
Then still my sight pursuing its career,  
Another I beheld, than blood more red.  
A goose display of whiter wing than curd.  
And one, who bore a fat and azure swine  
Pictu'd on his white scrip, addressed me thus:  
"What dost thou in this deep? Go now and know,  
Since yet thou livest, that my neighbour here  
Vitaliano on my left shall sit.  
A Paduan with these Florentines am I.  
Ofttimes they thunder in mine ears, exclaiming  
'O haste that noble knight! he who the pouch  
With the three beaks will bring!'" This said, he writ'd  
The mouth, and lol'd the tongue out, like an ox  
That licks his nostrils. I, lest longer stay  
He ill might brook, who bade me stay not long,  
Backward my steps from those sad spirits tur'd.

My guide already seated on the haunch  
Of the fierce animal I found; and thus  
He me encoura'd. "Be thou stout; be bold.  
Down such a steep flight must we now descend!  
Mount thou before: for that no power the tail  
May have to harm thee, I will be 't midst."

As one, who hath an ague fit so near,  
His nails already are tur'd blue, and he  
Quivers all 'er, if he but eye the shade;  
Such was my cheer at hearing of his words.  
But shame soon interpo'd her threat, who makes  
The servant bold in presence of his lord.

I settled me upon those shoulders huge,

And would have said, but that the words to aid  
My purpose came not, "Look thou clasp me firm!"

But he whose succour then not first I pro'd,  
Soon as I mounted, in his arms aloft,  
Embracing, held me up, and thus he spake:  
"Geryon! now move thee! be thy wheeling gyres  
Of ample circuit, easy thy descent.  
Think on t' unusual burden thou sustai'st."

As a small vessel, bac'ning out from land,  
Her station quits; so thence the monster loo'd,  
And when he felt himself at large, tur'd round  
There where the breast had been, his forked tail.  
Thus, like an eel, outstretc'd at length he stee'd,  
Gat'ring the air up with retractile claws.

Not greater was the dread when Phaeton  
The reins let drop at random, whence high heaven,  
Whereof signs yet appear, was wrapt in flames;  
Nor when ill-fated Icarus percei'd,  
By liquefaction of the scalded wax,  
The trusted pennons loose'd from his loins,  
His sire exclaiming loud, "Ill way thou kee'st!"  
Than was my dread, when round me on each part  
The air I vie'd, and other object none  
Save the fell beast. He slowly sailing, wheels  
His downward motion, unobser'd of me,  
But that the wind, arising to my face,  
Breathes on me from below. Now on our right  
I heard the cataract beneath us leap  
With hideous crash; whence bending down t' explore,  
New terror I concei'd at the steep plunge:

For flames I saw, and wailings smote mine ear:  
So that all trembling close I crouc'd my limbs,  
And then distinguis'd, unpercei'd before,  
By the dread torments that on every side  
Drew nearer, how our downward course we wound.

As falcon, that hath long been on the wing,  
But lure nor bird hath seen, while in despair  
The falconer cries, "Ah me! thou stoo'st to earth!"  
Wearied descends, and swiftly down the sky

In many an orbit wheels, then lighting sits  
 At distance from his lord in angry mood;  
 So Geryon lighting places us on foot  
 Low down at base of the deep-furro'd rock,  
 And, of his burden there dischar'd, forthwith  
 Sprang forward, like an arrow from the string.

## CANTO XVIII

THERE is a place within the depths of hell  
 Cal'd Malebolge, all of rock dark-stai'd  
 With hue ferruginous, 'en as the steep  
 That round it circling winds. Right in the midst  
 Of that abominable region, yawns  
 A spacious gulf profound, whereof the frame  
 Due time shall tell. The circle, that remains,  
 Throughout its round, between the gulf and base  
 Of the high craggy banks, successive forms  
 Ten trenches, in its hollow bottom sunk.

As where to guard the walls, full many a foss  
 Begirds some stately castle, sure defence  
 Affording to the space within, so here  
 Were mode'd these; and as like fortresses  
 'en from their threshold to the brink without,  
 Are flan'd with bridges; from the roc's low base  
 Thus flinty paths advan'd, that 'cross the moles  
 And dikes, struck onward far as to the gulf,  
 That in one bound collected cuts them off.  
 Such was the place, wherein we found ourselves  
 From Geryo's back dislod'd. The bard to left  
 Held on his way, and I behind him mo'd.

On our right hand new misery I saw,  
 New pains, new executioners of wrath,  
 That swarming peopled the first chasm. Below  
 Were naked sinners. Hitherward they came,  
 Meeting our faces from the middle point,  
 With us beyond but with a larger stride.  
 'en thus the Romans, when the year returns  
 Of Jubilee, with better speed to rid  
 The thronging multitudes, their means devise  
 For such as pass the bridge; that on one side

All front toward the castle, and approach  
 Saint Pete's fane, on t' other towards the mount.

Each divers way along the grisly rock,  
 Hor'd demons I beheld, with lashes huge,  
 That on their back unmercifully smote.  
 Ah! how they made them bound at the first stripe!

None for the second waited nor the third.

Meantime as on I pas'd, one met my sight  
 Whom soon as vie'd; "Of him," cried I, "not yet  
 Mine eye hath had his fill." With fixed gaze  
 I therefore scan'd him. Straight the teacher kind  
 Pau'd with me, and consented I should walk  
 Backward a space, and the tormented spirit,  
 Who thought to hide him, bent his visage down.  
 But it avai'd him nought; for I exclai'd:  
 "Thou who dost cast thy eye upon the ground,  
 Unless thy features do belie thee much,  
 Venedico art thou. But what brings thee  
 Into this bitter sea'ning?" He replied:  
 "Unwillingly I answer to thy words.  
 But thy clear speech, that to my mind recalls  
 The world I once inhabited, constrains me.  
 Know then 'twas I who led fair Ghisola  
 To do the Marqui' will, however fame  
 The shameful tale have bruited. Nor alone  
 Bologna hither sendeth me to mourn  
 Rather with us the place is so 'erthron'd  
 That not so many tongues this day are taught,  
 Betwixt the Reno and Saven's stream,  
 To answer SIPA in their countr's phrase.  
 And if of that securer proof thou need,  
 Remember but our craving thirst for gold."

Him speaking thus, a demon with his thong  
 Struck, and exclai'd, "Away! corrupter! here  
 Women are none for sale." Forthwith I joi'd  
 My escort, and few paces thence we came  
 To where a rock forth issued from the bank.  
 That easily ascended, to the right  
 Upon its splinter turning, we depart  
 From those eternal barriers. When arri'd,

Where underneath the gaping arch lets pass  
 The scourged souls: "Pause here," the teacher said,  
 "And let these others miserable, now  
 Strike on thy ken, faces not yet beheld,  
 For that together they with us have wal'd."

From the old bridge we e'd the pack, who came  
 From t' other side towards us, like the rest,  
 Excoriate from the lash. My gentle guide,  
 By me unquestio'd, thus his speech resu'd:  
 "Behold that lofty shade, who this way tends,  
 And seems too woe-begone to drop a tear.  
 How yet the regal aspect he retains!  
 Jason is he, whose skill and prowess won  
 The ram from Colchos. To the Lemnian isle  
 His passage thither led him, when those bold  
 And pitiless women had slain all their males.  
 There he with tokens and fair witching words  
 Hypsipyle begui'd, a virgin young,  
 Who first had all the rest herself begui'd.  
 Impregnated he left her there forlorn.  
 Such is the guilt condemns him to this pain.  
 Here too Mede's in'ries are avenged.  
 All bear him company, who like deceit  
 To his have practi'd. And thus much to know  
 Of the first vale suffice thee, and of those  
 Whom its keen torments urge." Now had we come  
 Where, crossing the next pier, the straighte'd path  
 Bestrides its shoulders to another arch.

Hence in the second chasm we heard the ghosts,  
 Who jibber in low melancholy sounds,  
 With wide-stretc'd nostrils snort, and on themselves  
 Smite with their palms. Upon the banks a scurf  
 From the foul steam conden'd, encrusting hung,  
 That held sharp combat with the sight and smell.

So hollow is the depth, that from no part,  
 Save on the summit of the rocky span,  
 Could I distinguish aught. Thus far we came;  
 And thence I saw, within the foss below,  
 A crowd immer'd in ordure, that appea'd  
 Draff of the human body. There beneath  
 Searching with eye inquisitive, I mar'd

One with his head so gri'd, 't were hard to deem,  
 If he were clerk or layman. Loud he cried:  
 "Why greedily thus bendest more on me,  
 Than on these other filthy ones, thy ken?"

"Because if true my me'ry," I replied,  
 "I heretofore have seen thee with dry locks,  
 And thou Alessio art of Lucca sprung.  
 Therefore than all the rest I scan thee more."

Then beating on his brain these words he spake:  
 "Me thus low down my flatteries have sunk,  
 Wherewith I n'er enough could glut my tongue."

My leader thus: "A little further stretch  
 Thy face, that thou the visage well mayst note  
 Of that besotted, sluttish courtezan,  
 Who there doth rend her with defiled nails,  
 Now crouching down, now risen on her feet.

"Thais is this, the harlot, whose false lip  
 Answere'd her doting paramour that as'd,  
 'Thankest me much!'—'Say rather wondrously,'  
 And seeing this here satiate be our view."

## CANTO XIX

WOE to thee, Simon Magus! woe to you,  
 His wretched followers! who the things of God,  
 Which should be wedded unto goodness, them,  
 Rapacious as ye are, do prostitute  
 For gold and silver in adultery!  
 Now must the trumpet sound for you, since yours  
 Is the third chasm. Upon the following vault  
 We now had mounted, where the rock impends  
 Directly 'er the centre of the foss.

Wisdom Supreme! how wonderful the art,  
 Which thou dost manifest in heaven, in earth,  
 And in the evil world, how just a meed  
 Allotting by thy virtue unto all!

I saw the livid stone, throughout the sides

And in its bottom full of apertures,  
 All equal in their width, and circular each,  
 Nor ample less nor larger they appea'd  
 Than in Saint Joh's fair dome of me belo'd  
 Those fra'd to hold the pure baptismal streams,  
 One of the which I brake, some few years past,  
 To save a whelming infant; and be this  
 A seal to undeceive whoever doubts  
 The motive of my deed. From out the mouth  
 Of every one, emer'd a sinne's feet  
 And of the legs high upward as the calf  
 The rest beneath was hid. On either foot  
 The soles were burning, whence the flexile joints  
 Glan'd with such violent motion, as had snapt  
 Asunder cords or twisted withs. As flame,  
 Feeding on unctuous matter, glides along  
 The surface, scarcely touching where it moves;  
 So here, from heel to point, glided the flames.

"Master! say who is he, than all the rest  
 Glancing in fiercer agony, on whom  
 A ruddier flame doth prey?" I thus inqui'd.

"If thou be willing," he replied, "that I  
 Carry thee down, where least the slope bank falls,  
 He of himself shall tell thee and his wrongs."

I then: "As pleases thee to me is best.  
 Thou art my lord; and kno'st that n'er I quit  
 Thy will: what silence hides that knowest thou."  
 Thereat on the fourth pier we came, we tur'd,  
 And on our left descended to the depth,  
 A narrow strait and perforated close.  
 Nor from his side my leader set me down,  
 Till to his orifice he brought, whose limb  
 Qui'ring expres'd his pang. "Who'er thou art,  
 Sad spirit! thus rever'd, and as a stake  
 Dri'n in the soil!" I in these words began,  
 "If thou be able, utter forth thy voice."

There stood I like the friar, that doth shrive  
 A wretch for murder doo'd, who 'en when fi'd,  
 Calleth him back, whence death awhile delays.

He shouted: "Ha! already standest there?  
 Already standest there, O Boniface!  
 By many a year the writing pla'd me false.  
 So early dost thou surfeit with the wealth,  
 For which thou fearest not in guile to take  
 The lovely lady, and then mangle her?"

I felt as those who, piercing not the drift  
 Of answer made them, stand as if expo'd  
 In mockery, nor know what to reply,  
 When Virgil thus admonis'd: "Tell him quick,  
 I am not he, not he, whom thou belie'st."

And I, as was enjoin'd me, straight replied.

That heard, the spirit all did wrench his feet,  
 And sighing next in woeful accent spake:  
 "What then of me requirest? If to know  
 So much imports thee, who I am, that thou  
 Hast therefore down the bank descended, learn  
 That in the mighty mantle I was ro'd,  
 And of a she-bear was indeed the son,  
 So eager to advance my whelps, that there  
 My having in my purse above I sto'd,  
 And here myself. Under my head are drag'd  
 The rest, my predecessors in the guilt  
 Of simony. Stretc'd at their length they lie  
 Along an opening in the rock. 'Midst them  
 I also low shall fall, soon as he comes,  
 For whom I took thee, when so hastily  
 I questio'd. But already longer time  
 Hath pas'd, since my souls kindled, and I thus  
 Uptur'd have stood, than is his doom to stand  
 Planted with fiery feet. For after him,  
 One yet of deeds more ugly shall arrive,  
 From forth the west, a shepherd without law,  
 Fated to cover both his form and mine.  
 He a new Jason shall be cal'd, of whom  
 In Maccabees we read; and favour such  
 As to that priest his king indulgent sho'd,  
 Shall be of Franc's monarch shown to him."

I know not if I here too far presu'd,  
 But in this strain I answe'd: "Tell me now,

What treasures from St. Peter at the first  
Our Lord demanded, when he put the keys  
Into his charge? Surely he as'd no more  
But, Follow me! Nor Peter nor the rest  
Or gold or silver of Matthias took,  
When lots were cast upon the forfeit place  
Of the condemned soul. Abide thou then;  
Thy punishment of right is merited:  
And look thou well to that ill-gotten coin,  
Which against Charles thy hardihood inspi'd.  
If reverence of the keys restrai'd me not,  
Which thou in happier time didst hold, I yet  
Severer speech might use. Your avarice  
'ercasts the world with mourning, under foot  
Treading the good, and raising bad men up.  
Of shepherds, like to you, t' Evangelist  
Was ware, when her, who sits upon the waves,  
With kings in filthy whoredom he beheld,  
She who with seven heads towe'd at her birth,  
And from ten horns her proof of glory drew,  
Long as her spouse in virtue took delight.  
Of gold and silver ye have made your god,  
Dif'ring wherein from the idolater,  
But he that worships one, a hundred ye?  
Ah, Constantine! to how much ill gave birth,  
Not thy conversion, but that plenteous dower,  
Which the first wealthy Father gai'd from thee!"

Meanwhile, as thus I sung, he, whether wrath  
Or conscience smote him, violent upsprang  
Spinning on either sole. I do believe  
My teacher well was plea'd, with so compo'd  
A lip, he liste'd ever to the sound  
Of the true words I utte'd. In both arms  
He caught, and to his bosom lifting me  
Upward retra'd the way of his descent.

Nor weary of his weight he pres'd me close,  
Till to the summit of the rock we came,  
Our passage from the fourth to the fifth pier.  
His cheris'd burden there gently he pla'd  
Upon the rugged rock and steep, a path  
Not easy for the clam'ring goat to mount.

Thence to my view another vale appea'd

## CANTO XX

AND now the verse proceeds to torments new,  
 Fit argument of this the twentieth strain  
 Of the first song, whose awful theme records  
 The spirits whel'd in woe. Earnest I loo'd  
 Into the depth, that ope'd to my view,  
 Moiste'd with tears of anguish, and beheld  
 A tribe, that came along the hollow vale,  
 In silence weeping: such their step as walk  
 QUIRES chanting solemn litanies on earth.

As on them more direct mine eye descends,  
 Each wondrously see'd to be rever'd  
 At the neck-bone, so that the countenance  
 Was from the reins averted: and because  
 None might before him look, they were compel'd  
 T' advance with backward gait. Thus one perhaps  
 Hath been by force of palsy clean transpo'd,  
 But I n'er saw it nor believe it so.

Now, reader! think within thyself, so God  
 Fruit of thy reading give thee! how I long  
 Could keep my visage dry, when I beheld  
 Near me our form distorted in such guise,  
 That on the hinder parts fal'n from the face  
 The tears down-streaming rol'd. Against a rock  
 I leant and wept, so that my guide exelai'd:  
 "What, and art thou too witless as the rest?  
 Here pity most doth show herself alive,  
 When she is dead. What guilt exceedeth his,  
 Who with Heave's judgment in his passion strives?  
 Raise up thy head, raise up, and see the man,  
 Before whose eyes earth ga'd in Thebes, when all  
 Cried out, 'Amphiaraus, whither rushest?  
 'Why leavest thou the war?' He not the less  
 Fell ruining far as to Minos down,  
 Whose grapple none eludes. Lo! how he makes  
 The breast his shoulders, and who once too far  
 Before him wis'd to see, now backward looks,  
 And treads reverse his path. Tiresias note,

Who semblance chan'd, when woman he became  
 Of male, through every limb transfor'd, and then  
 Once more beho'd him with his rod to strike  
 The two entwining serpents, ere the plumes,  
 That mar'd the better sex, might shoot again.

"Aruns, with more his belly facing, comes.  
 On Lun's mountains 'midst the marbles white,  
 Where delves Carrar's hind, who wons beneath,  
 A cavern was his dwelling, whence the stars  
 And main-sea wide in boundless view he held.

"The next, whose loose'd tresses overspread  
 Her bosom, which thou seest not (for each hair  
 On that side grows) was Manto, she who searç'd  
 Through many regions, and at length her seat  
 Fi'd in my native land, whence a short space  
 My words detain thy audience. When her sire  
 From life departed, and in servitude  
 The city dedicate to Bacchus mour'd,  
 Long time she went a wan'rer through the world.  
 Aloft in Ital's delightful land  
 A lake there lies, at foot of that proud Alp,  
 That'er the Tyrol locks Germania in,  
 Its name Benacus, which a thousand rills,  
 Methinks, and more, water between the vale  
 Camonica and Garda and the height  
 Of Apennine remote. There is a spot  
 At midway of that lake, where he who bears  
 Of Trent's flock the pas'ral staff, with him  
 Of Brescia, and the Veronese, might each  
 Passing that way his benediction give.  
 A garrison of goodly site and strong  
 Peschiera stands, to awe with front oppo'd  
 The Bergamese and Brescian, whence the shore  
 More slope each way descends. There, whatso'er  
 Benacu' bosom holds not, tumbling'er  
 Down falls, and winds a river flood beneath  
 Through the green pastures. Soon as in his course  
 The steam makes head, Benacus then no more  
 They call the name, but Mincius, till at last  
 Reaching Governo into Po he falls.  
 Not far his course hath run, when a wide flat  
 It finds, which overstretchmg as a marsh

It covers, pestilent in summer oft.  
 Hence journeying, the savage maiden saw  
 'Midst of the fen a territory waste  
 And naked of inhabitants. To shun  
 All human converse, here she with her slaves  
 Plying her arts remain'd, and li'd, and left  
 Her body tenantless. Thenceforth the tribes,  
 Who round were scatter'd, gat'ring to that place  
 Assembled; for its strength was great, enclo'd  
 On all parts by the fen. On those dead bones  
 They reas'd themselves a city, for her sake,  
 Calling it Mantua, who first chose the spot,  
 Nor as'd another omen for the name,  
 Wherein more numerous the people dwelt,  
 Ere Casalod's madness by deceit  
 Was wron'd of Pinamonte. If thou hear  
 Henceforth another origin assign'd  
 Of that my country, I forewarn thee now,  
 That falsehood none beguile thee of the truth."

I answer'd: "Teacher, I conclude thy words  
 So certain, that all else shall be to me  
 As embers lacking life. But now of these,  
 Who here proceed, instruct me, if thou see  
 Any that merit more especial note.  
 For thereon is my mind alone intent."

He straight replied: "That spirit, from whose cheek  
 The beard sweeps 'er his shoulders brown, what time  
 Graecia was emptied of her males, that scarce  
 The cradles were supplied, the seer was he  
 In Aulis, who with Calchas gave the sign  
 When first to cut the cable. Him they nam'd  
 Eurypilus: so sings my tragic strain,  
 In which majestic measure well thou know'st,  
 Who know'st it all. That other, round the loins  
 So slender of his shape, was Michael Scot,  
 Practis'd in every slight of magic wile.

"Guido Bonatti see: Asdente mark,  
 Who now were willing, he had tended still  
 The thread and cordwain; and too late repents.

"See next the wretches, who the needle left,

The shuttle and the spindle, and became  
 Diviners: baneful witcheries they wrought  
 With images and herbs. But onward now:  
 For now doth Cain with fork of thorns confine  
 On either hemisphere, touching the wave  
 Beneath the towers of Seville. Yesternight  
 The moon was round. Thou mayst remember well:  
 For she good service did thee in the gloom  
 Of the deep wood." This said, both onward mo'd.

## CANTO XXI

THUS we from bridge to bridge, with other talk,  
 The which my drama cares not to rehearse,  
 Pas'd on; and to the summit reaching, stood  
 To view another gap, within the round  
 Of Malebolge, other bootless pangs.

Marvelous darkness shado'd 'er the place.

In the Venetian' arsenal as boils  
 Through wintry months tenacious pitch, to smear  
 Their unsound vessels; for t' inclement time  
 Sea-faring men restrains, and in that while  
 His bark one builds anew, another stops  
 The ribs of his, that hath made many a voyage;  
 One hammers at the prow, one at the poop;  
 This shapeth oars, that other cables twirls,  
 The mizen one repairs and main-sail rent  
 So not by force of fire but art divine  
 Boi'd here a glutinous thick mass, that round  
 Li'd all the shore beneath. I that beheld,  
 But therein nought distinguis'd, save the surge,  
 Rai'd by the boiling, in one mighty swell  
 Heave, and by turns subsiding and fall. While there  
 I fi'd my ken below, "Mark! mark!" my guide  
 Exclaiming, drew me towards him from the place,  
 Wherein I stood. I tur'd myself as one,  
 Impatient to behold that which beheld  
 He needs must shun, whom sudden fear unmans,  
 That he his flight delays not for the view.  
 Behind me I discer'd a devil black,  
 That running, up advan'd along the rock.

Ah! what fierce cruelty his look bespake!  
 In act how bitter did he seem, with wings  
 Buoyant outstretc'd and feet of nimblest tread!  
 His shoulder proudly eminent and sharp  
 Was with a sinner char'd; by either haunch  
 He held him, the foo's sinew griping fast.

"Ye of our bridge!" he cried, "keen-talo'd fiends!  
 Lo! one of Santa Zit's elders! Him  
 Whelm ye beneath, while I return for more.  
 That land hath store of such. All men are there,  
 Except Bonturo, barterers: of 'n'  
 For lucre there an 'ay' is quickly made."

Him dashing down, 'er the rough rock he tur'd,  
 Nor ever after thief a mastiff loo'd  
 Sped with like eager haste. That other sank  
 And forthwith writing to the surface rose.  
 But those dark demons, shrouded by the bridge,  
 Cried "Here the hallo'd visage saves not: here  
 Is other swimming than in Serchi's wave.  
 Wherefore if thou desire we rend thee not,  
 Take heed thou mount not 'er the pitch." This said,  
 They grappled him with more than hundred hooks,  
 And shouted: "Cove'd thou must sport thee here;  
 So, if thou canst, in secret mayst thou filch."

'en thus the cook bestirs him, with his grooms,  
 To thrust the flesh into the caldron down  
 With flesh-hooks, that it float not on the top.

Me then my guide bespake: "Lest they descry,  
 That thou art here, behind a craggy rock  
 Bend low and screen thee; and what'er of force  
 Be offe'd me, or insult, fear thou not:  
 For I am well advi'd, who have been erst  
 In the like fray." Beyond the bridg's head  
 Therewith he pas'd, and reaching the sixth pier,  
 Beho'd him then a forehead terror-proof.

With storm and fury, as when dogs rush forth  
 Upon the poor ma's back, who suddenly  
 From whence he standeth makes his suit; so rus'd  
 Those from beneath the arch, and against him

Their weapons all they pointed. He aloud:  
 "Be none of you outrageous: ere your time  
 Dare seize me, come forth from amongst you one,

"Who having heard my words, decide he then  
 If he shall tear these limbs." They shouted loud,  
 "Go, Malacoda!" Whereat one advan'd,  
 The others standing firm, and as he came,  
 "What may this turn avail him?" he exclaim'd.

"Belie'st thou, Malacoda! I had come  
 Thus far from all your skirmishing secure,"  
 My teacher answered, "without will divine  
 And destiny propitious? Pass we then  
 For so Heave's pleasure is, that I should lead  
 Another through this savage wilderness."

Forthwith so fell his pride, that he let drop  
 The instrument of torture at his feet,  
 And to the rest exclaim'd: "We have no power  
 To strike him." Then to me my guide: "O thou!  
 Who on the bridge among the crags dost sit  
 Low crouching, safely now to me return."

I rose, and towards him moved with speed: the fiends  
 Meantime all forward drew: me terror seiz'd  
 Lest they should break the compact they had made.  
 Thus issuing from Caprona, once I saw  
 T' infantry dreading, lest his covenant  
 The foe should break; so close he hem'd them round.

I to my leader's side adhe'd, mine eyes  
 With fixt and motionless observance bent  
 On their unkindly visage. They their hooks  
 Protruding, one the other thus bespake:  
 "Wilt thou I touch him on the hip?" To whom  
 Was answer'd: "Even so; nor miss thy aim."

But he, who was in conference with my guide,  
 Tur'd rapid round, and thus the demon spake:  
 "Stay, stay thee, Scarmiglione!" Then to us  
 He added: "Further footing to your step  
 This rock affords not, shiv'd to the base  
 Of the sixth arch. But would you still proceed,

Up by this cavern go: not distant far,  
 Another rock will yield you passage safe.  
 Yesterday, later by five hours than now,  
 Twelve hundred threescore years and six had fil'd  
 The circuit of their course, since here the way  
 Was broken. Thitherward I straight dispatch  
 Certain of these my scouts, who shall espy  
 If any on the surface bask. With them  
 Go ye: for ye shall find them nothing fell.  
 Come Alichino forth," with that he cried,  
 "And Calcabrina, and Cagnazzo thou!  
 The troop of ten let Barbariccia lead.  
 With Libicocco Draghinazzo haste,  
 Fan'd Ciriatto, Grafflacane fierce,  
 And Farfarello, and mad Rubicant.  
 Search ye around the bubbling tar. For these,  
 In safety lead them, where the other crag  
 Uninterrupted traverses the dens."

I then: "O master! what a sight is there!  
 Ah! without escort, journey we alone,  
 Which, if thou know the way, I covet not.  
 Unless thy prudence fail thee, dost not mark  
 How they do gnarl upon us, and their scowl  
 Threatens us present tortures?" He replied:  
 "I charge thee fear not: let them, as they will,  
 Gnarl on: 't is but in token of their spite  
 Against the souls, who mourn in torment stee'd."

To leftward 'er the pier they tur'd; but each  
 Had first between his teeth prest close the tongue,  
 Toward their leader for a signal looking,  
 Which he with sound obscene triumphant gave.

## CANTO XXII

IT hath been heretofore my chance to see  
 Horsemen with martial order shifting camp,  
 To onset sallying, or in muster ran'd,  
 Or in retreat sometimes outstretc'd for flight;  
 Light-armed squadrons and fleet foragers  
 Scouring thy plains, Arezzo! have I seen,  
 And clashing tournaments, and tilting jousts,

Now with the sound of trumpets, now of bells,  
 Tabors, or signals made from castled heights,  
 And with inventions multiform, our own,  
 Or introdu'd from foreign land; but n'er  
 To such a strange recorder I beheld,  
 In evolution moving, horse nor foot,  
 Nor ship, that tac'd by sign from land or star.

With the ten demons on our way we went;  
 Ah fearful company! but in the church  
 With saints, with gluttons at the taver's mess.

Still earnest on the pitch I ga'd, to mark  
 All things what'er the chasm contain'd, and those  
 Who bur'd within. As dolphins, that, in sign  
 To mariners, heave high their arched backs,  
 That thence forewar'd they may advise to save  
 Their threate'd vessels; so, at intervals,  
 To ease the pain his back some sinner sho'd,  
 Then hid more nimbly than the lightning glance.

'en as the frogs, that of a wa'ry moat  
 Stand at the brink, with the jaws only out,  
 Their feet and of the trunk all else concealed,  
 Thus on each part the sinners stood, but soon  
 As Barbariccia was at hand, so they  
 Drew back under the wave. I saw, and yet  
 My heart doth stagger, one, that waited thus,  
 As it befalls that oft one frog remains,  
 While the next springs away: and Graffiacan,  
 Who of the fiends was nearest, grappling sei'd  
 His clotted locks, and drag'd him sprawling up,  
 That he appea'd to me an otter. Each  
 Already by their names I knew, so well  
 When they were chosen, I obser'd, and mar'd  
 How one the other cal'd. "O Rubicant!  
 See that his hide thou with thy talons flay,"  
 Shouted together all the cursed crew.

Then I: "Inform thee, master! if thou may,  
 What wretched soul is this, on whom their hand  
 His foes have laid." My leader to his side  
 Approac'd, and whence he came inqui'd, to whom  
 Was answe'd thus: "Born in Navarr's domain

My mother pla'd me in a lor's retinue,  
 For she had borne me to a losel vile,  
 A spendthrift of his substance and himself.  
 The good king Thibault after that I ser'd,  
 To peculating here my thoughts were tur'd,  
 Whereof I give account in this dire heat."

Straight Ciriatto, from whose mouth a tusk  
 Issued on either side, as from a boar,  
 Ript him with one of these. "Twixt evil claws  
 The mouse had fal'n: but Barbariccia cried,  
 Seizing him with both arms: "Stand thou apart,  
 While I do fix him on my prong transpier'd."  
 Then added, turning to my guide his face,  
 "Inquire of him, if more thou wish to learn,  
 Ere he again be rent." My leader thus:  
 "Then tell us of the partners in thy guilt;  
 Knowest thou any sprung of Latian land  
 Under the tar?"—"I parted," he replied,  
 "But now from one, who sojour'd not far thence;  
 So were I under shelter now with him!  
 Nor hook nor talon then should scare me more."—

"Too long we suffer," Libicocco cried,  
 Then, darting forth a prong, sei'd on his arm,  
 And mangled bore away the sinewy part.  
 Him Draghinazzo by his thighs beneath  
 Would next have caught, whence angrily their chief,  
 Turning on all sides round, with threa'ning brow  
 Restrai'd them. When their strife a little cea'd,  
 Of him, who yet was gazing on his wound,  
 My teacher thus without delay inquir'd:  
 "Who was the spirit, from whom by evil hap  
 Parting, as thou has told, thou ca'st to shore?"—

"It was the friar Gomita," he rejoi'd,  
 "He of Gallura, vessel of all guile,  
 Who had his maste's enemies in hand,  
 And u'd them so that they commend him well.  
 Money he took, and them at large dismis'd.  
 So he reports: and in each other charge  
 Committed to his keeping, pla'd the part  
 Of barterer to the height: with him doth herd  
 The chief of Logodoro, Michel Zanche.

Sardinia is a theme, whereof their tongue  
Is never weary. Out! alas! behold  
That other, how he grins! More would I say,  
But tremble lest he mean to maul me sore."

Their captain then to Farfarello turning,  
Who rol'd his moony eyes in act to strike,  
Rebu'd him thus: "Off! cursed bird! Avaunt!"—

"If ye desire to see or hear," he thus  
Quaking with dread resu'd, "or Tuscan spirits  
Or Lombard, I will cause them to appear.  
Meantime let these ill talons bate their fury,  
So that no vengeance they may fear from them,  
And I, remaining in this self-same place,  
Will for myself but one, make se'n appear,  
When my shrill whistle shall be heard; for so  
Our custom is to call each other up."

Cagnazzo at that word deriding grin'd,  
Then wag'd the head and spake: "Hear his device,  
Mischievous as he is, to plunge him down."

Whereto he thus, who fai'd not in rich store  
Of nice-wove toils; "Mischief forsooth extreme,  
Meant only to procure myself more woe!"

No longer Alichino then refrai'd,  
But thus, the rest gainsaying, him bespake:  
"If thou do cast thee down, I not on foot  
Will chase thee, but above the pitch will beat  
My plumes. Quit we the vantage ground, and let  
The bank be as a shield, that we may see  
If singly thou prevail against us all."

Now, reader, of new sport expect to hear!

They each one tur'd his eyes to th' other shore,  
He first, who was the hardest to persuade.  
The spirit of Navarre chose well his time,  
Planted his feet on land, and at one leap  
Escaping disappointed their resolve.

Them quick resentment stung, but him the most,

Who was the cause of failure; in pursuit  
He therefore sped, exclaiming; "Thou art caught."

But little it avai'd: terror outstrip'd  
His following flight: the other plun'd beneath,  
And he with upward pinion rai'd his breast:  
'en thus the water-fowl, when she perceives  
The falcon near, dives instant down, while he  
Enra'd and spent retires. That mockery  
In Calcabrina fury stir'd, who flew  
After him, with desire of strife infla'd;  
And, for the barterer had 'sca'd, so tur'd  
His talons on his comrade. 'er the dyke  
In grapple close they joi'd; but th' other pro'd  
A goshawk able to rend well his foe;

And in the boiling lake both fell. The heat  
Was umpire soon between them, but in vain  
To lift themselves they strove, so fast were glued  
Their pennons. Barbariccia, as the rest,  
That chance lamenting, four in flight dispatc'd  
From th' other coast, with all their weapons ar'd.  
They, to their post on each side speedily  
Descending, stretc'd their hooks toward the fiends,  
Who flounde'd, inly burning from their scars:  
And we departing left them to that broil.

### CANTO XXIII

IN silence and in solitude we went,  
One first, the other following his steps,  
As minor friars journeying on their road.

The present fray had tur'd my thoughts to muse  
Upon old Aeso's fable, where he told  
What fate unto the mouse and frog befell.  
For language hath not sounds more like in sense,  
Than are these chances, if the origin  
And end of each be heedfully compa'd.  
And as one thought bursts from another forth,  
So afterward from that another sprang,  
Which added doubly to my former fear.  
For thus I reaso'd: "These through us have been

So foi'd, with loss and moc'ry so complete,  
 As needs must sting them sore. If anger then  
 Be to their evil will conjoin'd, more fell  
 They shall pursue us, than the savage hound  
 Snatches the leveret, panting 'twixt his jaws."

Already I percei'd my hair stand all  
 On end with terror, and loo'd eager back.

"Teacher," I thus began, "if speedily  
 Thyself and me thou hide not, much I dread  
 Those evil talons. Even now behind  
 They urge us: quick imagination works  
 So forcibly, that I already feel them."

He answe'd: "Were I for'd of leaded glass,  
 I should not sooner draw unto myself  
 Thy outward image, than I now imprint  
 That from within. This moment came thy thoughts  
 Presented before mine, with similar act  
 And coun'nance similar, so that from both  
 I one design have fra'd. If the right coast  
 Incline so much, that we may thence descend  
 Into the other chasm, we shall escape  
 Secure from this imagined pursuit."

He had not spoke his purpose to the end,  
 When I from far beheld them with spread wings  
 Approach to take us. Suddenly my guide  
 Caught me, e'n as a mother that from sleep  
 Is by the noise arou'd, and near her sees  
 The climbing fires, who snatches up her babe  
 And flies n'er pausing, careful more of him  
 Than of herself, that but a single vest  
 Clings round her limbs. Down from the jutting beach  
 Supine he cast him, to that pendent rock,  
 Which closes on one part the other chasm.

Never ran water with such hurrying pace  
 Adown the tube to turn a landmil's wheel,  
 When nearest it approaches to the spokes,  
 As then along that edge my master ran,  
 Carrying me in his bosom, as a child,  
 Not a companion. Scarcely had his feet

Reac'd to the lowest of the bed beneath,

When over us the steep they reac'd; but fear  
In him was none; for that high Providence,  
Which pla'd them ministers of the fifth foss,  
Power of departing thence took from them all.

There in the depth we saw a painted tribe,  
Who pa'd with tardy steps around, and wept,  
Faint in appearance and 'ercome with toil.  
Caps had they on, with hoods, that fell low down  
Before their eyes, in fashion like to those  
Worn by the monks in Cologne. Their outside  
Was overlaid with gold, dazzling to view,  
But leaden all within, and of such weight,  
That Frederic's compa'd to these were straw.  
Oh, everlasting wearisome attire!

We yet once more with them together tur'd  
To leftward, on their dismal moan intent.  
But by the weight oppres'd, so slowly came  
The fainting people, that our company  
Was chan'd at every movement of the step.

Whence I my guide adres'd: "See that thou find  
Some spirit, whose name may by his deeds be known,  
And to that end look round thee as thou g'st."

Then one, who understood the Tuscan voice,  
Cried after us aloud: "Hold in your feet,  
Ye who so swiftly speed through the dusk air.  
Perchance from me thou shalt obtain thy wish."

Whereat my leader, turning, me bespake:  
"Pause, and then onward at their pace proceed."

I staid, and saw two Spirits in whose look  
Impatient eagerness of mind was mar'd  
To overtake me; but the load they bare  
And narrow path retarded their approach.

Soon as arri'd, they with an eye askance  
Peru'd me, but spake not: then turning each  
To other thus conferring said: "This one

Seems, by the action of his throat, alive.  
 And, be they dead, what privilege allows  
 They walk unmantled by the cumbrous stole?"

Then thus to me: "Tuscan, who visitest  
 The college of the mourning hypocrites,  
 Disdain not to instruct us who thou art."

"By Arn's pleasant stream," I thus replied,  
 "In the great city I was bred and grew,  
 And wear the body I have ever worn.  
 but who are ye, from whom such mighty grief,  
 As now I witness, courseth down your cheeks?  
 What torment breaks forth in this bitter woe?"  
 "Our bonnets gleaming bright with orange hue,"  
 One of them answe'd, "are so leaden gross,  
 That with their weight they make the balances  
 To crack beneath them. Joyous friars we were,  
 Bologn's natives, Catalano I,  
 He Loderingo na'd, and by thy land  
 Together taken, as men used to take  
 A single and indifferent arbiter,  
 To reconcile their strifes. How there we sped,  
 Garding's vicinage can best declare."

"O friars!" I began, "your miseries--"  
 But there brake off, for one had caught my eye,  
 Fi'd to a cross with three stakes on the ground:  
 He, when he saw me, writ'd himself, throughout  
 Distorted, ruffling with deep sighs his beard.  
 And Catalano, who thereof was 'ware,

Thus spake: "That pierced spirit, whom intent  
 Thou vie'st, was he who gave the Pharisees  
 Counsel, that it were fitting for one man  
 To suffer for the people. He doth lie  
 Transverse; nor any passes, but him first  
 Behoves make feeling trial how each weighs.  
 In straits like this along the foss are pla'd  
 The father of his consort, and the rest  
 Partakers in that council, seed of ill  
 And sorrow to the Jews." I noted then,  
 How Virgil ga'd with wonder upon him,  
 Thus abjectly extended on the cross

In banishment eternal. To the friar  
 He next his words addres'd: "We pray ye tell,  
 If so be lawful, whether on our right  
 Lies any opening in the rock, whereby  
 We both may issue hence, without constraint  
 On the dark angels, that compel'd they come  
 To lead us from this depth." He thus replied:  
 "Nearer than thou dost hope, there is a rock  
 From the next circle moving, which 'ersteps  
 Each vale of horror, save that here his cope  
 Is shatte'd. By the ruin ye may mount:  
 For on the side it slants, and most the height  
 Rises below." With head bent down awhile  
 My leader stood, then spake: "He war'd us ill,  
 Who yonder hangs the sinners on his hook."

To whom the friar: At Bologna erst  
 "I many vices of the devil heard,  
 Among the rest was said, 'He is a liar,  
 And the father of lies!'" When he had spoke,  
 My leader with large strides proceeded on,  
 Somewhat distur'd with anger in his look.

I therefore left the spirits heavy laden,  
 And following, his beloved footsteps mar'd.

## CANTO XXIV

IN the yea's early nonage, when the sun  
 Tempers his tresses in Aquariu' urn,  
 And now towards equal day the nights recede,  
 When as the rime upon the earth puts on  
 Her dazzling siste's image, but not long  
 Her milder sway endures, then riseth up  
 The village hind, whom fails his wintry store,  
 And looking out beholds the plain around  
 All white'd, whence impatiently he smites  
 His thighs, and to his hut returning in,  
 There paces to and fro, wailing his lot,  
 As a discomfited and helpless man;  
 Then comes he forth again, and feels new hope  
 Spring in his bosom, finding 'en thus soon  
 The world hath chan'd its coun'nance, grasps his crook,

And forth to pasture drives his little flock:  
 So me my guide dishearte'd when I saw  
 His troubled forehead, and so speedily  
 That ill was cu'd; for at the fallen bridge  
 Arriving, towards me with a look as sweet,  
 He tur'd him back, as that I first beheld  
 At the steep mountai's foot. Regarding well  
 The ruin, and some counsel first maintai'd  
 With his own thought, he ope'd wide his arm  
 And took me up. As one, who, while he works,  
 Computes his labou's issue, that he seems  
 Still to foresee th' effect, so lifting me  
 Up to the summit of one peak, he fi'd  
 His eye upon another. "Grapple that,"  
 Said he, "but first make proof, if it be such  
 As will sustain thee." For one cap'd with lead  
 This were no journey. Scarcely he, though light,  
 And I, though onward pus'd from crag to crag,  
 Could mount. And if the precinct of this coast  
 Were not less ample than the last, for him  
 I know not, but my strength had surely fai'd.  
 But Malebolge all toward the mouth  
 Inclining of the nethermost abyss,  
 The site of every valley hence requires,  
 That one side upward slope, the other fall.

At length the point of our descent we reac'd  
 From the last flag: soon as to that arri'd,  
 So was the breath exhausted from my lungs,  
 I could no further, but did seat me there.

"Now needs thy best of man;" so spake my guide:  
 "For not on downy plumes, nor under shade  
 Of canopy reposing, fame is won,  
 Without which whoso'er consumes his days  
 Leaveth such vestige of himself on earth,  
 As smoke in air or foam upon the wave.  
 Thou therefore rise: vanish thy weariness  
 By the min's effort, in each struggle for'd  
 To vanquish, if she suffer not the weight  
 Of her corporeal frame to crush her down.  
 A longer ladder yet remains to scale.  
 From these to have esca'd sufficeth not.  
 If well thou note me, profit by my words."

I straightway rose, and sho'd myself less spent  
 Than I in truth did feel me. "On," I cried,  
 "For I am stout and fearless." Up the rock  
 Our way we held, more rugged than before,  
 Narrower and steeper far to climb. From talk  
 I cea'd not, as we journe'd, so to seem  
 Least faint; whereat a voice from the other foss  
 Did issue forth, for ut'rance suited ill.  
 Though on the arch that crosses there I stood,  
 What were the words I knew not, but who spake  
 See'd mo'd in anger. Down I stoo'd to look,  
 But my quick eye might reach not to the depth  
 For shrouding darkness; wherefore thus I spake:  
 "To the next circle, Teacher, bend thy steps,  
 And from the wall dismount we; for as hence  
 I hear and understand not, so I see  
 Beneath, and naught discern."—"I answer not,"  
 Said he, "but by the deed. To fair request  
 Silent performance maketh best return."

We from the bridg's head descended, where  
 To the eighth mound it joins, and then the chasm  
 Opening to view, I saw a crowd within  
 Of serpents terrible, so strange of shape  
 And hideous, that remembrance in my veins  
 Yet shrinks the vital current. Of her sands  
 Let Lybia vaunt no more: if Jaculus,  
 Pareas and Chelyder be her brood,  
 Cenchrus and Amphisboena, plagues so dire  
 Or in such numbers swarming n'er she she'd,  
 Not with all Ethiopia, and what'er  
 Above the Erythraean sea is spaw'd.

Amid this dread exuberance of woe  
 Ran naked spirits win'd with horrid fear,  
 Nor hope had they of crevice where to hide,  
 Or heliotrope to charm them out of view.  
 With serpents were their hands behind them bound,  
 Which through their reins infi'd the tail and head  
 Twisted in folds before. And lo! on one  
 Near to our side, darted an adder up,  
 And, where the neck is on the shoulders tied,  
 Transpier'd him. Far more quickly than 'er pen

Wrote O or I, he kindled, bur'd, and chan'd  
 To ashes, all pou'd out upon the earth.  
 When there dissol'd he lay, the dust again  
 Uprol'd spontaneous, and the self-same form  
 Instant resumed. So mighty sages tell,  
 Th' Arabian Phoenix, when five hundred years  
 Have well nigh circled, dies, and springs forthwith  
 Renascent. Blade nor herb throughout his life  
 He tastes, but tears of frankincense alone  
 And odorous amomum: swaths of nard  
 And myrrh his funeral shroud. As one that falls,  
 He knows not how, by force demoniac drag'd  
 To earth, or through obstruction fettering up  
 In chains invisible the powers of man,  
 Who, risen from his trance, gazeth around,  
 Bewilde'd with the monstrous agony  
 He hath endu'd, and wildly staring sighs;  
 So stood aghast the sinner when he rose.

Oh! how severe Go's judgment, that deals out  
 Such blows in stormy vengeance! Who he was  
 My teacher next inquir'd, and thus in few  
 He answer'd: "Vanni Fucci am I call'd,  
 Not long since rained down from Tuscany  
 To this dire gullet. Me the bestial life  
 And not the human plea'd, mule that I was,  
 Who in Pistoia found my worthy den."

I then to Virgil: "Bid him stir not hence,  
 And ask what crime did thrust him hither: once  
 A man I knew him choleric and bloody."

The sinner heard and feig'd not, but towards me  
 His mind directing and his face, wherein  
 Was dismal shame depictu'd, thus he spake:  
 "It grieves me more to have been caught by thee  
 In this sad plight, which thou beholdest, than  
 When I was taken from the other life.  
 I have no power permitted to deny  
 What thou inquirest. I am doo'd thus low  
 To dwell, for that the sacristy by me  
 Was rifled of its goodly ornaments,  
 And with the guilt another falsely charged.  
 But that thou mayst not joy to see me thus,

So as thou 'er shalt 'scape this darksome realm  
 Open thine ears and hear what I forebode.  
 Reft of the Neri first Pistoia pines,  
 Then Florence changeth citizens and laws.  
 From Valdimagra, drawn by wrathful Mars,  
 A vapour rises, wrapt in turbid mists,  
 And sharp and eager driveth on the storm  
 With arrowy hurtling 'er Picen's field,  
 Whence suddenly the cloud shall burst, and strike  
 Each helpless Bianco prostrate to the ground.  
 This have I told, that grief may rend thy heart."

## CANTO XXV

WHEN he had spoke, the sinner rai'd his hands  
 Pointed in mockery, and cried: "Take them, God!  
 I level them at thee!" From that day forth  
 The serpents were my friends; for round his neck  
 One of then rolling twisted, as it said,  
 "Be silent, tongue!" Another to his arms  
 Upgliding, tied them, riveting itself  
 So close, it took from them the power to move.

Pistoia! Ah Pistoia! why dost doubt  
 To turn thee into ashes, cum'ring earth  
 No longer, since in evil act so far  
 Thou hast outdone thy seed? I did not mark,  
 Through all the gloomy circles of th' abyss,  
 Spirit, that swel'd so proudly 'gainst his God,  
 Not him, who headlong fell from Thebes. He fled,  
 Nor utte'd more; and after him there came  
 A centaur full of fury, shouting, "Where  
 Where is the caitiff?" On Maremm's marsh  
 Swarm not the serpent tribe, as on his haunch  
 They swar'd, to where the human face begins.  
 Behind his head upon the shoulders lay,  
 With open wings, a dragon breathing fire  
 On whomso'er he met. To me my guide:  
 "Cacus is this, who underneath the rock  
 Of Aventine spread off a lake of blood.  
 He, from his brethren parted, here must tread  
 A different journey, for his fraudulent theft  
 Of the great herd, that near him stal'd; whence found

His felon deeds their end, beneath the mace  
Of stout Alcides, that perchance laid on  
A hundred blows, and not the tenth was felt."

While yet he spake, the centaur sped away:  
And under us three spirits came, of whom  
Nor I nor he was ware, till they exclaim'd;  
"Say who are ye?" We then brake off discourse,  
Intent on these alone. I knew them not;  
But, as it chanceth oft, befell, that one  
Had need to name another. "Where," said he,  
"Doth Cianfa lurk?" I, for a sign my guide  
Should stand attentive, pla'd against my lips  
The finger lifted. If, O reader! now  
Thou be not apt to credit what I tell,  
No marvel; for myself do scarce allow  
The witness of mine eyes. But as I looked  
Toward them, lo! a serpent with six feet  
Springs forth on one, and fastens full upon him:  
His midmost gras'd the belly, a forefoot  
Sei'd on each arm (while deep in either cheek  
He fles'd his fangs); the hinder on the thighs  
Were spread, 'twixt which the tail inserted cur'd  
Upon the reins behind. Ivy n'er clas'd  
A dodde'd oak, as round the othe's limbs  
The hideous monster intertwi'd his own.  
Then, as they both had been of burning wax,  
Each melted into other, mingling hues,  
That which was either now was seen no more.  
Thus up the shrinking paper, ere it burns,  
A brown tint glides, not turning yet to black,  
And the clean white expires. The other two  
Loo'd on exclaiming: "Ah, how dost thou change,  
Agnello! See! Thou art nor double now,

"Nor only one." The two heads now became  
One, and two figures blended in one form  
Appea'd, where both were lost. Of the four lengths  
Two arms were made: the belly and the chest  
The thighs and legs into such members chan'd,  
As never eye hath seen. Of former shape  
All trace was vanis'd. Two yet neither see'd  
That image miscreate, and so pas'd on  
With tardy steps. As underneath the scourge

Of the fierce dog-star, that lays bare the fields,  
 Shifting from brake to brake, the lizard seems  
 A flash of lightning, if he thwart the road,  
 So toward t' entrails of the other two  
 Approaching see'd, an adder all on fire,  
 As the dark pepper-grain, livid and swart.  
 In that part, whence our life is nouris'd first,  
 One he transpier'd; then down before him fell  
 Stretc'd out. The pierc'd spirit loo'd on him  
 But spake not; yea stood motionless and yaw'd,  
 As if by sleep or fe'rous fit assai'd.  
 He e'd the serpent, and the serpent him.  
 One from the wound, the other from the mouth  
 Breat'd a thick smoke, whose va'ry columns joi'd.

Lucan in mute attention now may hear,  
 Nor thy disastrous fate, Sabellus! tell,  
 Nor shine, Nasidius! Ovid now be mute.  
 What if in warbling fiction he record  
 Cadmus and Arethusa, to a snake  
 Him chan'd, and her into a fountain clear,  
 I envy not; for never face to face  
 Two natures thus transmuted did he sing,  
 Wherein both shapes were ready to assume  
 The othe's substance. They in mutual guise  
 So answe'd, that the serpent split his train  
 Divided to a fork, and the pier'd spirit  
 Drew close his steps together, legs and thighs  
 Compacted, that no sign of juncture soon  
 Was visible: the tail disparted took  
 The figure which the spirit lost, its skin  
 Sof'ning, his indurated to a rind.  
 The shoulders next I mar'd, that en'ring joi'd  
 The monste's arm-pits, whose two shorter feet  
 So lengthe'd, as the othe's dwindling shrunk.  
 The feet behind then twisting up became  
 That part that man conceals, which in the wretch  
 Was cleft in twain. While both the shadowy smoke  
 With a new colour veils, and generates  
 T' excrescent pile on one, peeling it off  
 From t' other body, lo! upon his feet  
 One upright rose, and prone the other fell.  
 Not yet their glaring and malignant lamps  
 Were shifted, though each feature chan'd beneath.

Of him who stood erect, the mounting face  
 Retreated towards the temples, and what there  
 Superfluous matter came, shot out in ears  
 From the smooth cheeks, the rest, not backward drag'd,  
 Of its excess did shape the nose; and swel'd  
 Into due size protuberant the lips.  
 He, on the earth who lay, meanwhile extends  
 His sharpe'd visage, and draws down the ears  
 Into the head, as doth the slug his horns.  
 His tongue continuous before and apt  
 For ut'rance, severs; and the othe's fork  
 Closing unites. That done the smoke was laid.  
 The soul, transfor'd into the brute, glides off,  
 Hissing along the vale, and after him  
 The other talking sputters; but soon tur'd  
 His new-grown shoulders on him, and in few  
 Thus to another spake: "Along this path  
 Crawling, as I have done, speed Buoso now!"

So saw I fluctuate in successive change  
 T' unsteady ballast of the seventh hold:  
 And here if aught my tongue have swer'd, events  
 So strange may be its warrant. 'er mine eyes  
 Confusion hung, and on my thoughts amaze.

Yet 'sca'd they not so covertly, but well  
 I mar'd Sciancato: he alone it was  
 Of the three first that came, who chan'd not: thou,  
 The othe's fate, Gaville, still dost rue.

## CANTO XXVI

FLORENCE exult! for thou so mightily  
 Hast thriven, that 'er land and sea thy wings  
 Thou beatest, and thy name spreads over hell!  
 Among the plun'ers such the three I found  
 Thy citizens, whence shame to me thy son,  
 And no proud honour to thyself redounds.

But if our minds, when dreaming near the dawn,  
 Are of the truth presageful, thou ere long  
 Shalt feel what Prato, (not to say the rest)  
 Would fain might come upon thee; and that chance

Were in good time, if it befell thee now.  
 Would so it were, since it must needs befall!  
 For as time wears me, I shall grieve the more.

We from the depth departed; and my guide  
 Remounting sca'd the flinty steps, which late  
 We downward tra'd, and drew me up the steep.  
 Pursuing thus our solitary way  
 Among the crags and splinters of the rock,  
 Sped not our feet without the help of hands.

Then sorrow sei'd me, which 'en now revives,  
 As my thought turns again to what I saw,  
 And, more than I am wont, I rein and curb  
 The powers of nature in me, lest they run  
 Where Virtue guides not; that if aught of good  
 My gentle star, or something better gave me,  
 I envy not myself the precious boon.

As in that season, when the sun least veils  
 His face that lightens all, what time the fly  
 Gives way to the shrill gnat, the peasant then  
 Upon some cliff recl'd, beneath him sees  
 Fire-flies innumerable spangling 'er the vale,  
 Vineyard or tilth, where his day-labour lies:  
 With flames so numberless throughout its space  
 Shone the eighth chasm, apparent, when the depth  
 Was to my view expo'd. As he, whose wrongs  
 The bears aven'd, at its departure saw  
 Elija's chariot, when the steeds erect  
 Rai'd their steep flight for hea'n; his eyes meanwhile,  
 Straining purs'd them, till the flame alone  
 Upsoaring like a misty speck he ken'd;  
 'en thus along the gulf moves every flame,  
 A sinner so enfolded close in each,  
 That none exhibits token of the theft.

Upon the bridge I forward bent to look,  
 And gras'd a flinty mass, or else had fal'n,  
 Though pus'd not from the height. The guide, who mar'd  
 How I did gaze attentive, thus began:

"Within these ardours are the spirits, each  
 Swat'd in confining fire."—"Master, thy word,"

I answe'd, "hath assu'd me; yet I dee'd  
 Already of the truth, already wis'd  
 To ask thee, who is in yon fire, that comes  
 So parted at the summit, as it see'd  
 Ascending from that funeral pile, where lay  
 The Theban brothers?" He replied: "Within  
 Ulysses there and Diomedes endure  
 Their penal tortures, thus to vengeance now  
 Together hasting, as erewhile to wrath.  
 These in the flame with ceaseless groans deplore  
 The ambush of the horse, that ope'd wide  
 A portal for that goodly seed to pass,  
 Which so'd imperial Rome; nor less the guile  
 Lament they, whence of her Achilles 'reft  
 Deidamia yet in death complains.  
 And there is rued the stratagem, that Troy  
 Of her Palladium spoi'd."—"If they have power  
 Of ut'rance from within these sparks," said I,  
 "O master! think my prayer a thousand fold  
 In repetition ur'd, that thou vouchsafe  
 To pause, till here the horned flame arrive.  
 See, how toward it with desire I bend."

He thus: "Thy prayer is worthy of much praise,  
 And I accept it therefore: but do thou  
 Thy tongue refrain: to question them be mine,  
 For I divine thy wish: and they perchance,  
 For they were Greeks, might shun discourse with thee."

When there the flame had come, where time and place  
 See'd fitting to my guide, he thus began:  
 "O ye, who dwell two spirits in one fire!  
 If living I of you did merit aught,  
 What'er the measure were of that desert,  
 When in the world my lofty strain I pou'd,  
 Move ye not on, till one of you unfold  
 In what clime death 'ertook him self-destro'd."

Of the old flame forthwith the greater horn  
 Began to roll, murmuring, as a fire  
 That labours with the wind, then to and fro  
 Wagging the top, as a tongue uttering sounds,  
 Threw out its voice, and spake: "When I esca'd  
 From Circe, who beyond a circling year

Had held me near Caieta, by her charms,  
 Ere thus Aeneas yet had na'd the shore,  
 Nor fondness for my son, nor reverence  
 Of my old father, nor return of love,  
 That should have crow'd Penelope with joy,  
 Could overcome in me the zeal I had  
 ' explore the world, and search the ways of life,  
 Ma's evil and his virtue. Forth I sai'd  
 Into the deep illimitable main,  
 With but one bark, and the small faithful band  
 That yet clea'd to me. As Iberia far,  
 Far as Morocco either shore I saw,  
 And the Sardinian and each isle beside  
 Which round that ocean bathes. Tardy with age  
 Were I and my companions, when we came  
 To the strait pass, where Hercules ordai'd  
 The boun'ries not to be 'erstep'd by man.  
 The walls of Seville to my right I left,  
 On th' other hand already Ceuta past.

"O brothers!" I began, "who to the west  
 Through perils without number now have reac'd,  
 To this the short remaining watch, that yet  
 Our senses have to wake, refuse not proof  
 Of the unpeopled world, following the track  
 Of Phoebus. Call to mind from whence we sprang:  
 Ye were not for'd to live the life of brutes  
 But virtue to pursue and knowledge high.  
 With these few words I sharpe'd for the voyage  
 The mind of my associates, that I then  
 Could scarcely have withheld them. To the dawn  
 Our poop we tur'd, and for the witless flight  
 Made our oars wings, still gaining on the left.  
 Each star of th' other pole night now beheld,  
 And ours so low, that from the ocean-floor  
 It rose not. Five times re-illu'd, as oft  
 Vanis'd the light from underneath the moon  
 Since the deep way we ente'd, when from far  
 Appea'd a mountain dim, loftiest methought  
 Of all I'er beheld. Joy sei'd us straight,  
 But soon to mourning changed. From the new land  
 A whirlwind sprung, and at her foremost side  
 Did strike the vessel. Thrice it whir'd her round  
 With all the waves, the fourth time lifted up

The poop, and sank the prow: so fate decreed:  
And over us the booming billow clo'd."

## CANTO XVII

NOW upward rose the flame, and stil'd its light  
To speak no more, and now pas'd on with leave  
From the mild poet gai'd, when following came  
Another, from whose top a sound confu'd,  
Forth issuing, drew our eyes that way to look.

As the Sicilian bull, that rightfully  
His cries first echoed, who had sha'd its mould,  
Did so rebellow, with the voice of him  
Tormented, that the brazen monster see'd  
Pier'd through with pain; thus while no way they found  
Nor avenue immediate through the flame,  
Into its language tur'd the dismal words:  
But soon as they had won their passage forth,  
Up from the point, which vibrating obe'd  
Their motion at the tongue, these sounds we heard:  
"O thou! to whom I now direct my voice!  
That lately didst exclaim in Lombard phrase,

"Depart thou, I solicit thee no more,  
Though somewhat tardy I perchance arrive  
Let it not irk thee here to pause awhile,  
And with me parley: lo! it irks not me  
And yet I burn. If but 'en now thou fall  
into this blind world, from that pleasant land  
Of Latium, whence I draw my sum of guilt,  
Tell me if those, who in Romagna dwell,  
Have peace or war. For of the mountains there  
Was I, betwixt Urbino and the height,  
Whence Tyber first unlocks his mighty flood."

Leaning I liste'd yet with heedful ear,  
When, as he touc'd my side, the leader thus:  
"Speak thou: he is a Latian." My reply  
Was ready, and I spake without delay:

"O spirit! who art hidden here below!  
Never was thy Romagna without war

In her proud tyrant' bosoms, nor is now:  
 But open war there left I none. The state,  
 Ravenna hath maintai'd this many a year,  
 Is steadfast. There Polent's eagle broods,  
 And in his broad circumference of plume  
 'ershadows Cervia. The green talons grasp  
 The land, that stood erewhile the proof so long,  
 And pi'd in bloody heap the host of France.

"Th' old mastiff of Verruchio and the young,  
 That tore Montagna in their wrath, still make,  
 Where they are wont, an augre of their fangs.

"Lamon's city and Santern's range  
 Under the lion of the snowy lair.  
 Inconstant partisan! that changeth sides,  
 Or ever summer yields to winte's frost.  
 And she, whose flank is was'd of Savi's wave,  
 As 'twixt the level and the steep she lies,  
 Lives so 'twixt tyrant power and liberty.

"Now tell us, I entreat thee, who art thou?  
 Be not more hard than others. In the world,  
 So may thy name still rear its forehead high."

Then roa'd awhile the fire, its sharpe'd point  
 On either side wa'd, and thus breat'd at last:  
 "If I did think, my answer were to one,  
 Who ever could return unto the world,  
 This flame should rest unshaken. But since n'er,  
 If true be told me, any from this depth  
 Has found his upward way, I answer thee,  
 Nor fear lest infamy record the words.

"A man of arms at first, I clot'd me then  
 In good Saint Franci' girdle, hoping so  
 ' have made amends. And certainly my hope  
 Had fai'd not, but that he, whom curses light on,  
 Th' high priest again sedu'd me into sin.  
 And how and wherefore listen while I tell.  
 Long as this spirit mo'd the bones and pulp  
 My mother gave me, less my deeds bespake  
 The nature of the lion than the fox.  
 All ways of winding subtlety I knew,

And with such art conducted, that the sound  
 Reac'd the worl's limit. Soon as to that part  
 Of life I found me come, when each behoves  
 To lower sails and gather in the lines;  
 That which before had pleased me then I rued,  
 And to repentance and confession tur'd;  
 Wretch that I was! and well it had bested me!  
 The chief of the new Pharisees meantime,  
 Waging his warfare near the Lateran,  
 Not with the Saracens or Jews (his foes  
 All Christians were, nor against Acre one  
 Had fought, nor traffi'd in the Solda's land),  
 He his great charge nor sacred ministry  
 In himself, re'ren'd, nor in me that cord,  
 Which u'd to mark with leanness whom it girded.  
 As in Socrate, Constantine besought  
 To cure his leprosy Sylveste's aid,  
 So me to cure the fever of his pride  
 This man besought: my counsel to that end  
 He as'd: and I was silent: for his words  
 See'd drunken: but forthwith he thus resu'd:  
 'From thy heart banish fear: of all offence  
 I hitherto absolve thee. In return,  
 Teach me my purpose so to execute,  
 That Penestrino cumber earth no more.  
 Hea'n, as thou knowest, I have power to shut  
 And open: and the keys are therefore twain,  
 The which my predecessor meanly pri'd.'"

Then, yielding to the forceful arguments,  
 Of silence as more perilous I dee'd,  
 And answe'd: "Father! since thou washest me  
 Clear of that guilt wherein I now must fall,  
 Large promise with performance scant, be sure,  
 Shall make thee triumph in thy lofty seat."

"When I was numbe'd with the dead, then came  
 Saint Francis for me; but a cherub dark  
 He met, who cried: 'Wrong me not; he is mine,  
 And must below to join the wretched crew,  
 For the deceitful counsel which he gave.  
 'er since I watc'd him, ho'ring at his hair,  
 No power can the impenitent absolve;  
 Nor to repent and will at once consist,

By contradiction absolute forbid."  
 Oh mi'ry! how I shook myself, when he  
 Sei'd me, and cried, "Thou haply though'st me not  
 A disputant in logic so exact."  
 To Minos down he bore me, and the judge  
 Twi'd eight times round his callous back the tail,  
 Which biting with excess of rage, he spake:  
 "This is a guilty soul, that in the fire  
 Must vanish. Hence perdition-doo'd I rove  
 A prey to rankling sorrow in this garb."

When he had thus fulfil'd his words, the flame  
 In dolour parted, beating to and fro,  
 And writhing its sharp horn. We onward went,  
 I and my leader, up along the rock,  
 Far as another arch, that overhangs  
 The foss, wherein the penalty is paid  
 Of those, who load them with committed sin.

### CANTO XXVIII

WHO, 'en in words unfette'd, might at full  
 Tell of the wounds and blood that now I saw,  
 Though he repeated oft the tale? No tongue  
 So vast a theme could equal, speech and thought  
 Both impotent alike. If in one band  
 Collected, stood the people all, who 'er  
 Pou'd on Apuli's happy soil their blood,  
 Slain by the Trojans, and in that long war  
 When of the rings the measu'd booty made  
 A pile so high, as Rom's historian writes  
 Who errs not, with the multitude, that felt  
 The grinding force of Guiscar's Norman steel,  
 And those the rest, whose bones are gathe'd yet  
 At Ceperano, there where treachery  
 Branded t' Apulian name, or where beyond  
 Thy walls, O Tagliacozzo, without arms  
 The old Alardo conque'd; and his limbs  
 One were to show transpier'd, another his  
 Clean lopt away; a spectacle like this  
 Were but a thing of nought, to th' hideous sight  
 Of the ninth chasm. A rundlet, that hath lost  
 Its middle or side stave, gapes not so wide,

As one I mar'd, torn from the chin throughout  
 Down to the hinder passage: 'twixt the legs  
 Dangling his entrails hung, the midriff lay  
 Open to view, and wretched ventricle,  
 That turns t' englutted aliment to dross.

Whilst eagerly I fix on him my gaze,  
 He e'd me, with his hands laid his breast bare,  
 And cried; "Now mark how I do rip me! lo!

"How is Mohammed mangled! before me  
 Walks Ali weeping, from the chin his face  
 Cleft to the forelock; and the others all  
 Whom here thou seest, while they li'd, did sow  
 Scandal and schism, and therefore thus are rent.  
 A fiend is here behind, who with his sword  
 Hacks us thus cruelly, slivering again  
 Each of this ream, when we have compast round  
 The dismal way, for first our gashes close  
 Ere we repass before him. But say who  
 Art thou, that standest musing on the rock,  
 Haply so lingering to delay the pain  
 Senten'd upon thy crimes?"—"Him death not yet,"  
 My guide rejoic'd, "hath overt'en, nor sin  
 Conducts to torment; but, that he may make  
 Full trial of your state, I who am dead  
 Must through the depths of hell, from orb to orb,  
 Conduct him. Trust my words, for they are true."

More than a hundred spirits, when that they heard,  
 Stood in the foss to mark me, through amazed,  
 Forgetful of their pangs. "Thou, who perchance  
 Shalt shortly view the sun, this warning thou  
 Bear to Dolcino: bid him, if he wish not  
 Here soon to follow me, that with good store  
 Of food he arm him, lest impri'ning snows  
 Yield him a victim to Novar's power,  
 No easy conquest else." With foot uprai'd  
 For stepping, spake Mohammed, on the ground  
 Then fi'd it to depart. Another shade,  
 Pier'd in the throat, his nostrils mutilate  
 'en from beneath the eyebrows, and one ear  
 Lopt off, who with the rest through wonder stood  
 Gazing, before the rest advan'd, and ba'd

His wind-pipe, that without was all 'ersmea'd  
 With crimson stain. "O thou!" said he, "whom sin  
 Condemns not, and whom erst (unless too near  
 Resemblance do deceive me) I aloft  
 Have seen on Latian ground, call thou to mind  
 Piero of Medicina, if again  
 Returning, thou behol'st the pleasant land  
 That from Vercelli slopes to Mercabo;

"And there instruct the twain, whom Fano boasts  
 Her worthiest sons, Guido and Angelo,  
 That if 't is gi'n us here to scan aright  
 The future, they out of lif's tenement  
 Shall be cast forth, and whel'd under the waves  
 Near to Cattolica, through perfidy  
 Of a fell tyrant. 'Twixt the Cyprian isle  
 And Balearic, n'er hath Neptune seen  
 An injury so foul, by pirates done  
 Or Argive crew of old. That one-e'd traitor  
 (Whose realm there is a spirit here were fain  
 His eye had still lac'd sight of) them shall bring  
 To con'rence with him, then so shape his end,  
 That they shall need not 'gainst Focar's wind  
 Offer up vow nor pra'r." I answering thus:

"Declare, as thou dost wish that I above  
 May carry tidings of thee, who is he,  
 In whom that sight doth wake such sad remembrance?"

Forthwith he laid his hand on the cheek-bone  
 Of one, his fellow-spirit, and his jaws  
 Expanding, cried: "Lo! this is he I wot of;  
 He speaks not for himself: the outcast this  
 Who overwhel'd the doubt in Caesa's mind,  
 Affirming that delay to men prepa'd  
 Was ever harmful." Oh how terrified  
 Methought was Curio, from whose throat was cut  
 The tongue, which spake that hardy word. Then one  
 Mai'd of each hand, uplifted in the gloom  
 The bleeding stumps, that they with gory spots  
 Sullied his face, and cried: "'Remember thee  
 Of Mosca, too, I who, alas! exclai'd,  
 'The deed once done there is an end,' that pro'd  
 A seed of sorrow to the Tuscan race."

I added: "Ay, and death to thine own tribe."

Whence heaping woe on woe he hurried off,  
 As one grief stung to madness. But I there  
 Still ling'e'd to behold the troop, and saw  
 Things, such as I may fear without more proof  
 To tell of, but that conscience makes me firm,  
 The boon companion, who her strong breast-plate  
 Buckles on him, that feels no guilt within  
 And bids him on and fear not. Without doubt  
 I saw, and yet it seems to pass before me,  
 A headless trunk, that even as the rest  
 Of the sad flock pa'd onward. By the hair  
 It bore the seve'd member, lantern-wise  
 Pendent in hand, which loo'd at us and said,

"Wo's me!" The spirit lighted thus himself,  
 And two there were in one, and one in two.  
 How that may be he knows who ordereth so.

When at the bridg's foot direct he stood,  
 His arm aloft he rea'd, thrusting the head  
 Full in our view, that nearer we might hear  
 The words, which thus it utte'd: "Now behold  
 This grievous torment, thou, who breathing g'st  
 To spy the dead; behold if any else  
 Be terrible as this. And that on earth  
 Thou mayst bear tidings of me, know that I  
 Am Bertrand, he of Born, who gave King John  
 The counsel mischievous. Father and son  
 I set at mutual war. For Absalom  
 And David more did not Ahitophel,  
 Spurring them on maliciously to strife.  
 For parting those so closely knit, my brain  
 Parted, alas! I carry from its source,  
 That in this trunk inhabits. Thus the law  
 Of retribution fiercely works in me."

## CANTO XXIX

SO were mine eyes inebriate with view  
 Of the vast multitude, whom various wounds

Disfigu'd, that they lon'd to stay and weep.

But Virgil rou'd me: "What yet gazest on?  
Wherefore doth fasten yet thy sight below  
Among the mai'd and miserable shades?  
Thou hast not shewn in any chasm beside  
This weakness. Know, if thou wouldst number them  
That two and twenty miles the valley winds  
Its circuit, and already is the moon  
Beneath our feet: the time permitted now  
Is short, and more not seen remains to see."

"If thou," I straight replied, "hadst weig'd the cause  
For which I loo'd, thou hadst perchance excu'd  
The tarrying still." My leader part purs'd  
His way, the while I follo'd, answering him,  
And adding thus: "Within that cave I deem,  
Whereon so fixedly I held my ken,  
There is a spirit dwells, one of my blood,  
Wailing the crime that costs him now so dear."

Then spake my master: "Let thy soul no more  
Afflict itself for him. Direct elsewhere  
Its thought, and leave him. At the bridg's foot  
I mar'd how he did point with menacing look  
At thee, and heard him by the others na'd  
Gerì of Bello. Thou so wholly then  
Wert busied with his spirit, who once ru'd  
The towers of Hautefort, that thou lookedst not  
That way, ere he was gone."—"O guide belo'd!  
His violent death yet unaven'd," said I,  
"By any, who are partners in his shame,  
Made him contemptuous: therefore, as I think,  
He pas'd me speechless by; and doing so  
Hath made me more compassionate his fate."

So we discour'd to where the rock first sho'd  
The other valley, had more light been there,  
'en to the lowest depth. Soon as we came  
'er the last cloister in the dismal rounds  
Of Malebolge, and the brotherhood  
Were to our view expo'd, then many a dart  
Of sore lament assai'd me, headed all  
With points of thrilling pity, that I clo'd

Both ears against the volley with mine hands.

As were the torment, if each lazar-house  
 Of Valdichiana, in the sultry time  
 'Twixt July and September, with the isle  
 Sardinia and Maremm's pestilent fen,  
 Had hea'd their maladies all in one foss  
 Together; such was here the torment: dire  
 The stench, as issuing steams from feste'd limbs.

We on the utmost shore of the long rock  
 Descended still to leftward. Then my sight  
 Was livelier to explore the depth, wherein  
 The minister of the most mighty Lord,  
 All-searching Justice, dooms to punishment  
 The forgers noted on her dread record.

More rueful was it not methinks to see  
 The nation in Aegina droop, what time  
 Each living thing, 'en to the little worm,  
 All fell, so full of malice was the air  
 (And afterward, as bards of yore have told,  
 The ancient people were resto'd anew  
 From seed of emmets) than was here to see  
 The spirits, that languis'd through the murky vale  
 Up-pi'd on many a stack. Confu'd they lay,  
 One 'er the belly, 'er the shoulders one  
 Rol'd of another; sideling craw'd a third  
 Along the dismal pathway. Step by step  
 We journe'd on, in silence looking round  
 And lis'ning those disea'd, who strove in vain  
 To lift their forms. Then two I mar'd, that sat  
 Prop'd 'gainst each other, as two brazen pans  
 Set to retain the heat. From head to foot,  
 A tetter bar'd them round. Nor saw I 'er  
 Groom currying so fast, for whom his lord  
 Impatient waited, or himself perchance  
 Ti'd with long watching, as of these each one  
 Plied quickly his keen nails, through furiousness  
 Of n'er abated pruriency. The crust  
 Came drawn from underneath in flakes, like scales  
 Scra'd from the bream or fish of broader mail.

"O thou, who with thy fingers rendest off

Thy coat of proof," thus spake my guide to one,  
 "And sometimes makest tearing pincers of them,  
 Tell me if any born of Latian land  
 Be among these within: so may thy nails  
 Serve thee for everlasting to this toil."

"Both are of Latium," weeping he replied,  
 "Whom tortu'd thus thou seest: but who art thou  
 That hast inquit'd of us?" To whom my guide:  
 "One that descend with this man, who yet lives,  
 From rock to rock, and show him hel's abyss."

Then started they asunder, and each tur'd  
 Trembling toward us, with the rest, whose ear  
 Those words redounding struck. To me my liege  
 Addres'd him: "Speak to them what'er thou list."

And I therewith began: "So may no time  
 Filch your remembrance from the thoughts of men  
 In t' upper world, but after many suns  
 Survive it, as ye tell me, who ye are,  
 And of what race ye come. Your punishment,  
 Unseemly and disgustful in its kind,  
 Deter you not from opening thus much to me."

"Arezzo was my dwelling," answe'd one,  
 "And me Albero of Sienna brought  
 To die by fire; but that, for which I died,  
 Leads me not here. True is in sport I told him,  
 That I had lear'd to wing my flight in air.  
 And he admiring much, as he was void  
 Of wisdom, wil'd me to declare to him  
 The secret of mine art: and only hence,  
 Because I made him not a Daedalus,  
 Prevai'd on one suppo'd his sire to burn me.  
 But Minos to this chasm last of the ten,  
 For that I practi'd alchemy on earth,  
 Has doo'd me. Him no subterfuge eludes."

Then to the bard I spake: "Was ever race  
 Light as Sienn's? Sure not France herself  
 Can show a tribe so frivolous and vain."

The other leprous spirit heard my words,

And thus retur'd: "Be Stricca from this charge  
 Exempted, he who knew so tem'rately  
 To lay out fortun's gifts; and Niccolo  
 Who first the spic's costly luxury  
 Discove'd in that garden, where such seed  
 Roots deepest in the soil: and be that troop  
 Exempted, with whom Caccia of Asciano  
 Lavis'd his vineyards and wide-spreading woods,  
 And his rare wisdom Abbagliato sho'd  
 A spectacle for all. That thou mayst know  
 Who seconds thee against the Siennese  
 Thus gladly, bend this way thy sharpe'd sight,  
 That well my face may answer to thy ken;  
 So shalt thou see I am Capocchi's ghost,  
 Who for'd transmuted metals by the power  
 Of alchemy; and if I scan thee right,  
 Thus needs must well remember how I aped  
 Creative nature by my subtle art."

### CANTO XXX

WHAT time resentment bur'd in Jun's breast  
 For Semele against the Theban blood,  
 As more than once in dire mischance was rued,  
 Such fatal frenzy sei'd on Athamas,  
 That he his spouse beholding with a babe  
 Laden on either arm, "Spread out," he cried,  
 "The meshes, that I take the lioness  
 And the young lions at the pass:" then forth  
 Stretc'd he his merciless talons, grasping one,  
 One helpless innocent, Learchus na'd,  
 Whom swinging down he das'd upon a rock,  
 And with her other burden self-destro'd  
 The hapless mother plun'd: and when the pride  
 Of all-presuming Troy fell from its height,  
 By fortune overwhel'd, and the old king  
 With his realm peris'd, then did Hecuba,  
 A wretch forlorn and captive, when she saw  
 Polyxena first slaughte'd, and her son,  
 Her Polydorus, on the wild sea-beach  
 Next met the mourne's view, then reft of sense  
 Did she run barking even as a dog;  
 Such mighty power had grief to wrench her soul.

Bet n'er the Furies or of Thebes or Troy  
 With such fell cruelty were seen, their goads  
 Infixing in the limbs of man or beast,  
 As now two pale and naked ghost I saw  
 That gnarling wildly scampe'd, like the swine  
 Excluded from his sty. One reac'd Capocchio,  
 And in the neck-joint sticking deep his fangs,  
 Drag'd him, that 'er the solid pavement rub'd  
 His belly stretc'd out prone. The other shape,  
 He of Arezzo, there left trembling, spake;  
 "That sprite of air is Schicchi; in like mood  
 Of random mischief vent he still his spite."

To whom I ans'ring: "Oh! as thou dost hope,  
 The other may not flesh its jaws on thee,  
 Be patient to inform us, who it is,  
 Ere it speed hence."—"That is the ancient soul  
 Of wretched Myrrha," he replied, "who bur'd  
 With most unholy flame for her own sire,

"And a false shape assuming, so perfor'd  
 The deed of sin; 'en as the other there,  
 That onward passes, da'd to counterfeit  
 Donat's features, to feig'd testament  
 The seal affixing, that himself might gain,  
 For his own share, the lady of the herd."

When vanis'd the two furious shades, on whom  
 Mine eye was held, I tur'd it back to view  
 The other cursed spirits. One I saw  
 In fashion like a lute, had but the groin  
 Been seve'd, where it meets the forked part.  
 Swoln dropsy, disproportioning the limbs  
 With ill-converted moisture, that the paunch  
 Suits not the visage, ope'd wide his lips  
 Gasping as in the hectic man for drought,  
 One towards the chin, the other upward cur'd.

"O ye, who in this world of misery,  
 Wherefore I know not, are exempt from pain,"  
 Thus he began, "attentively regard  
 Adam's woe. When living, full supply  
 N'er lac'd me of what most I coveted;  
 One drop of water now, alas! I crave.

The rills, that glitter down the grassy slopes  
 Of Casentino, making fresh and soft  
 The banks whereby they glide to Arn's stream,  
 Stand ever in my view; and not in vain;  
 For more the pictu'd semblance dries me up,  
 Much more than the disease, which makes the flesh  
 Desert these thrive'd cheeks. So from the place,  
 Where I transgres'd, stern justice urging me,  
 Takes means to quicken more my la'ring sighs.  
 There is Romena, where I falsified  
 The metal with the Baptis's form imprest,  
 For which on earth I left my body burnt.  
 But if I here might see the sorrowing soul  
 Of Guido, Alessandro, or their brother,  
 For Brand's limpid spring I would not change  
 The welcome sight. One is 'en now within,  
 If truly the mad spirits tell, that round  
 Are wan'ring. But wherein besteads me that?  
 My limbs are fette'd. Were I but so light,  
 That I each hundred years might move one inch,  
 I had set forth already on this path,  
 Seeking him out amidst the shapeless crew,  
 Although eleven miles it wind, not more  
 Than half of one across. They brought me down  
 Among this tribe; indu'd by them I stam'd  
 The florens with three carats of alloy."

"Who are that abject pair," I next inqui'd,  
 "That closely bounding thee upon thy right  
 Lie smoking, like a band in winter stee'd  
 In the chill stream?"—"When to this gulf I dropt,"  
 He answe'd, "here I found them; since that hour  
 They have not tur'd, nor ever shall, I ween,  
 Till time hath run his course. One is that dame  
 The false accuser of the Hebrew youth;  
 Sinon the other, that false Greek from Troy.  
 Sharp fever drains the reeky moistness out,  
 In such a cloud upstea'd." When that he heard,  
 One, gal'd perchance to be so darkly na'd,  
 With clenc'd hand smote him on the braced paunch,  
 That like a drum resounded: but forthwith  
 Adamo smote him on the face, the blow  
 Returning with his arm, that see'd as hard.

“Though my ’erweighty limbs have t’en from me  
 The power to move,” said he, “I have an arm  
 At liberty for such employ.” To whom  
 Was answer’d: “When thou wentest to the fire,  
 Thou hadst it not so ready at command,  
 Then readier when it coi’d t’ impostor gold.”

And thus the dropsied: “Ay, now spea’st thou true.  
 But there thou ga’st not such true testimony,  
 When thou wast questio’d of the truth, at Troy.”

“If I spake false, thou falsely stam’dst the coin,”  
 Said Sinon; “I am here but for one fault,  
 And thou for more than any imp beside.”

“Remember,” he replied, “O perju’d one,  
 The horse remember, that did teem with death,  
 And all the world be witness to thy guilt.”

“To thine,” retur’d the Greek, “witness the thirst  
 Whence thy tongue cracks, witness the fluid mound,  
 Rea’d by thy belly up before thine eyes,  
 A mass corrupt.” To whom the coiner thus:  
 “Thy mouth gapes wide as ever to let pass  
 Its evil saying. Me if thirst assails,  
 Yet I am stuf’d with moisture. Thou art parc’d,  
 Pains rack thy head, no urging woul’st thou need  
 To make thee lap Narcissu’ mirror up.”

I was all fi’d to listen, when my guide  
 Admonis’d: “Now beware: a little more.  
 And I do quarrel with thee.” I percei’d  
 How angrily he spake, and towards him tur’d  
 With shame so poignant, as remembe’d yet  
 Confounds me. As a man that dreams of harm  
 Befal’n him, dreaming wishes it a dream,  
 And that which is, desires as if it were not,  
 Such then was I, who wanting power to speak  
 Wis’d to excuse myself, and all the while  
 Excu’d me, though unweeting that I did.

“More grievous fault than thine has been, less shame,”  
 My master cried, “might expiate. Therefore cast  
 All sorrow from thy soul; and if again

Chance bring thee, where like conference is held,  
Think I am ever at thy side. To hear  
Such wrangling is a joy for vulgar minds."

## CANTO XXXI

THE very tongue, whose keen reproof before  
Had wounded me, that either cheek was stai'd,  
Now ministe'd my cure. So have I heard,  
Achilles and his fathe's javelin cau'd  
Pain first, and then the boon of health resto'd.

Turning our back upon the vale of woe,  
W cros'd t' encircled mound in silence. There  
Was twilight dim, that far long the gloom  
Mine eye advan'd not: but I heard a horn  
Sounded aloud. The peal it blew had made  
The thunder feeble. Following its course  
The adverse way, my strained eyes were bent  
On that one spot. So terrible a blast  
Orlando blew not, when that dismal rout  
'erthrew the host of Charlemagne, and quenc'd  
His saintly warfare. Thitherward not long  
My head was rai'd, when many lofty towers  
Methought I spied. "Master," said I, "what land  
Is this?" He answe'd straight: "Too long a space  
Of intervening darkness has thine eye  
To traverse: thou hast therefore widely er'd  
In thy imagining. Thither arri'd  
Thou well shalt see, how distance can delude  
The sense. A little therefore urge thee on."

Then tenderly he caught me by the hand;  
"Yet know," said he, "ere farther we advance,  
That it less strange may seem, these are not towers,  
But giants. In the pit they stand immer'd,  
Each from his navel downward, round the bank."

As when a fog disperseth gradually,  
Our vision traces what the mist involves  
Conden'd in air; so piercing through the gross  
And gloomy atmosphere, as more and more  
We nea'd toward the brink, mine error fled,

And fear came 'er me. As with circling round  
 Of turrets, Monteregion crowns his walls,  
 'en thus the shore, encompassing t' abyss,  
 Was turreted with giants, half their length  
 Uprearing, horrible, whom Jove from hea'n  
 Yet threatens, when his mut'ring thunder rolls.

Of one already I descried the face,  
 Shoulders, and breast, and of the belly huge  
 Great part, and both arms down along his ribs.

All-teeming nature, when her plastic hand  
 Left framing of these monsters, did display  
 Past doubt her wisdom, taking from mad War  
 Such slaves to do his bidding; and if she  
 Repent her not of t' elephant and whale,  
 Who ponders well confesses her therein  
 Wiser and more discreet; for when brute force  
 And evil will are bac'd with subtlety,  
 Resistance none avails. His visage see'd  
 In length and bulk, as doth the pine, that tops  
 Saint Pete's Roman fane; and t' other bones  
 Of like proportion, so that from above  
 The bank, which girdled him below, such height  
 Arose his stature, that three Friezelanders  
 Had stri'n in vain to reach but to his hair.  
 Full thirty ample palms was he expo'd  
 Downward from whence a man his garments loops.  
 "Raphel bai ameth sabi almi,"  
 So shouted his fierce lips, which sweeter hymns  
 Became not; and my guide adres'd him thus:

"O senseless spirit! let thy horn for thee  
 Interpret: therewith vent thy rage, if rage  
 Or other passion wring thee. Search thy neck,  
 There shalt thou find the belt that binds it on.  
 Wild spirit! lo, upon thy mighty breast  
 Where hangs the baldrick!" Then to me he spake:  
 "He doth accuse himself. Nimrod is this,  
 Through whose ill counsel in the world no more  
 One tongue prevails. But pass we on, nor waste  
 Our words; for so each language is to him,  
 As his to others, understood by none."

Then to the leftward turning sped we forth,  
 And at a slin's throw found another shade  
 Far fiercer and more huge. I cannot say  
 What master hand had girt him; but he held  
 Behind the right arm fette'd, and before  
 The other with a chain, that faste'd him  
 From the neck down, and five times round his form  
 Apparent met the wreathed links. "This proud one  
 Would of his strength against almighty Jove  
 Make trial," said my guide; "whence he is thus  
 Requited: Ephialtes him they call.

"Great was his prowess, when the giants brought  
 Fear on the gods: those arms, which then he piled,  
 Now moves he never." Forthwith I retur'd:  
 "Fain would I, if 't were possible, mine eyes  
 Of Briareus immeasurable gai'd  
 Experience next." He answe'd: "Thou shalt see  
 Not far from hence Antaeus, who both speaks  
 And is unfette'd, who shall place us there  
 Where guilt is at its depth. Far onward stands  
 Whom thou wouldst fain behold, in chains, and made  
 Like to this spirit, save that in his looks  
 More fell he seems." By violent earthquake roc'd  
 N'er shook a to'r, so reeling to its base,  
 As Ephialtes. More than ever then  
 I dreaded death, nor than the terror more  
 Had needed, if I had not seen the cords  
 That held him fast. We, straightway journeying on,  
 Came to Antaeus, who five ells complete  
 Without the head, forth issued from the cave.

"O thou, who in the fortunate vale, that made  
 Great Scipio heir of glory, when his sword  
 Drove back the troop of Hannibal in flight,  
 Who thence of old didst carry for thy spoil  
 An hundred lions; and if thou hadst fought  
 In the high conflict on thy brethre's side,  
 Seems as men yet belie'd, that through thine arm  
 The sons of earth had conqu'e'd, now vouchsafe  
 To place us down beneath, where numbing cold  
 Locks up Cocytus. Force not that we crave  
 Or Tityu' help or Typho's. Here is one  
 Can give what in this realm ye covet. Stoop

Therefore, nor scornfully distort thy lip.  
 He in the upper world can yet bestow  
 Renown on thee, for he doth live, and looks  
 For life yet longer, if before the time  
 Grace call him not unto herself." Thus spake  
 The teacher. He in haste forth stretc'd his hands,  
 And caught my guide. Alcides whilom felt  
 That grapple straighte'd score. Soon as my guide  
 Had felt it, he bespoke me thus: "This way  
 That I may clasp thee;" then so caught me up,  
 That we were both one burden. As appears  
 The tower of Carisenda, from beneath  
 Where it doth lean, if chance a passing cloud  
 So sail across, that opposite it hangs,  
 Such then Antaeus see'd, as at mine ease  
 I mar'd him stooping. I were fain at times  
 ' have pas'd another way. Yet in t' abyss,  
 That Lucifer with Judas low ingulfs,  
 Lightly he pla'd us; nor there leaning sta'd,  
 But rose as in a bark the stately mast.

## CANTO XXXII

COULD I command rough rhimes and hoarse, to suit  
 That hole of sorrow, 'er which e'ry rock  
 His firm abutment rears, then might the vein  
 Of fancy rise full springing; but not mine  
 Such measures, and with fal'ring awe I touch  
 The mighty theme; for to describe the depth  
 Of all the universe, is no emprize  
 To jest with, and demands a tongue not u'd  
 To infant babbling. But let them assist  
 My song, the tuneful maidens, by whose aid  
 Amphion wal'd in Thebes, so with the truth  
 My speech shall best accord. Oh ill-star'd folk,  
 Beyond all others wretched! who abide  
 In such a mansion, as scarce thought finds words  
 To speak of, better had ye here on earth  
 Been flocks or mountain goats. As down we stood  
 In the dark pit beneath the giant' feet,  
 But lower far than they, and I did gaze  
 Still on the lofty battlement, a voice  
 Bespoke me thus: "Look how thou walkest. Take

Good heed, thy soles do tread not on the heads  
 Of thy poor brethren." Thereupon I tur'd,  
 And saw before and underneath my feet  
 A lake, whose frozen surface liker see'd  
 To glass than water. Not so thick a veil  
 In winter 'er hath Austrian Danube spread  
 'er his still course, nor Tanais far remote  
 Under the chilling sky. Rol'd 'er that mass  
 Had Tabernich or Pietrapana fal'n,

Not 'en its rim had crea'd. As peeps the frog  
 Croaking above the wave, what time in dreams  
 The village gleaner oft pursues her toil,  
 So, to where modest shame appears, thus low  
 Blue pinc'd and shri'd in ice the spirits stood,  
 Moving their teeth in shrill note like the stork.  
 His face each downward held; their mouth the cold,  
 Their eyes expres'd the dolour of their heart.

A space I loo'd around, then at my feet  
 Saw two so strictly joi'd, that of their head  
 The very hairs were mingled. "Tell me ye,  
 Whose bosoms thus together press," said I,  
 "Who are ye?" At that sound their necks they bent,  
 And when their looks were lifted up to me,  
 Straightway their eyes, before all moist within,  
 Distil'd upon their lips, and the frost bound  
 The tears betwixt those orbs and held them there.  
 Plank unto plank hath never cramp clo'd up  
 So stoutly. Whence like two enraged goats  
 They clas'd together; them such fury sei'd.

And one, from whom the cold both ears had reft,  
 Exclai'd, still looking downward: "Why on us  
 Dost speculate so long? If thou wouldst know  
 Who are these two, the valley, whence his wave  
 Bisenzio slopes, did for its master own  
 Their sire Alberto, and next him themselves.  
 They from one body issued; and throughout  
 Caina thou mayst search, nor find a shade  
 More worthy in congealment to be fi'd,  
 Not him, whose breast and shadow Arthu's land  
 At that one blow disseve'd, not Focaccia,  
 No not this spirit, whose 'erjutting head

Obstructs my onward view: he bore the name  
 Of Mascheroni: Tuscan if thou be,  
 Well knowest who he was: and to cut short  
 All further question, in my form behold  
 What once was Camiccione. I await  
 Carlino here my kinsman, whose deep guilt  
 Shall wash out mine." A thousand visages  
 Then mar'd I, which the keen and eager cold  
 Had sha'd into a doggish grin; whence creeps  
 A shi'ring horror 'er me, at the thought  
 Of those froze shallows. While we journe'd on  
 Toward the middle, at whose point unites  
 All heavy substance, and I trembling went  
 Through that eternal chillness, I know not  
 If will it were or destiny, or chance,  
 But, passing 'midst the heads, my foot did strike  
 With violent blow against the face of one.

"Wherefore dost bruise me?" weeping, he exclaim'd,  
 "Unless thy errand be some fresh revenge  
 For Montaperto, wherefore troublest me?"

I thus: "Instructor, now await me here,  
 That I through him may rid me of my doubt.  
 Thenceforth what haste thou wilt." The teacher pau'd,  
 And to that shade I spake, who bitterly  
 Still cur'd me in his wrath. "What art thou, speak,  
 That railest thus on others?" He replied:  
 "Now who art thou, that smiting other' cheeks  
 Through Antenora roamest, with such force  
 As were past suf'rance, wert thou living still?"

"And I am living, to thy joy perchance,"  
 Was my reply, "if fame be dear to thee,  
 That with the rest I may thy name enrol."

"The contrary of what I covet most,"  
 Said he, "thou tendest: hence; nor vex me more.  
 Ill knowest thou to flatter in this vale."

Then seizing on his hinder scalp, I cried:  
 "Name thee, or not a hair shall tarry here."

"Rend all away," he answer'd, "yet for that

I will not tell nor show thee who I am,  
Though at my head thou pluck a thousand times."

Now I had gras'd his tresses, and stript off  
More than one tuft, he barking, with his eyes  
Drawn in and downward, when another cried,  
"What ails thee, Bocca? Sound not loud enough  
Thy chat'ring teeth, but thou must bark outright?  
What devil wrings thee?"—"Now," said I, "be dumb,  
Accursed traitor! to thy shame of thee  
True tidings will I bear."—"Off," he replied,  
"Tell what thou list; but as thou escape from hence  
To speak of him whose tongue hath been so glib,  
Forget not: here he wails the Frenchman's gold.  
'Him of Duera,' thou canst say, 'I mar'd,  
Where the star'd sinners pine.' If thou be as'd  
What other shade was with them, at thy side  
Is Beccaria, whose red gorge distai'd  
The biting axe of Florence. Farther on,  
If I misdeem not, Soldanieri bides,  
With Ganellon, and Tribaldello, him  
Who o'd Faenza when the people slept."

We now had left him, passing on our way,  
When I beheld two spirits by the ice  
Pent in one hollow, that the head of one  
Was cowl unto the other; and as bread  
Is rave'd up through hunger, t' uppermost  
Did so apply his fangs to t' othe's brain,  
Where the spine joins it. Not more furiously  
On Menalippu' temples Tydeus gna'd,  
Than on that skull and on its garbage he.

"O thou who sho'st so beastly sign of hate  
'Gainst him thou pre'st on, let me hear," said I  
"The cause, on such condition, that if right  
Warrant thy grievance, knowing who ye are,  
And what the colour of his sinning was,  
I may repay thee in the world above,  
If that, wherewith I speak be moist so long."

## CANTO XXXIII

HIS jaws uplifting from their fell repast,  
 That sinner wi'd them on the hairs ' t' head,  
 Which he behind had mangled, then began:  
 "Thy will obeying, I call up afresh  
 Sorrow past cure, which but to think of wrings  
 My heart, or ere I tell o't. But if words,  
 That I may utter, shall prove seed to bear  
 Fruit of eternal infamy to him,  
 The traitor whom I gnaw at, thou at once  
 Shalt see me speak and weep. Who thou mayst be  
 I know not, nor how here below art come:  
 But Florentine thou seemest of a truth,  
 When I do hear thee. Know I was on earth  
 Count Ugolino, and t' Archbishop he  
 Ruggieri. Why I neighbour him so close,  
 Now list. That through effect of his ill thoughts  
 In him my trust reposing, I was t'en  
 And after murde'd, need is not I tell.  
 What therefore thou canst not have heard, that is,  
 How cruel was the murder, shalt thou hear,  
 And know if he have wron'd me. A small grate  
 Within that mew, which for my sake the name  
 Of famine bears, where others yet must pine,  
 Already through its opening se'ral moons  
 Had shown me, when I slept the evil sleep,  
 That from the future tore the curtain off.  
 This one, methought, as master of the sport,  
 Rode forth to chase the gaunt wolf and his whelps  
 Unto the mountain, which forbids the sight  
 Of Lucca to the Pisan. With lean brachs  
 Inquisitive and keen, before him ran'd  
 Lanfranchi with Sismondi and Gualandi.  
 After short course the father and the sons  
 See'd ti'd and lagging, and methought I saw  
 The sharp tusks gore their sides. When I awoke  
 Before the dawn, amid their sleep I heard  
 My sons (for they were with me) weep and ask  
 For bread. Right cruel art thou, if no pang  
 Thou feel at thinking what my heart foretold;  
 And if not now, why use thy tears to flow?  
 Now had they wake'd; and the hour drew near  
 When they were wont to bring us food; the mind

Of each misgave him through his dream, and I  
 Heard, at its outlet underneath loc'd up  
 Th' horrible tower: whence uttering not a word  
 I loo'd upon the visage of my sons.  
 I wept not: so all stone I felt within.  
 They wept: and one, my little Anslem, cried:  
 "Thou lookest so! Father what ails thee?" Yet  
 I shed no tear, nor answe'd all that day  
 Nor the next night, until another sun  
 Came out upon the world. When a faint beam  
 Had to our doleful prison made its way,  
 And in four countenances I descr'd  
 The image of my own, on either hand  
 Through agony I bit, and they who thought  
 I did it through desire of feeding, rose  
 ' t' sudden, and cried, 'Father, we should grieve  
 Far less, if thou wouldst eat of us: thou ga'st  
 These weeds of miserable flesh we wear,

'And do thou strip them off from us again.'  
 Then, not to make them sadder, I kept down  
 My spirit in stillness. That day and the next  
 We all were silent. Ah, obdurate earth!  
 Why ope'dst not upon us? When we came  
 To the fourth day, then Geddo at my feet  
 Outstretc'd did fling him, crying, 'Hast no help  
 For me, my father!' There he died, and 'en  
 Plainly as thou seest me, saw I the three  
 Fall one by one 'twixt the fifth day and sixth:

"Whence I betook me now grown blind to grope  
 Over them all, and for three days aloud  
 Cal'd on them who were dead. Then fasting got  
 The mastery of grief." Thus having spoke,

Once more upon the wretched skull his teeth  
 He faste'd, like a mastif's 'gainst the bone  
 Firm and unyielding. Oh thou Pisa! shame  
 Of all the people, who their dwelling make  
 In that fair region, where t' Italian voice  
 Is heard, since that thy neighbours are so slack  
 To punish, from their deep foundations rise  
 Capraia and Gorgona, and dam up  
 The mouth of Arno, that each soul in thee

May perish in the waters! What if fame  
 Reported that thy castles were betra'd  
 By Ugolino, yet no right hadst thou  
 To stretch his children on the rack. For them,  
 Brigata, Ugaccione, and the pair  
 Of gentle ones, of whom my song hath told,  
 Their tender years, thou modern Thebes! did make  
 Uncapable of guilt. Onward we pas'd,  
 Where others skar'd in rugged folds of ice  
 Not on their feet were tur'd, but each rever'd.

There very weeping suffers not to weep;  
 For at their eyes grief seeking passage finds  
 Impediment, and rolling inward turns  
 For increase of sharp anguish: the first tears  
 Hang cluste'd, and like crystal vizors show,  
 Under the socket brimming all the cup.

Now though the cold had from my face dislod'd  
 Each feeling, as 't were callous, yet me see'd  
 Some breath of wind I felt. "Whence cometh this,"  
 Said I, "my master? Is not here below  
 All vapour quenc'd?"—"Thou shalt be speedily,"  
 He answe'd, "where thine eye shall tell thee whence  
 The cause descrying of this airy shower."

Then cried out one in the chill crust who mour'd:  
 "O souls so cruel! that the farthest post  
 Hath been assig'd you, from this face remove  
 The harde'd veil, that I may vent the grief  
 Impregnate at my heart, some little space  
 Ere it congeal again!" I thus replied:  
 "Say who thou wast, if thou wouldst have mine aid;  
 And if I extricate thee not, far down  
 As to the lowest ice may I descend!"

"The friar Alberigo," answered he,  
 "Am I, who from the evil garden pluc'd  
 Its fruitage, and am here repaid, the date  
 More luscious for my fig."—"Hah!" I exclai'd,  
 "Art thou too dead!"—"How in the world aloft  
 It fareth with my body," answe'd he,  
 "I am right ignorant. Such privilege  
 Hath Ptolomea, that ofttimes the soul

Drops hither, ere by Atropos divor'd.  
 And that thou mayst wipe out more willingly  
 The glazed tear-drops that 'erlay mine eyes,  
 Know that the soul, that moment she betrays,  
 As I did, yields her body to a fiend  
 Who after moves and governs it at will,  
 Till all its time be rounded; headlong she  
 Falls to this cistern. And perchance above  
 Doth yet appear the body of a ghost,  
 Who here behind me winters. Him thou kno'st,  
 If thou but newly art arri'd below.  
 The years are many that have pas'd away,  
 Since to this fastness Branca Doria came."

"Now," answe'd I, "methinks thou mockest me,  
 For Branca Doria never yet hath died,  
 But doth all natural functions of a man,  
 Eats, drinks, and sleeps, and putteth raiment on."

He thus: "Not yet unto that upper foss  
 By t' evil talons guarded, where the pitch  
 Tenacious boils, had Michael Zanche reac'd,  
 When this one left a demon in his stead  
 In his own body, and of one his kin,  
 Who with him treachery wrought. But now put forth  
 Thy hand, and ope mine eyes." I o'd them not.  
 Ill manners were best courtesy to him.

Ah Genoese! men perverse in every way,  
 With every foulness stai'd, why from the earth  
 Are ye not cance'd? Such an one of yours  
 I with Romagn's darkest spirit found,  
 As for his doings even now in soul  
 Is in Cocytus plun'd, and yet doth seem  
 In body still alive upon the earth.

## CANTO XXXIV

"THE banners of Hel's Monarch do come forth  
 Towards us; therefore look," so spake my guide,  
 "If thou discern him." As, when breathes a cloud  
 Heavy and dense, or when the shades of night  
 Fall on our hemisphere, seems vie'd from far

A windmill, which the blast stirs briskly round,  
Such was the fabric then methought I saw,

To shield me from the wind, forthwith I drew  
Behind my guide: no covert else was there.

Now came I (and with fear I bid my strain  
Record the marvel) where the souls were all  
Whel'd underneath, transparent, as through glass  
Pellucid the frail stem. Some prone were laid,  
Others stood upright, this upon the soles,  
That on his head, a third with face to feet  
Arc'd like a bow. When to the point we came,  
Whereat my guide was plea'd that I should see  
The creature eminent in beauty once,  
He from before me step'd and made me pause.

"Lo!" he exclaim'd, "lo Dis! and lo the place,  
Where thou hast need to arm thy heart with strength."

How frozen and how faint I then became,  
Ask me not, reader! for I write it not,  
Since words would fail to tell thee of my state.  
I was not dead nor living. Think thyself  
If quick conception work in thee at all,  
How I did feel. That emperor, who sways  
The realm of sorrow, at mid breast from t' ice  
Stood forth; and I in stature am more like  
A giant, than the giants are in his arms.  
Mark now how great that whole must be, which suits  
With such a part. If he were beautiful  
As he is hideous now, and yet did dare  
To scowl upon his Maker, well from him  
May all our mi'ry flow. Oh what a sight!  
How passing strange it see'd, when I did spy  
Upon his head three faces: one in front  
Of hue vermilion, t' other two with this  
Midway each shoulder joi'd and at the crest;  
The right 'twixt wan and yellow see'd: the left  
To look on, such as come from whence old Nile  
Stoops to the lowlands. Under each shot forth  
Two mighty wings, enormous as became  
A bird so vast. Sails never such I saw  
Outstretc'd on the wide sea. No plumes had they,

But were in texture like a bat, and these  
 He flap'd 't' air, that from him issued still  
 Three winds, wherewith Cocytus to its depth  
 Was frozen. At six eyes he wept: the tears  
 Adown three chins distil'd with bloody foam.  
 At every mouth his teeth a sinner cham'd  
 Brui'd as with pon'rous engine, so that three  
 Were in this guise tormented. But far more  
 Than from that gnawing, was the foremost pan'd  
 By the fierce rending, whence ofttimes the back  
 Was stript of all its skin. "That upper spirit,  
 Who hath worse punishment," so spake my guide,  
 "Is Judas, he that hath his head within  
 And plies the feet without. Of t' other two,  
 Whose heads are under, from the murky jaw  
 Who hangs, is Brutus: lo! how he doth writhe  
 And speaks not! T' other Cassius, that appears  
 So large of limb. But night now re-ascends,  
 And it is time for parting. All is seen."

I clip'd him round the neck, for so he bade;  
 And noting time and place, he, when the wings  
 Enough were o'd, caught fast the shaggy sides,  
 And down from pile to pile descending step'd  
 Between the thick fell and the jagged ice.

Soon as he reac'd the point, wherent the thigh  
 Upon the swelling of the haunches turns,  
 My leader there with pain and struggling hard  
 Tur'd round his head, where his feet stood before,  
 And grappled at the fell, as one who mounts,  
 That into hell methought we tur'd again.

"Expect that by such stairs as these," thus spake  
 The teacher, panting like a man forespent,  
 "We must depart from evil so extreme."  
 Then at a rocky opening issued forth,  
 And pla'd me on a brink to sit, next joi'd  
 With wary step my side. I rai'd mine eyes,  
 Believing that I Lucifer should see  
 Where he was lately left, but saw him now  
 With legs held upward. Let the grosser sort,  
 Who see not what the point was I had pas'd,  
 Bethink them if sore toil oppres'd me then.

“Arise,” my master cried, “upon thy feet.  
The way is long, and much uncouth the road;  
And now within one hour and half of noon  
The sun returns.” It was no palace-hall  
Lofty and luminous wherein we stood,  
But natural dungeon where ill footing was  
And scant supply of light. “Ere from t’ abyss  
I se’rate,” thus when risen I began,  
“My guide! vouchsafe few words to set me free  
From erro’s thralldom. Where is now the ice?  
How standeth he in posture thus rever’d?  
And how from eve to morn in space so brief  
Hath the sun made his transit?” He in few  
Thus answering spake: “Thou deemest thou art still  
On t’ other side the centre, where I gras’d  
T’ abhorred worm, that boreth through the world.  
Thou wast on t’ other side, so long as I  
Descended; when I tur’d, thou didst ’erpass  
That point, to which from e’ry part is drag’d  
All heavy substance. Thou art now arri’d  
Under the hemisphere opposed to that,  
Which the great continent doth overspread,  
And underneath whose canopy expi’d  
The Man, that was born sinless, and so li’d.  
Thy feet are planted on the smallest sphere,  
Whose other aspect is Judecca. Morn  
Here rises, when there evening sets: and he,  
Whose shaggy pile was sca’d, yet standeth fi’d,  
As at the first. On this part he fell down  
From hea’n; and t’ earth, here prominent before,  
Through fear of him did veil her with the sea,  
And to our hemisphere reti’d. Perchance  
To shun him was the vacant space left here  
By what of firm land on this side appears,  
That sprang aloof.” There is a place beneath,  
From Belzebub as distant, as extends  
The vaulted tomb, discove’d not by sight,  
But by the sound of brooklet, that descends  
This way along the hollow of a rock,  
Which, as it winds with no precipitous course,  
The wave hath eaten. By that hidden way  
My guide and I did enter, to return  
To the fair world: and heedless of repose

We climbed, he first, I following his steps,  
Till on our view the beautiful lights of hea'n  
Daw'd through a circular opening in the cave:  
Thus issuing we again beheld the stars.